



**Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT);
New Generation DECT;
Part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1
for extended wideband speech services**

Reference

RTS/DECT-NG269-5

Keywords

audio, DECT, radio, security

ETSI

650 Route des Lucioles
F-06921 Sophia Antipolis Cedex - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Siret N° 348 623 562 00017 - NAF 742 C
Association à but non lucratif enregistrée à la
Sous-Préfecture de Grasse (06) N° 7803/88

Important notice

Individual copies of the present document can be downloaded from:
<http://www.etsi.org>

The present document may be made available in more than one electronic version or in print. In any case of existing or perceived difference in contents between such versions, the reference version is the Portable Document Format (PDF). In case of dispute, the reference shall be the printing on ETSI printers of the PDF version kept on a specific network drive within ETSI Secretariat.

Users of the present document should be aware that the document may be subject to revision or change of status.
Information on the current status of this and other ETSI documents is available at
<http://portal.etsi.org/tb/status/status.asp>

If you find errors in the present document, please send your comment to one of the following services:
http://portal.etsi.org/chaircor/ETSI_support.asp

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© European Telecommunications Standards Institute 2014.
All rights reserved.

DECT™, PLUGTESTS™, UMTS™ and the ETSI logo are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members.
3GPP™ and LTE™ are Trade Marks of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and
of the 3GPP Organizational Partners.

GSM® and the GSM logo are Trade Marks registered and owned by the GSM Association.

Contents

Intellectual Property Rights	9
Foreword.....	9
1 Scope	10
2 References	10
2.1 Normative references	11
2.2 Informative references.....	12
3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations	12
3.1 Definitions	12
3.2 Symbols.....	13
3.3 Abbreviations	14
4 Description of Services	15
4.1 Additional feature set nr.1 for extended wideband speech services	15
4.1.1 Back-compatibility with GAP.....	16
4.1.2 Back-compatibility with New Generation DECT; part 1: wideband speech	16
4.1.3 Back-compatibility with New Generation DECT; part 3: extended wideband speech services	16
4.2 Additional features for extended wideband speech services defined in the present document	17
5 Service and feature definitions	17
5.1 New Generation DECT Speech Services	17
5.2 Network (NWK) features	18
5.3 Data Link Control (DLC) service definitions	18
5.4 Medium Access Control (MAC) service definitions	18
5.5 Physical Layer (PHL) service definitions.....	18
5.6 Speech coding and audio feature definitions	18
5.7 Application features	18
6 Inter-operability requirements	18
6.1 General	18
6.1.1 Editorial conventions	19
6.1.2 Radio and audio conformance requirements.....	19
6.2 New Generation DECT Speech Services support status	20
6.3 Services to DECT feature implementation mappings.....	20
6.4 NWK features.....	29
6.5 Data Link Control (DLC) services	30
6.6 Medium Access Control (MAC) services	32
6.7 Physical layer (PHL) services	32
6.8 Speech coding and audio features	33
6.9 Application features	34
6.10 Network (NWK) feature to procedure mapping	34
6.11 Data Link Control (DLC) Service to procedure mapping	43
6.12 Medium Access Control (MAC) service to procedure mapping	44
6.13 Application feature to procedure mapping	46
6.14 General requirements	46
6.14.1 Network (NWK) layer message contents.....	46
6.14.2 Transaction identifier.....	46
6.14.3 Length of a Network (NWK) layer message	47
6.14.4 Handling of error and exception conditions.....	47
6.14.5 Generic Access Profile (GAP) default setup attributes.....	47
6.14.6 Coexistence of Mobility Management (MM) and Call Control (CC) procedures	47
6.14.7 Coding rules for information elements	47
7 Procedure description	47
7.1 Backward compatibility with Generic Access Profile (GAP), New Generation DECT part 1 (wideband speech) and with New Generation DECT part 3 (extended wideband speech services) equipment.....	48

7.1.1	Backward compatibility with Generic Access Profile (GAP); Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Fixed Parts (FPs).....	48
7.1.2	Backward compatibility with Generic Access Profile (GAP); Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Portable Parts (PPs) registered on GAP compliant FPs	48
7.1.3	Backward compatibility with New Generation DECT, part 1; Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Fixed Parts (FPs).....	48
7.1.4	Backward compatibility with New Generation DECT, part 1; Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Portable Parts (PPs) registered on NG DECT Part 1 FPs	48
7.1.5	Backward compatibility with New Generation DECT, part 3; Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Fixed Parts (FPs).....	49
7.1.6	Backward compatibility with New Generation DECT, part 3; Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Portable Parts (PPs) registered on NG DECT Part 3 FPs	49
7.2	Generic Access Profile (GAP) procedures	49
7.3	New Generation DECT; part 1: Wideband Speech and New Generation DECT; part 3: Extended Wideband Speech Services procedures	49
7.3.1	Implementation examples of part 1: Wideband Speech specific procedures	49
7.3.2	Implementation examples of part 3: Extended Wideband Speech Services specific procedures.....	50
7.4	Network (NWK) layer procedures specific to part 5	50
7.4.1	Generic events notification	50
7.4.1.1	General	50
7.4.1.2	Voice Message waiting notification	50
7.4.1.3	Missed call notifications	52
7.4.1.4	List change notification	52
7.4.1.5	Line and diagnostic statuses notifications	52
7.4.1.5.1	General requirements.....	52
7.4.1.5.2	Events triggering 'Line and diagnostic status' list related indications.....	53
7.4.1.6	SMS Message notification	56
7.4.2	Date and Time synchronization	58
7.4.3	Handling of parallel calls	58
7.4.3.1	Parallel call common requirements	58
7.4.3.2	Control messages	58
7.4.3.3	Codec change for parallel calls	60
7.4.3.4	Sending negative acknowledgement	60
7.4.3.5	Common parallel call procedures (external or internal).....	60
7.4.3.6	Call transfer	60
7.4.3.7	3-party conference with established external and/or internal calls.....	60
7.4.3.8	Intrusion call (from PP to FP)	60
7.4.3.9	Internal call codec priority	60
7.4.3.10	Handling of lines where second calls are signalled in-band.....	60
7.4.4	Handling of single call services	60
7.4.5	Line identification	60
7.4.6	Call identification	60
7.4.6.1	Call identification general requirements	60
7.4.6.2	Call identifier assignment on first outgoing call (FP to PP).....	60
7.4.6.3	Call identifier assignment on first incoming call (FP to PP).....	60
7.4.6.4	Call status indication to the handset (FP to PP)	61
7.4.6.4.1	Call status indication general requirements	61
7.4.6.4.2	Call status indication as call information.....	61
7.4.6.4.3	Call status principles and values.....	61
7.4.6.4.4	Call status reasons summary and MMI mapping.....	63
7.4.6.4.5	Call statuses for a first "Outgoing external call"	64
7.4.6.4.6	Call statuses for a first "Outgoing external call" using early {CC-COMM} message	64
7.4.6.4.7	Call statuses for an "Outgoing external call" - user busy	64
7.4.6.4.8	Call statuses for an "Outgoing external call" - number not available	64
7.4.6.4.9	Call statuses for a first "Incoming external call"	64
7.4.6.4.10	Call statuses for a first "Incoming external call"	64
7.4.7	Multiple lines handling	64
7.4.8	Multiple call line handling	64
7.4.9	PP and FP capabilities indication and broadcast.....	64
7.4.9.1	Terminal capability indication	64
7.4.9.2	Higher layer information FP broadcast	66
7.4.9.2.1	Higher layer information in standard FP broadcast (Qh = 3)	66

7.4.9.2.2	Higher layer information in Extended FP broadcast (Qh = 4).....	66
7.4.9.2.3	Extended Higher Layer capabilities part 2 (Qh = 11).....	66
7.4.10	List access service.....	67
7.4.10.1	General considerations	67
7.4.10.2	List change notification.....	70
7.4.10.2.1	General rule	70
7.4.10.2.2	Mandatory notifications.....	72
7.4.10.3	List identifier codings	74
7.4.10.4	List Access Commands	75
7.4.10.4.1	Start and end session	78
7.4.10.4.2	Query supported entry fields	78
7.4.10.4.3	Read entries	78
7.4.10.4.4	Edit entry	82
7.4.10.4.5	Save entry	82
7.4.10.4.6	Delete entry	86
7.4.10.4.7	Delete list.....	86
7.4.10.4.8	Search entries	86
7.4.10.4.9	Negative Acknowledgement.....	87
7.4.10.4.10	Data packet / Data packet last.....	87
7.4.10.4.11	Read selected entries	87
7.4.10.4.12	Write entry.....	90
7.4.10.5	Lists and entry fields	93
7.4.10.5.1	Fields description.....	93
7.4.10.5.2	"List of Supported Lists" entry fields	96
7.4.10.5.3	"Missed Calls List" entry fields.....	96
7.4.10.5.4	"Outgoing Calls List" entry fields	97
7.4.10.5.5	"Incoming Accepted Calls List" entry fields	97
7.4.10.5.6	"All Calls List" entry fields	97
7.4.10.5.7	>Contact List" entry fields	98
7.4.10.5.8	"Internal Names List" entry fields	98
7.4.10.5.9	"DECT System Settings List" entry fields.....	98
7.4.10.5.10	"Line Settings List" entry fields	98
7.4.10.5.11	"All Incoming Calls List" entry fields	99
7.4.10.5.12	"Line and Diagnostic Statuses List" entry fields	99
7.4.10.6	List access service call and interactions with voice calls	99
7.4.10.7	Generic sequence charts for list access	99
7.4.10.8	Use case examples for list access	99
7.4.10.9	Extended list change notification	99
7.4.10.9.1	General requirements.....	99
7.4.10.9.2	Sending rules	106
7.4.10.10	Log management in case of user interaction	112
7.4.10.10.1	Definitions and applicability of procedure	112
7.4.10.10.2	Maximum partial synchronization time of a local log	112
7.4.10.10.3	Maximum partial access time to a remote list	113
7.4.11	DECT system and line settings	113
7.4.11.1	DECT system and line settings considerations	113
7.4.11.2	Interactions between registration, attachments of handsets and lists	114
7.4.11.3	DECT System Settings List	114
7.4.11.3.1	Field 'Current PIN code'	115
7.4.11.3.2	Field 'Clock master'	115
7.4.11.3.3	Field 'Base reset'	115
7.4.11.3.4	Field 'FP IP address / type'.....	115
7.4.11.3.5	Field 'FP IP address / value'.....	115
7.4.11.3.6	Field 'FP IP address / subnet mask'.....	115
7.4.11.3.7	Field 'FP IP address / gateway'	115
7.4.11.3.8	Field 'FP IP address / DNS server'.....	115
7.4.11.3.9	Field 'FP version / Firmware version'	115
7.4.11.3.10	Field 'FP version / Eeprom version'	115
7.4.11.3.11	Field 'FP version / Hardware version' field.....	115
7.4.11.3.12	Field 'Emission mode'	115
7.4.11.3.13	Field 'New PIN code'	116
7.4.11.3.14	Field 'FP power level'	116

7.4.11.4	Line Settings List	116
7.4.11.5	Virtual Contact List and Call List per Line	116
7.4.12	Calling line identity restriction (CLIR).....	117
7.4.13	Call forwarding (external calls)	117
7.4.14	DTMF handling	117
7.4.15	Tones provision	117
7.4.16	Headset management	117
7.4.17	UTF-8 CNIP	117
7.4.18	Location registration after re-lock	117
7.4.19	PT alerting using pattern signalling	117
7.4.20	Date and Time recovery.....	117
7.4.21	Void	117
7.4.22	Void	117
7.4.23	Void	118
7.4.24	Void	118
7.4.25	Void	118
7.4.26	Void	118
7.4.27	Void	118
7.4.28	Void	118
7.4.29	Void	118
7.4.30	Void	118
7.4.31	Void	119
7.4.32	Contact number and name matching on outgoing call.....	119
7.4.32.1	Contact number and name matching on outgoing call	119
7.4.33	Contact number and name matching on incoming call	121
7.4.34	Line and diagnostic information	122
7.4.34.1	General requirements	122
7.4.34.2	Exposed diagnostic information.....	123
7.4.34.3	Line and Diagnostic Statuses List	124
7.4.34.3.1	Field 'Line id'.....	124
7.4.34.3.2	Field 'OK status'	125
7.4.34.3.3	Field 'Line use status'	125
7.4.34.3.4	Field 'Handset use status'	126
7.4.34.3.5	Field 'Call Forwarding status'	127
7.4.34.3.6	Field 'Diagnostic error status'	127
7.4.34.4	Diagnostic indication	130
7.4.35	Short Message Service	130
7.4.35.1	General requirements	130
7.4.35.2	Incoming SMS handling	132
7.4.35.3	Outgoing SMS handling.....	132
7.4.35.4	SMS settings	135
7.4.35.4.1	SMS Settings List.....	135
7.4.35.4.2	SMS settings fields	136
7.4.35.5	SMS related entry fields and lists.....	140
7.4.35.5.1	SMS related entry fields	140
7.4.35.5.2	Incoming SMS List entry fields.....	143
7.4.35.5.3	Sent SMS List entry fields.....	143
7.4.35.5.4	Outgoing SMS List entry fields.....	144
7.4.35.5.5	Draft SMS List entry fields	144
7.4.36	(Digital) Telephone Answering Machine (DTAM)	144
7.4.36.1	DTAM description	144
7.4.36.1.1	General requirements.....	144
7.4.36.1.2	DTAM settings management.....	145
7.4.36.1.3	DTAM incoming and welcome messages management.....	146
7.4.36.2	DTAM profiles.....	148
7.4.36.2.1	Voice oriented DTAM.....	148
7.4.36.2.2	Visual DTAM.....	150
7.4.36.3	DTAM consulting call.....	152
7.4.36.3.1	General description.....	152
7.4.36.3.2	Parallel call during active DTAM consulting call	155
7.4.36.4	DTAM commands.....	156
7.4.36.4.1	DTAM commands general requirements.....	156

7.4.36.4.2	Start DTAM session	156
7.4.36.4.3	Select neighbour message.....	158
7.4.36.4.4	Play message	159
7.4.36.4.5	Delete message	161
7.4.36.4.6	Pause/resume playing of message	162
7.4.36.4.7	Stop playing message	163
7.4.36.4.8	Record welcome message.....	164
7.4.36.4.9	Stop recording welcome message.....	165
7.4.36.4.10	Negative acknowledgement.....	165
7.4.36.4.11	DTAM status command	166
7.4.36.5	DTAM related lists.....	167
7.4.36.5.1	DTAM specific fields description	167
7.4.36.5.2	DTAM Settings List	172
7.4.36.5.3	DTAM Incoming Messages List	173
7.4.36.5.4	DTAM Welcome Message List	174
7.4.36.5.5	List Access service call transformation into a DTAM consulting call	174
7.4.36.5.6	Local DTAM PIN code management	177
7.4.36.6	Call Screening	178
7.4.36.6.1	Screening general requirements.....	178
7.4.36.6.2	Call screening indication (FP to PP).....	179
7.4.36.6.3	Call screening acceptance (PP to FP).....	180
7.4.36.6.4	Call screening rejection (PP to FP).....	181
7.4.36.6.5	Call screening interception (PP to FP).....	182
7.4.36.6.6	FP initiated call screening release (FP to PP).....	183
7.4.36.6.7	Parallel call during active call screening	184
7.4.36.6.8	Call screening of a waiting call	184
7.4.36.6.9	Call screening with screening and non-screening PPs.....	185
7.4.36.6.10	Single/Multiple PP(s) call screening mode.....	187
7.5	Data Link Control (DLC) layer procedures.....	188
7.6	Medium Access Control (MAC) layer procedures	188
7.7	Physical layer (PHL) requirements.....	188
7.8	Requirements regarding the speech transmission	188
7.9	Management procedures.....	188
7.10	Application procedures.....	188
7.10.1	Easy PIN code and easy pairing registration	188
7.10.2	Handset locator	188
7.10.3	Transmit power control.....	188
7.10.3.1	Base manual transmit power control.....	188
7.10.3.2	Handset adaptive transmit power control.....	189
Annex A (normative):	System parameters.....	190
A.1	CC timers.....	190
A.2	MM timers	190
A.3	Application timers	191
A.4	Constants	191
Annex B (informative):	Recommended implementation of A-field data procedures.....	192
Annex C (informative):	Recommended implementation of telephony procedures	193
Annex D (informative):	Guidelines for implementation of DTMF	194
Annex E (informative):	Tones format in Recommendations ITU-T.....	195
Annex F (normative):	Used normative references and required modifications.....	196
F.1	Required modifications to EN 300 175-5, V2.5.1	196
F.1.1	Required modifications in clause 7.7.41 (Terminal capability).....	196
F.1.2	Required modifications in clause 7.7.57 (List change details)	197

Annex G (informative): DTAM service use case examples	199
G.1 Voice oriented remote DTAM with a DTAM number.....	199
G.1.1 DTAM incoming messages management.....	199
G.1.2 Welcome messages management	200
G.2 Local or remote (visual) DTAM without DTAM number	201
G.2.1 DTAM incoming/Welcome messages management	201
G.3 DTAM message deletion via Delete entry	202
Annex H (normative): Editable fields.....	204
Annex I (informative): Use cases for concurrent access to lists	210
I.1 Use case 1 – Indices misinterpreted	210
I.1.1 Use case 1a – Read entries with pending notification	210
I.1.2 Use case 1b – Read entries crosses notification	211
I.2 Use case 2 – Position indicators misinterpreted.....	212
I.2.1 Use case 2a – Delete entry (by disturbed party) with pending notifications	212
I.2.2 Use case 2b – Delete entry crosses notification.....	215
I.2.3 Use case 2c – Save entry (by disturbed party) with pending notifications	215
Annex J (informative): Bibliography.....	218
History	219

Intellectual Property Rights

IPRs essential or potentially essential to the present document may have been declared to ETSI. The information pertaining to these essential IPRs, if any, is publicly available for **ETSI members and non-members**, and can be found in ETSI SR 000 314: *"Intellectual Property Rights (IPRs); Essential, or potentially Essential, IPRs notified to ETSI in respect of ETSI standards"*, which is available from the ETSI Secretariat. Latest updates are available on the ETSI Web server (<http://ipr.etsi.org>).

Pursuant to the ETSI IPR Policy, no investigation, including IPR searches, has been carried out by ETSI. No guarantee can be given as to the existence of other IPRs not referenced in ETSI SR 000 314 (or the updates on the ETSI Web server) which are, or may be, or may become, essential to the present document.

Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by ETSI Technical Committee Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT).

The present document is based on EN 300 175 parts 1 to 8 ([1], [2], [3], [4], [5], [6], [7] and [8]) and EN 300 444 [11]. General attachment requirements and speech attachment requirements are based on EN 301 406 [10] (replacing TBR 006 [i.2]) and EN 300 176-2 [9] (previously covered by TBR 010 [i.3]). Further details of the DECT system may be found in TR 101 178 [i.1].

The present document has been developed in accordance to the rules of documenting a profile specification as described in ISO/IEC 9646-6 [i.12].

The information in the present document is believed to be correct at the time of publication. However, DECT standardization is a rapidly changing area, and it is possible that some of the information contained in the present document may become outdated or incomplete within relatively short time-scales.

The present document is part 5 of a multi-part deliverable covering the New Generation DECT as identified below:

- Part 1: "Wideband speech";
- Part 2: "Support of transparent IP packet data";
- Part 3: "Extended wideband speech services";
- Part 4: "Light Data Services: Software Update Over The Air (SUOTA), content downloading and HTTP based applications";
- Part 5: "Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services".**

The present document is defined as an extension of TS 102 527-3 [18] so the numbering and order of figures and tables in the present document is aligned with the corresponding numbering and order of figures and tables in TS 102 527-3 [18].

1 Scope

The present document specifies a set of functionalities of the New Generation DECT.

The New Generation DECT provides the following basic new functionalities:

- Wideband speech service (part 1).
- Packet-mode data service supporting Internet Protocol with efficient spectrum usage and [18] high data rates (part 2).
- Extended wideband speech services (part 3).
- Light Data Services: Software Update Over The Air (SUOTA), Content Downloading and HTTP based applications (part 4).
- Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services (part 5).

All New Generation DECT devices will offer at least one or several of these services.

The present document describes the part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services.

- For the description of the wideband speech service, see TS 102 527-1 [17].
- For the description of the support of transparent IP packet data, see TS 102 527-2 [i.4].
- For the description of the Extended wideband speech services, see TS 102 527-3 [18].
- For the description of the Light Data Services: Software Update Over The Air (SUOTA), Content Downloading and HTTP based applications, see TS 102 527-4 [i.5].

Part 5 ("Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services") is defined as an extension of part 3 ("Extended wideband speech services" [18]) which is itself an extension of part 1 ("Wideband speech service" [17]). Consequently, this means that all devices compliant to the present document will also implement at least all mandatory features and may implement the optional features defined in part 3 and part 1. In addition to that, the present document defines additional mandatory or optional features.

Part 1, and therefore also part 3 and part 5, are defined as extensions of the "Generic Access Profile (GAP)" [11]. All DECT devices offering Wideband speech services (part 1, or part 1 plus part 3, or part 1 plus part 3 plus part 5) are also compliant with the "Generic Access Profile (GAP)" [11], and offer the DECT standard 32 kbit/s voice service according to GAP [11].

All DECT devices claiming to be compliant with this Application Profile will offer at least the basic services defined as mandatory. In addition to that, optional features can be implemented to offer additional DECT services.

The aim of the present document is to guarantee a sufficient level of interoperability and to provide an easy route for development of DECT wideband speech applications, with the features of the present document being a common fall-back option available in all compliant to this profile equipment.

2 References

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non-specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

Referenced documents which are not found to be publicly available in the expected location might be found at <http://docbox.etsi.org/Reference>.

NOTE: While any hyperlinks included in this clause were valid at the time of publication, ETSI cannot guarantee their long term validity.

2.1 Normative references

The following referenced documents are necessary for the application of the present document.

- [1] ETSI EN 300 175-1 (V2.5.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 1: Overview".
- [2] ETSI EN 300 175-2 (V2.5.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 2: Physical layer (PHL)".
- [3] ETSI EN 300 175-3 (V2.5.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 3: Medium Access Control (MAC) layer".
- [4] ETSI EN 300 175-4 (V2.5.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 4: Data Link Control (DLC) layer".
- [5] ETSI EN 300 175-5 (V2.5.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 5: Network (NWK) layer".
- [6] ETSI EN 300 175-6 (V2.5.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 6: Identities and addressing".
- [7] ETSI EN 300 175-7 (V2.5.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 7: Security features".
- [8] ETSI EN 300 175-8 (V2.5.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Common Interface (CI); Part 8: Speech and audio coding and transmission".
- [9] ETSI EN 300 176-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Test specification; Part 2: Audio and speech".
- [10] ETSI EN 301 406: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Harmonized EN for Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT) covering the essential requirements under article 3.2 of the R&TTE Directive; Generic radio".
- [11] ETSI EN 300 444 (V2.4.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Generic Access Profile (GAP)".
- [12] Recommendation ITU-T G.726 (1990): "40, 32, 24, 16 kbit/s Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM)".
- [13] Recommendation ITU-T G.711 (1988): "Pulse code modulation (PCM) of voice frequencies".
- [14] Recommendation ITU-T G.722 (1988): "7 kHz audio-coding within 64 kbit/s".
- [15] Recommendation ITU-T G.729.1 (2006): "G.729-based Embedded Variable bit-rate coder: An 8-32 kbit/s scalable wideband coder bitstream interoperable with G.729".
- [16] ISO/IEC JTC1/SC29/WG11 (MPEG): International Standard ISO/IEC 14496-3:2005: "Information Technology - Coding of audio-visual objects - Part 3: Audio".
- [17] ETSI TS 102 527-1 (V1.4.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); New Generation DECT; part 1: Wideband Speech".
- [18] ETSI TS 102 527-3 (V1.6.1): "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); New Generation DECT; part 3: Extended Wideband Speech Services".
- [19] ETSI TS 123 038 (V11.0.0) (2012-10): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS); LTE; Alphabets and language-specific information (3GPP TS 23.038 version 11.0.0 Release 11)".

2.2 Informative references

The following referenced documents are not necessary for the application of the present document but they assist the user with regard to a particular subject area.

- [i.1] ETSI TR 101 178: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); A high Level Guide to the DECT Standardization".
- [i.2] ETSI TBR 006: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); General terminal attachment requirements".
- [i.3] ETSI TBR 010: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); General terminal attachment requirements: Telephony applications".
- [i.4] ETSI TS 102 527-2: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); New Generation DECT; part 2: Support of transparent IP packet data".
- [i.5] ETSI TS 102 527-4: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); New Generation DECT; part 4: Light Data Services; Software Update Over The Air (SUOTA), content downloading and HTTP based applications".
- [i.6] Recommendation ITU-T P.311 (2005): "Transmission characteristics for wideband (150-7000 Hz) digital handset telephones".
- [i.7] Void.
- [i.8] Recommendation ITU-T Q.23 (1988): "Technical features of push-button telephone sets".
- [i.9] Recommendation ITU-T Q.24 (1988): " Multifrequency push-button signal reception".
- [i.10] Recommendation ITU-T E.180: "Technical characteristics of tones for the telephone service".
- [i.11] Recommendation ITU-T E.180- Supplement 2 (1994): "Various tones used in national networks".
- [i.12] ISO/IEC 9646-6: "Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework - Part 6: Protocol profile test specification".
- [i.13] ISO/IEC 9646-7: "Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Conformance testing methodology and framework - Part 7: Implementation Conformance Statements".
- [i.14] ETSI TS 123 040 (V11.3.0) (2012-10): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+);Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS);Technical realization of the Short Message Service (SMS) (3GPP TS 23.040 version 11.3.0 Release 11)".
- [i.15] ETSI ES 201 912 (V1.2.1) (2004-08): "Access and Terminals (AT);Short Message Service (SMS) for PSTN/ISDN; Short Message Communication between a fixed network Short Message Terminal Equipment and a Short Message Service Centre".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in EN 300 444 [11] and the following apply:

attached to a line: PP is "attached to a line" if its associated bit is set in the "Handset bitmap" in the "Attached handsets" field of the "Line Settings List" entry for that line

NOTE: A PP that is attached to a line can send and receive calls on that line.

call status: part of the call information sent from FP to PP about the FP call state toward the peer party

double call with in-band signalling (line): legacy line on which second calls -incoming or outgoing- are handled using signalling "in-band"

FP-managed line selection: mode for an outgoing external call, in which the PP does not indicate the line to be used to the FP and the FP chooses the line where the call is placed

Headset PP (HPP): headset PP is a wireless headset telephone using the DECT air interface

NOTE: A HPP usually has only one speaker and one microphone combined with a limited set of keys (e.g. call button, volume plus, and volume minus). Headsets provide the equivalent functionality of a PP with hands-free operation.

late release: sending of a "CS idle" call status by the FP for a call that has been released a long time before in the network

NOTE: See clause 7.4.3.10.3.1.

line: logical channel, separately accessible from the external world through a dedicated external directory entry (e.g. telephone number, uri, etc.)

NOTE: These lines may be of various types, for example: PSTN, VoIP or ISDN lines.

multiple call line: line supporting several simultaneous (external) calls

NOTE: An example of multiple call line is a VoIP line used with the SIP protocol.

multiple-call mode: configuration mode of a multiple call line from a DECT system point of view, enabling several simultaneous incoming or outgoing calls on different PPs (i.e. this possibility is not disabled by configuration)

new generation DECT: further development of the DECT standard introducing wideband speech, improved data services, new slot types and other technical enhancements

none: special line identifier value (called "None") is defined in clause 7.7.56 of EN 300 175-5 [5] and is used to indicate that the line id for the external call is not yet known

NOTE: It is used for FP managed line selection (clauses 7.4.3.5.1 and 7.4.5.2.4) and, as a special case, for call intrusion (clause 7.4.3.8).

off-hook CLIP: ability of a network to send CLIP information for a waiting call (also known as "CLIP on call waiting" or "CLIP phase II")

single-call mode: configuration mode of a multiple call line from a DECT system point of view, in which the possibility of making several fully parallel call is (temporarily) disabled

NOTE: This mode may be useful for a user alone in the home. This mode does not prevent several simultaneous calls on the same PP. A line which is not "multiple call" (for instance a PSTN line only enabling double calls) is also said to be in "single call" mode.

super-wideband speech: voice service with enhanced quality compared to ADPCM G.726 and allowing the transmission of a maximum vocal frequency of at least 14 kHz

wideband speech: voice service with enhanced quality compared to ADPCM G.726 and allowing the transmission of a vocal frequency range of at least 150 Hz to 7 kHz, and fulfilling, at least, the audio performance requirements described in the Recommendation ITU-T P.311 [i.6]

3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

M	mandatory to support (provision mandatory, process mandatory)
O	optional to support (provision optional, process mandatory)
I	out-of-scope (provision optional, process optional) not subject for testing
C	conditional to support (process mandatory)

N/A not applicable (in the given context the specification makes it impossible to use this capability)

Provision mandatory, process mandatory means that the indicated feature service or procedure is to be implemented as described in the present document, and may be subject to testing.

Provision optional, process mandatory means that the indicated feature, service or procedure may be implemented, and if implemented, the feature, service or procedure is to be implemented as described in the present document, and may be subject to testing.

NOTE: The used notation is based on the notation proposed in ISO/IEC 9646-7 [i.13].

3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the following abbreviations apply:

AAC	Advanced Audio Coding (MPEG)
AAC-LD	MPEG-4 Low Delay Audio Coder
AC	Authentication Code
ADPCM	Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation
AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
API	Application Program Interface
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
BCD	Binary Coded Decimal
BTPC	Base manual Transmit Power Control
CC	Call Control
CFB	Call Forwarding on Busy
CFNA	Call Forwarding on No Answer
CFU	Call Forwarding Unconditional
CI	Common Interface
CLIP	Calling Line Identification Presentation
CLIR	Calling Line Identity Restriction
CNIP	Calling Name Identification Presentation
CS	Call Status
DCIBS	Double Call with In-Band Signalling
DECT	Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol
DLC	Data Link Control
DNS	Domain Name System
DSAA	DECT Standard Authentication Algorithm
DSAA2	DECT Standard Authentication Algorithm #2
DSC	DECT Standard Cipher (algorithm)
DSC2	DECT Standard Cipher (algorithm) #2
DTAM	Digital Telephone Answering Machine
DTMF	Dual Tone Multi-Frequency
ECN	Exchanged Channel Number
ER	Error Resilient (MPEG)
FP	Fixed Part
FT	Fixed radio Termination
GAP	Generic Access Profile
GFSK	Gaussian Frequency-Shift Keying
HATS	Head And Torso Simulator
HPP	Headset Portable Part
HTTP	HyperText Transfer Protocol
IA	Implementation Alternative
IE	Information Element
IP	Internet Protocol
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
IWU	InterWorking Unit
LA	Location Area
LAN	Local Area Network
LAPC	Link Access Protocol for the Control plane
LD	Low Delay (MPEG)

LiA	List Access
LLME	Lower Layer Management Entity
LU	Link access protocol User
MAC	Medium Access Control
MD	Manufacturer Defined
MM	Mobility Management
MMI	Man Machine Interface
MPEG	Moving Picture Experts Group
NA	Not Applicable
NG	New Generation
NG DECT	New Generation DECT
NWK	NetWorK
P	Public (environment)
PABX	Private Automatic Branch Exchange
PARK	Portable Access Rights Key
PCM	Pulse Code Modulation
PHL	PHysical Layer
PIN	Personal Identification Number
PLC	Packet Loss Concealment
PP	Portable Part
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PT	Portable radio Termination
R/B	Residential/Business (environment)
SARI	Secondary Access Rights Identity
SC	Speech Coding
SIP	Session Initiation Protocol
SMS	Short Message Service
SMSC	SMS Centre
TCLw	weighted Telephone Coupling Loss
TRUP	TRansparent UnProtected service
U	ISDN U-Interface
UCS	Universal Character Set
UNF	UNprotected Framed service
UTF	UCS Transformation Format
VoIP	Voice over IP
WAN	Wide Area Network

4 Description of Services

4.1 Additional feature set nr.1 for extended wideband speech services

The present document is defined as an extension of New Generation DECT; part 3: extended wideband speech services (TS 102 527-3 [18]). All devices compliant with the present document shall implement all mandatory features and may implement all optional features defined in TS 102 527-3 [18]. In addition to that, the present document defines additional features and procedures, or upgrades the support status of features and procedures defined in TS 102 527-3 [18].

See TS 102 527-3 [18], for description of the extended wideband speech services.

The present document is also defined as an extension of New Generation DECT; part 1: wideband speech (TS 102 527-1 [17]). All devices compliant with the present document shall implement wideband (150 Hz to 7 kHz) audio with 16 kHz frequency sampling, and shall implement, at least, the speech coding format according to Recommendation ITU-T G.722 [14]. In addition to that, other wideband and superwideband audio codecs, providing even better audio quality, may be implemented.

See TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 4.1 for description about wideband speech.

4.1.1 Back-compatibility with GAP

The present document is defined as a backcompatible extension of the Generic Access Profile (GAP), EN 300 444 [11]. All devices compliant with the present document shall be interoperable with equipment compliant with Generic Access Profile (GAP) [11] and shall implement ADPCM narrowband speech service according to Recommendation ITU-T G.726 [12], with automatic detection of the capabilities of the other peer.

4.1.2 Back-compatibility with New Generation DECT; part 1: wideband speech

The present document is defined as a backcompatible extension of the New Generation DECT; part 1: wideband speech, TS 102 527-1 [17]. All devices compliant with the present document shall be interoperable with equipment compliant with New Generation DECT; part 1: wideband speech, TS 102 527-1 [17]. They shall implement the procedures described in TS 102 527-1 [17] and shall implement the 7 kHz wideband speech codec according to Recommendation ITU-T G.722 [14], with automatic detection of the capabilities of the other peer. They may also implement the optional codecs described in TS 102 527-1 [17].

4.1.3 Back-compatibility with New Generation DECT; part 3: extended wideband speech services

The present document is defined as a backcompatible extension of the New Generation DECT; part 3: extended wideband speech services, TS 102 527-3 [18]. All devices compliant with the present document shall be interoperable with equipment compliant with TS 102 527-3 [18]. They shall implement all mandatory procedures described in TS 102 527-3 [18] and may implement the optional procedures.

The following editorial conventions regarding feature or service descriptions (i.e. from clause 7.4 on) are used in the present document:

New clauses NOT existing in TS 102 527-3 [18] use free clause numbers (i.e. not used in TS 102 527-3 [18]).

Clauses already existing in TS 102 527-3 [18] keep their original clause number in the present document:

- If the clause has not been updated for the present document, only its title is repeated here, and its content is replaced with a statement that the clause with same number in TS 102 527-3 [18] applies.

NOTE: As an exception to this rule, subclauses of such clauses (also unchanged by definition) do not appear at all in the present document.

- If the clause has been updated for the present document, then sibling clauses of that clause are always present (whether updated or not). For the updated clause, one of the following cases occurs:
 - if the change is an addition of text at the end of the original clause, only the additional text is given in the present document, with an explanatory sentence at clause start;
 - if the change is at any other place in the clause, or if it is not an addition (e.g. a modification or a removal), or if there are multiple changes in the clause, then the whole new text of the clause is given. However, in order to help the reader already aware of the original clause wording, tags are added to the new text at all spots where a change occurred.

Tag format. The following rules are used for the tag format (see also the following table).

An enclosing pair of tags is used for each change: the change is enclosed between a begin tag and an end tag.

The begin tags contains the type of change: either a 'modification', a 'deletion', or an 'addition'.

At some places a single tag pair is used for several changes (in that case a 'modification' tag pair is used).

Tag pair type	Tag pair format
Tag pair used for text addition	<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition) ...the added text... End of change>>
Tag pair used for text modification (content may include some unchanged text)	<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification) ...modified text... End of change>>
Tag pair used for text modification (example with some explanatory text following tag type)	<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, field "... added in table) ...modified text... End of change>>
Tag pair used for text deletion Such tags have no content at all	<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (deletion) End of change>>

4.2 Additional features for extended wideband speech services defined in the present document

The following additional services are provided by the present document, compared to TS 102 527-3 [18]:

- "Digital Telephone Answering Machine" (DTAM) feature.
- "Short Message Service" (SMS) feature.
- Enhanced 3-party conference call.
- Enhanced intrusion call with on/off setting.
- Enhanced CLIR with on/off setting.
- Mandatory "Date and time recovery" procedure (already defined but optional in TS 102 527-3 [18]).
- Mandatory "All Calls List" on FP side (already defined but optional in TS 102 527-3 [18]).
- "Contact number and name matching on outgoing call" procedure.
- "Contact number and name matching on incoming call" procedure.
- "Line and diagnostic information" feature.
- Green feature 1: "Base manual transmit power control" feature; (procedure content to be defined in a further revision of the present document).
- Green feature 2: "Handset adaptive transmit power control" feature; (procedure content to be defined in a further revision of the present document).

The new extended services, take in to account the additional scenarios possible in DECT systems connected to the network via VoIP interfaces.

5 Service and feature definitions

5.1 New Generation DECT Speech Services

For the purposes of the present document, the definitions of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 5.1 shall apply.

5.2 Network (NWK) features

For the purposes of the present document, all definitions of TS 102 527-3 [18], clause 5.2, TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 5.2 and EN 300 444 [11], clause 4.1, plus the following shall apply:

Line and diagnostic information [NG1.N.23]: Ability for a DECT system to inform the user about the status of the system.

Short Message Service [NG1.N.24]: Ability to send and receive SMS messages from a handset.

Digital Telephone Answering Machine (DTAM) [NG1.N.25]: Ability for a DECT system to provide access to one or more digital telephone answering machine(s).

DTAM Screening [NG1.N.26]: Ability for a DECT system and a DTAM to allow listening of messages when being recorded by the remote party.

5.3 Data Link Control (DLC) service definitions

For the purposes of the present document, all definitions of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 5.3 and EN 300 444 [11], clause 5.1 shall apply.

5.4 Medium Access Control (MAC) service definitions

For the purposes of the present document, all definitions of TS 102 527-3 [18], clause 5.4, TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 5.4 and EN 300 444 [11], clause 5.2, shall apply.

5.5 Physical Layer (PHL) service definitions

For the purposes of the present document, all definitions of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 5.5 shall apply.

5.6 Speech coding and audio feature definitions

For the purposes of the present document, all definitions of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 5.6 shall apply.

5.7 Application features

For the purposes of the present document, all definitions of TS 102 527-3 [18], clause 5.7 and EN 300 444 [11], clause 4.3 plus the following shall apply.

Base manual transmit power control [NG1.A.4]: ability to enter low transmit power state on the FP.

Handset adaptive transmit power control [NG1.A.5]: ability to enable adaptive transmit power control on the PP.

6 Inter-operability requirements

6.1 General

The tables listed in this clause define the status of all protocol elements (i.e. features, services, and procedures) which can be: mandatory, optional, conditional under the provision of another protocol element, outside the scope of the present document, or not applicable. The status is identified by the status column designations defined in clause 3.2, and is described separately for FT and PT. In the case of FT, the status can be different for products intended for the Residential/Business (R/B) market or for the Public market segment.

Any optional elements chosen for implementation shall be implemented according to the procedures described in the present document.

Protocol elements defined as mandatory, optional or conditional in this clause are further defined in the referenced DECT specification, or, if needed, in clause 7 of the present document.

6.1.1 Editorial conventions

All New Generation DECT voice specifications are defined as backcompatible enhancements of EN 300 444 [11] (Generic Access Profile (GAP)). All procedures not specific of the New Generation DECT, are referenced to their original description in EN 300 444 [11] (GAP).

New Generation DECT part 5 (the present document) is also defined as backcompatible enhancements of TS 102 527-1 (NG DECT Part 1) [17] and TS 102 527-3 (NG DECT Part 3) [18]. All procedures reused without modification from these two specifications are referenced to their original description in either TS 102 527-1 (NG DECT Part 1) [17] or TS 102 527-3 (NG DECT Part 3) [18]. However, if any modification is required when the procedures are applied to the present document, they are newly described in the present document.

The following editorial conventions regarding status tables are used in the present document:

- Feature and service status tables for New Generation DECT part 5 devices are listed in full in the present document.
- Feature (or service) to procedures mapping tables are only provided when there is a modification in the feature (or service) procedure composition or references. Only modified entries (feature or services) are listed. For all other entries, the mapping table of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall be used. Since TS 102 527-3 [18] follows the same editorial convention when features (or services) defined in GAP (EN 300 444 [11]) are used, this means that the user of the present document should potentially consult the mapping tables of these three documents to obtain the procedure composition of any service or feature. For convenience, an annex is provided (annex F) with the content of such tables at the time when the present document is released. However, this is only informative, and in case of errors or changes due to maintenance, the real content of the tables in EN 300 444 [11] (GAP) and TS 102 527-3 (NG DECT Part 3) [18] shall rule.

There has not been any modification, compared to TS 102 527-3 (NG DECT Part 3) [18], in the following tables:

- Speech services status (table 1)
- Speech service to DECT features implementation mappings (table 2)
- DLC services status (table 4)
- MAC services status (table 5)
- PHL services status (table 6)
- Speech Coding and audio features (table 7)
- Application features status (table 8)

NOTE: The MAC services table and Application features status table are changed by the Green feature.

However, the tables are provided to in order to comply with ETSI editorial policy.

6.1.2 Radio and audio conformance requirements

The requirements of EN 301 406 [10] and EN 300 176-2 [9] shall be met by all equipment conforming to the present document.

6.2 New Generation DECT Speech Services support status

The following end-user services shall be supported by "New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" devices shall support the following end-user services.

Table 1: Speech service status

Item no.	Name of Service	Reference	PT	Status	
				FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.1	Narrow band ADPCM G.726 32 kbit/s voice service	5.1 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.2	Narrow band PCM G.711 64 kbit/s voice service	5.1 [17]	O	O	O
NG1.3	Wideband G.722 64 kbit/s voice service	5.1 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.4	Wideband G.729.1 32 kbit/s voice service	5.1 [17]	O	O	O
NG1.5	MPEG-4 ER AAC-LD super wideband 64 kbit/s voice service	5.1 [17]	O	O	O
NG1.6	MPEG-4 ER AAC-LD wideband 32 kbit/s voice service	5.1 [17]	O	O	O

6.3 Services to DECT feature implementation mappings

"New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" end user services shall be implemented using the DECT features and implementation alternatives defined in table 2.

Table 2: Speech service to DECT features implementation mappings

Service/DECT Feature mapping					Status		
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT		
					R/B	P	
NG1.1 Narrow band ADPCM G.726 32 kbit/s voice service	I		5.1 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.P.2 Physical Packet P32	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.1 I_N _minimum delay symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		GAP.M.4 Basic Connections	5.2 [11]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	C201	C201	C201	
		NG1.D.1 DLC Service LU1 TRUP Class 0/min_delay	5.3 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.5 DLC frame FU1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.1 Recommendation ITU-T G.726 [12] 32 kbit/s ADPCM codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.10 PP Audio type 1a (classic GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.11 PP Audio type 1b (improved GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.12 PP Audio type 1c (HATS 3,1 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.13 PP Audio type 1d (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.17 PP Audio type 3a (HATS 3,1 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.18 PP Audio type 3b (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A	

Service/DECT Feature mapping						Status	
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT		
					R/B	P	
NG1.2 Narrow band PCM G.711 64 kbit/s voice service	I	NG1.SC.23 FP Audio type 1b (new ISDN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706	
		NG1.SC.24 PP echo canceller for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707	
		NG1.SC.25 PP echo suppressor for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707	
		NG1.SC.26 FP Audio type 2 (analog PSTN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706	
		NG1.SC.27 FP Audio type 3 (VoIP 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706	
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M	
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control for FP	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.1 [17]	O	O	O	
		NG1.P.3 Physical Packet P64	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.1 I_N _minimum delay symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.1 DLC Service LU1 TRUP Class 0/min_delay	5.3 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.5 DLC frame FU1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.2 Recommendation ITU-T G.711 [13] 64 kbit/s PCM codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.8 Detection of Fax/modem tone	5.6 [17]	O	O	O	
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.10 PP Audio type 1a (classic GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.11 PP Audio type 1b (improved GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.12 PP Audio type 1c (HATS 3,1 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.13 PP Audio type 1d (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.17 PP Audio type 3a (HATS 3,1 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.18 PP Audio type 3b (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.23 FP Audio type 1b (new ISDN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706	
		NG1.SC.24 PP echo canceller for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707	
		NG1.SC.25 PP echo suppressor for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707	
		NG1.SC.26 FP Audio type 2 (analog PSTN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706	
		NG1.SC.27 FP Audio type 3 (VoIP 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706	
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M	
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control for FP	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	

Service/DECT Feature mapping					Status	
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT	
					R/B	P
NG1.2 Narrow band PCM G.711 64 kbit/s voice service	II		5.1 [17]	O	O	O
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.P.4 Physical Packet P67	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.3 I _{PQ} _error_detection symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.1 DLC Service LU1 TRUP Class 0/min_delay	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.5 DLC frame FU1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.2 Recommendation ITU-T G.711 [13] 64 kbit/s PCM codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.8 Detection of Fax/modem tone	5.6 [17]	O	O	O
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.10 PP Audio type 1a (classic GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.11 PP Audio type 1b (improved GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.12 PP Audio type 1c (HATS 3,1 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.13 PP Audio type 1d (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.17 PP Audio type 3a (HATS 3,1 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.18 PP Audio type 3b (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.23 FP Audio type 1b (new ISDN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
		NG1.SC.24 PP echo canceller for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707
		NG1.SC.25 PP echo suppressor for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707
		NG1.SC.26 FP Audio type 2 (analog PSTN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
		NG1.SC.27 FP Audio type 3 (VoIP 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control for FP	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O

Service/DECT Feature mapping					Status	
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT	
					R/B	P
NG1.2 Narrow band PCM G.711 64 kbit/s voice service	III	NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.1 [17]	O	O	O
		NG1.P.5 Physical Packet P80	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.2 I _N _normal_delay symmetric MAC service type	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.3 DLC service LU7 64 kbit/s protected bearer service	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.6 DLC frame FU7	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.2 Recommendation ITU-T G.711 [13] 64 kbit/s PCM codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.8 Detection of Fax/modem tone	5.6 [17]	O	O	O
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.10 PP Audio type 1a (classic GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.11 PP Audio type 1b (improved GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.12 PP Audio type 1c (HATS 3,1 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.13 PP Audio type 1d (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.17 PP Audio type 3a (HATS 3,1 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.18 PP Audio type 3b (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.23 FP Audio type 1b (new ISDN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
		NG1.SC.24 PP echo canceller for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707
		NG1.SC.25 PP echo suppressor for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707
		NG1.SC.26 FP Audio type 2 (analog PSTN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
		NG1.SC.27 FP Audio type 3 (VoIP 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control for FP	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O7

Service/DECT Feature mapping					Status	
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT	
					R/B	P
NG1.3 Wideband 7 kHz G.722 64 kbit/s voice service	I	5.1 [17]	M	M	M	M
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.P.3 Physical Packet P64	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.1 I _N _minimum delay symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.1 DLC Service LU1 TRUP Class 0/min_delay	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.5 DLC frame FU1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.3 Recommendation ITU-T G.722 [14] 64 kbit/s 7 kHz wideband codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.7 Packet loss Concealment (PLC) for Recommendation ITU-T G.722 [14]	5.6 [17]	O	O	O
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.14 PP Audio type 2a (Recommendation ITU-T P.311 [i.6] 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.15 PP Audio type 2b (HATS 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.16 PP Audio type 2c (HATS 7 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.19 PP Audio type 4a (HATS 7 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.20 PP Audio type 4b (HATS 7 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.28 FP Audio type 4 (ISDN wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708
		NG1.SC.29 FP Audio type 5 (VoIP wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708
		NG1.SC.30 NG1.SC.24 PP echo canceller for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709
		NG1.SC.31 NG1.SC.24 PP echo suppressor for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O

Service/DECT Feature mapping					Status	
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT	
					R/B	P
NG1.3 Wideband 7 kHz G.722 64 kbit/s voice service	II	5.1 [17]	O	O	O	O
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.P.3 Physical Packet P67	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.3 I _{PQ} _error_detection symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.1 DLC Service LU1 TRUP Class 0/min_delay	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.5 DLC frame FU1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.3 Recommendation ITU-T G.722 [14] 64 kbit/s 7 kHz wideband codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.7 Packet loss Concealment (PLC) for Recommendation ITU-T G.722 [14]	5.6 [17]	O	O	O
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.14 PP Audio type 2a (Recommendation ITU-T P.311 [i.6] 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.15 PP Audio type 2b (HATS 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.16 PP Audio type 2c (HATS 7 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.19 PP Audio type 4a (HATS 7 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.20 PP Audio type 4b (HATS 7 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.28 FP Audio type 4 (ISDN wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708
		NG1.SC.29 FP Audio type 5 (VoIP wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708
		NG1.SC.30 NG1.SC.24 PP echo canceller for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709
		NG1.SC.31 NG1.SC.24 PP echo suppressor for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O

Service/DECT Feature mapping					Status	
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT	
					R/B	P
NG1.4 Wideband 7 kHz G.729.1 32 kbit/s voice service	I	5.1 [17]	O	O	O	O
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.P.3 Physical Packet P32	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.2 I _N _normal_delay symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.4 DLC service LU12 (UNF) Class 0	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.D.7 DLC frame FU12 with adaptation for codec G.729.1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.4 Recommendation ITU-T G.729.1 [15] 32 kbit/s 7 kHz wideband codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
		NG1.SC.14 PP Audio type 2a (Recommendation ITU-T P.311 [i.6] 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.15 PP Audio type 2b (HATS 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.16 PP Audio type 2c (HATS 7 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.19 PP Audio type 4a (HATS 7 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.20 PP Audio type 4b (HATS 7 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
		NG1.SC.28 FP Audio type 4 (ISDN wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708
		NG1.SC.29 FP Audio type 5 (VoIP wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708
		NG1.SC.30 NG1.SC.24 PP echo canceller for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709
		NG1.SC.31 NG1.SC.24 PP echo suppressor for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O

Service/DECT Feature mapping						Status	
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT		
					R/B	P	
NG1.5 Superwideband 14 kHz MPEG-4 ER AAC-LD 64 kbit/s voice service	I		5.1 [17]	O	O	O	
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.P.3 Physical Packet P64	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.2 I _N _normal_delay symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.2 DLC Service LU1 Class 0	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.5 DLC frame FU1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.5 MPEG4 AAC-LD 64 kbit/s 14 kHz superwideband codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.21 PP Audio type 5a (Superwideband 14 KHz handset)	5.6 [17]	M	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.22 PP Audio type 5b (Superwideband 14 KHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.28 FP Audio type 4 (ISDN wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708	
		NG1.SC.29 FP Audio type 5 (VoIP wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708	
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M	
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control for FP	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	
NG1.5 Superwideband 14 kHz MPEG-4 ER AAC-LD 64 kbit/s voice service	II		5.1 [17]	O	O	O	
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.P.3 Physical Packet P67	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.3 I _{PQ} _error_detection symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.2 DLC service LU1 Class 0	5.3 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.5 DLC frame FU1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.5 MPEG4 AAC-LD 64 kbit/s 14 kHz superwideband codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.21 PP Audio type 5a (Superwideband 14 KHz handset)	5.6 [17]	M	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.22 PP Audio type 5b (Superwideband 14 KHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.28 FP Audio type 4 (ISDN wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708	
		NG1.SC.29 FP Audio type 5 (VoIP wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708	
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M	
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control for FP	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	

Service/DECT Feature mapping						Status	
Service	IA	DECT feature/service	Reference	PT	FT		
					R/B	P	
NG1.6 Wideband 11 kHz MPEG-4 ER AAC-LD 32 kbit/s voice service	I	5.1 [17]	O	O	O	O	
		NG1.P.1 2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.P.3 Physical Packet P32	5.5 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.2 I _N _normal_delay symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.M.4 Advanced Connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.2 DLC service LU1 Class 0	5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.D.5 DLC frame FU1	5.3 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.6 MPEG4 AAC-LD 32 kbit/s 11 kHz wideband codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.9 Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M	
		NG1.SC.14 PP Audio type 2a (Recommendation ITU-T P.311 [i.6] 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.15 PP Audio type 2b (HATS 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.16 PP Audio type 2c (HATS 7 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.19 PP Audio type 4a (HATS 7 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.20 PP Audio type 4b (HATS 7 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A	
		NG1.SC.28 FP Audio type 4 (ISDN wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708	
		NG1.SC.29 FP Audio type 5 (VoIP wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708	
		NG1.SC.30 NG1.SC.24 PP echo canceler for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709	
		NG1.SC.31 NG1.SC.24 PP echo supressor for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709	
		NG1.SC.32 FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M	
		NG1.SC.33 FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	
		NG1.SC.34 Adaptive volume control	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O	

IA = Implementation Alternative:

- C201: Advanced connections for Service NG1.1 shall only be used in the case of multiple connections between the same PT-FT pair. The support of this case is optional.
- C702: At least one should be provided.
- C703: At least one should be provided.
- C706: At least one should be provided.
- C707: IF feature NG1.SC.23 (FP type 1b) OR NG1.SC.27 (FP type 3) THEN O ELSE I. Either NG1.SC.24 or NG1.SC.25 may be provided, but not both at the same time.
- C708: At least one should be provided.
- C709: IF feature NG1.SC.28 (FP type 4) OR NG1.SC.29 (FP type 5) THEN O ELSE I. Either NG1.SC.30 or NG1.SC.31 may be provided, but not both at the same time.

6.4 NWK features

"New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" devices shall support the following Network layer features.

Table 3: NWK features status

Item no.	Name of feature	Reference	PT	Status	
				FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.N.1	Codec Negotiation	5.2 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.N.2	Codec Switching	5.2 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.N.3	Missed call notification	5.2 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.4	Voice message waiting notification	5.2 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.5	Date and Time synchronization	5.2 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.6	Parallel calls	5.2 [18]	M	M, note 7	O
NG1.N.7	Common parallel call procedures (external or internal)	5.2 [18]	M	M, note 7	O
NG1.N.8	Call transfer (external or internal)	5.2 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.N.9	3-party conference with established external and/or internal calls	5.2 [18]	M	M	O, note 6
NG1.N.10	Intrusion call	5.2 [18]	M	M	O, note 6
NG1.N.11	Call deflection (external or internal)	5.2 [18]	O	O, note 6	O, note 6
NG1.N.12	Line identification	5.2 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.13	Call identification	5.2 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.14	Multiple Lines	5.2 [18]	M	O	O
NG1.N.15	Multiple calls	5.2 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.N.16	List access service	5.2 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.N.17	Calling line identity restriction	5.2 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.N.18	Call forwarding (external calls)	5.2 [18]	M	M	I
NG1.N.19	DTMF handling	5.2 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.N.20	Tones provision	5.2 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.N.21	Headset management	5.2 [18]	C301	M	O
NG1.N.22	Handling of lines where second calls are signalled in-band	5.2 [18]	M	O, note 7	O
NG1.N.23	Line and diagnostic information	5.2	M	M	O
NG1.N.24	Short Message Service	5.2	O	O	O
NG1.N.25	DTAM support	5.2	O	O	O
NG1.N.26	Screening support	5.2	O	O	O
GAP.N.1	Outgoing call	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.2	Off hook	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.3	On hook (full release)	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.4	Dialled digits (basic)	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.5	Register recall (see notes 4 and 5)	4.1 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.N.6	Go to DTMF signalling (defined tone length) (see note 1)	4.1 [11]	M	O	M
GAP.N.7	Pause (dialling pause) (see note 3)	4.1 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.N.8	Incoming call	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.9	Authentication of PP	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.10	Authentication of user (see note 2)	4.1 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.N.11	Location registration	4.1 [11]	M	O	M
GAP.N.12	On air key allocation (see note 2)	4.1 [11]	M	M	O
GAP.N.13	Identification of PP	4.1 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.N.14	Service class indication/assignment	4.1 [11]	M	O	M
GAP.N.15	Alerting	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.16	ZAP (see note 2)	4.1 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.N.17	Encryption activation FT initiated	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.18	Subscription registration procedure on-air	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.19	Link control	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.20	Terminate access rights FT initiated (see note 2)	4.1 [11]	M	M	O
GAP.N.21	Partial release	4.1 [11]	O	O	O

Feature supported			Status		
Item no.	Name of feature	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
GAP.N.22	Go to DTMF (infinite tone length)	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.23	Go to Pulse	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.24	Signalling of display characters	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.25	Display control characters	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.26	Authentication of FT	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.27	Encryption activation PT initiated	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.28	Encryption deactivation FT initiated	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.29	Encryption deactivation PT initiated	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.30	Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP)	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.31	Internal call	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.32	Service call	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.33	Enhanced U-plane connection	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
GAP.N.34	Calling Name Identification Presentation (CNIP)	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.35	Enhanced security	4.1 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.36	AES/DSAA2 authentication	4.1 [11]	O	O	O
C301:	IF the PT is a headset PP THEN "M" ELSE "I".				
NOTE 1:	The PT is only required to be able to send the <<MULTI-KEYPAD>> information element containing the DECT standard 8-bit character (EN 300 175-5 [5], annex D) codings "Go to DTMF", defined tone length and the FT is required to be able to understand it in the public environment.				
NOTE 2:	This feature is required to be supported in the PT to guarantee the same level of security among all the handsets that operates in a system. The invocation of the feature is however optional to the operator.				
NOTE 3:	The PT is required to be able to send the <<MULTI-KEYPAD>> information element containing the DECT standard 8-bit character (EN 300 175-5 [5], annex D) codings "Dialling Pause". This guarantees automatic access to secondary or alternative networks.				
NOTE 4:	This feature uses keypad code 15 hex.				
NOTE 5:	The FT is not mandated to receive and understand the register recall DECT character. However, if a FT supports it there may be no corresponding action that the FT can take with the local network as a result of this function.				
NOTE 6:	If the feature is not supported on FT side, the FT shall however implement the "sending negative acknowledgement" procedure (see clause 7.4.3.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18]).				
NOTE 7:	All procedures of NG1.N.6 and NG1.N.7 shall apply to all FTs and for all line types (full parallel call compliant lines and DCIBS lines). For DCIBS lines, the FT shall implement in addition NG1.N.22 feature, which describes some amendments to NG1.N.6 and NG1.N.7 for such lines. A given FT shall be designed to handle both line types, or only one of them.				

6.5 Data Link Control (DLC) services

"New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" devices shall support the following DLC services.

Table 4: DLC services status

Item no.	Name of service	Reference	Service supported			Status		
			PT	FT		R/B	P	
				R/B	P			
NG1.D.1	LU1 Transparent UnProtected service (TRUP) Class 0 /minimum delay	5.3 [17]	M	M	M			
NG1.D.2	LU1 Transparent UnProtected service (TRUP) Class 0	5.3 [17]	C401	C401	C401			
NG1.D.3	LU7 64 kbit/s protected bearer service	5.3 [17]	C401	C401	C401			
NG1.D.4	LU 12 Unprotected Framed service (UNF) Class 0	5.3 [17]	C401	C401	C401			
NG1.D.5	FU1 DLC frame	5.3 [17]	M	M	M			
NG1.D.6	FU7 DLC frame	5.3 [17]	C401	C401	C401			
NG1.D.7	FU12 DLC frame with adaptation for codec G.729.1	5.3 [17]	C401	C401	C401			
GAP.D.1	LAPC class A service and Lc	5.1 [11]	M	M	M			
GAP.D.2	C _S channel fragmentation and recombination	5.1 [11]	M	M	M			
GAP.D.3	Broadcast Lb service	5.1 [11]	M	M	M			
GAP.D.4	Intra-cell voluntary connection handover	5.1 [11]	M	C402	C402			
GAP.D.5	Intercell voluntary connection handover (see note)	5.1 [11]	M	O	O			
GAP.D.6	Encryption activation	5.1 [11]	M	C404	M			
GAP.D.9	Encryption deactivation	5.1 [11]	C403	C403	C403			
C401: Status defined by clause 6.3, table 2.								
C402: IF service GAP.M.9 THEN O ELSE M.								
C403: IF feature GAP.N.29 OR GAP.N.28 THEN M ELSE I.								
C404: IF feature GAP.N.17 OR GAP.N.27 THEN M ELSE I.								
NOTE: The PT is required to be able to support handover between RFPs. The invocation of the feature is however optional to the operator.								

6.6 Medium Access Control (MAC) services

"New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" devices shall support the following MAC layer services.

Table 5: MAC services status

Service supported				Status	
Item no.	Name of service	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.M.1	I _N _minimum delay symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.M.2	I _N _normal delay symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	C501	C501	C501
NG1.M.3	I _{PQ} _error_detection symmetric MAC service type	5.4 [17]	C501	C501	C501
NG1.M.4	Advanced connections	5.4 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.M.5	"no emission" mode	5.4 [18]	O	O	O
GAP.M.1	General	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.2	Continuous broadcast	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.3	Paging broadcast	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.4	Basic connections	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.5	C _S higher layer signalling	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.6	Quality control	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.7	Encryption activation	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.8	Extended frequency allocation (see note 1)	5.2 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.M.9	Bearer Handover, intra-cell	5.2 [11]	M	C502	C502
GAP.M.10	Bearer Handover, inter-cell	5.2 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.M.11	Connection Handover, intra-cell	5.2 [11]	M	C503	C503
GAP.M.12	Connection Handover, inter-cell	5.2 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.M.13	SARI support	5.2 [11]	M	O	O
GAP.M.14	Encryption deactivation	5.2 [11]	C504	C504	C504
GAP.M.15	Re-keying	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.16	Early encryption	5.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.M.17	AES/DSC2 encryption (see note 2)	5.2 [11]	O	O	O
C501: Status defined by clause 6.3, table 2. C502: IF service GAP.M.11 THEN O ELSE M. C503: IF service GAP.M.9 THEN O ELSE M. C504: IF feature GAP.N.29 OR N.28 THEN M ELSE I.					
NOTE 1: Handsets not supporting these extra frequencies need only adapt scanning to allow continued use of the standard DECT frequencies. NOTE 2: IF implemented THEN NWK feature GAP.N.36 shall be implemented.					

6.7 Physical layer (PHL) services

"New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" devices shall support the following Physical layer (PHL) services.

Table 6: PHL services status

Service supported				Status	
Item no.	Name of service	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.P.1	2 level GFSK modulation	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.P.2	Physical Packet P32	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.P.3	Physical Packet P64	5.5 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.P.4	Physical Packet P67	5.5 [17]	O	O	O
NG1.P.5	Physical Packet P80	5.5 [17]	O	O	O

The requirements of EN 300 444 [11], clause 11 also apply.

6.8 Speech coding and audio features

"New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" devices shall support the following Speech coding and audio related features.

Table 7: Speech Coding and audio features

Item no.	Name of service	Reference	Status		
			PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.SC.1	G.726 32 kbit/s ADPCM codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.SC.2	G.711 64 kbit/s PCM codec	5.6 [17]	C701	C701	C701
NG1.SC.3	G.722 64 kbit/s 7 kHz wideband codec	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.SC.4	G.729.1 32 kbit/s 7 kHz wideband codec	5.6 [17]	C701	C701	C701
NG1.SC.5	MPEG4 AAC-LD 64 kbit/s 14 kHz superwideband codec	5.6 [17]	C701	C701	C701
NG1.SC.6	MPEG4 AAC-LD 32 kbit/s 11 kHz wideband codec	5.6 [17]	C701	C701	C701
NG1.SC.7	Packet Loss Concealment (PLC) for G.722	5.6 [17]	C701	C701	C701
NG1.SC.8	Detection of Fax/modem tone	5.6 [17]	C701	C701	C701
NG1.SC.9	Codec selection and switching	5.6 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.SC.10	PP Audio profile type 1a (classic GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.11	PP Audio profile type 1b (improved GAP handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.12	PP Audio profile type 1c (HATS 3,1 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.13	PP Audio profile type 1d (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C702	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.14	PP Audio profile type 2a (Recommendation ITU-T P.311 [i.6] 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	I	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.15	PP Audio profile type 2b (HATS 7 kHz handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.16	PP Audio profile type 2c (HATS 7 kHz improved handset)	5.6 [17]	C703	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.17	PP Audio profile type 3a (HATS 3,1 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.18	PP Audio profile type 3b (HATS 3,1 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.19	PP Audio profile type 4a (HATS 7 kHz handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.20	PP Audio profile type 4b (HATS 7 kHz improved handsfree)	5.6 [17]	O	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.21	PP Audio profile type 5a superwideband (14 kHz) handset	5.6 [17]	C704	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.22	PP Audio profile type 5b superwideband (14 kHz) handsfree	5.6 [17]	C705	N/A	N/A
NG1.SC.23	FP Audio type 1b (new ISDN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
NG1.SC.24	PP echo canceller for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707
NG1.SC.25	PP echo suppressor for FP, narrowband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C707	C707
NG1.SC.26	FP Audio type 2 (analog PSTN 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
NG1.SC.27	FP Audio type 3 (VoIP 3,1 kHz)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C706	C706
NG1.SC.28	FP Audio type 4 (ISDN wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708
NG1.SC.29	FP Audio type 5 (VoIP wideband)	5.6 [17]	N/A	C708	C708
NG1.SC.30	PP echo canceller for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709
NG1.SC.31	PP echo suppressor for FP, wideband	5.6 [17]	N/A	C709	C709
NG1.SC.32	FP Audio type 6a (internal call)	5.6 [17]	N/A	M	M
NG1.SC.33	FP Audio type 6b (internal conference)	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O
NG1.SC.34	Adaptive volume control for FP	5.6 [17]	N/A	O	O
C701:	Status defined by clause 6.3, table 2.				
C702:	At least one should be provided.				
C703:	At least one should be provided.				
C704:	IF Service NG1.5 (Superwideband) THEN M ELSE I.				
C705:	IF Service NG1.5 (Superwideband) THEN O ELSE I.				
C706:	At least one should be provided.				
C707:	IF feature NG1.SC.23 (FP type 1b) OR NG1.SC.27 (FP type 3) THEN O ELSE I. Either NG1.SC.24 or NG1.SC.25 may be provided, but not both at the same time.				
C708:	At least one should be provided.				
C709:	IF feature NG1.SC.28 (FP type 4) OR NG1.SC.29 (FP type 5) THEN O ELSE I. Either NG1.SC.30 or NG1.SC.31 may be provided, but not both at the same time.				

NOTE 1: Testing specification for audio features, including handsfree, is provided in EN 300 176-2 [9].

NOTE 2: PP types 1c, 1d, 2b and 2c are based on HATS methodology. This methodology provides objective test results more consistent with subjective tests compared to artificial ear methodology.

NOTE 3: All audio types used in the present document are compatible with VoIP or long delay networks.

6.9 Application features

"New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" devices shall support the following Application features.

Table 8: Application features status

Feature supported			Status		
Item no.	Name of feature	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.A.1	Easy PIN code registration	5.7 [18]	M	O	N/A
NG1.A.2	Easy pairing registration	5.7 [18]	M	M	N/A
NG1.A.3	Handset locator	5.7 [18]	M	O	O
NG1.A.4	Base manual transmit power control	5.7	N/A	M	O
NG1.A.5	Handset adaptive transmit power control	5.7	M	N/A	N/A
GAP.A.1	AC_bitstring_mapping	4.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.A.2	Multiple subscription registration	4.2 [11]	M	N/A	N/A
GAP.A.3	Manual entry of the PARK	4.2 [11]	O	N/A	N/A
GAP.A.4	Terminal identity number assignment in mono cell system	4.2 [11]	O	O	N/A

6.10 Network (NWK) feature to procedure mapping

The NWK features to procedure mapping of EN 300 444 [11] (GAP), clause 6.7 with the following changes and additional features shall apply.

Table 9: NWK feature to procedure mapping

Feature/Procedure mapping			Status		
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.N.1 Codec Negotiation		5.2 [17]	M	M	M
	Exchange of codec list during registration and location registration	7.3.1 [17]	M	M	M
	Basic service wideband speech and default attributes	7.3.2 [17]	M	M	M
	Codec Negotiation during call establishment	7.3.3 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.N.2 Codec Switching		5.2 [17]	M	M	M
	Codec Change	7.3.4 [17]	M	M	M
	Slot type modification	7.3.5 [17]	M	M	M
	MAC layer advanced connection slot type modification	7.6.7 [17]			
	MAC layer connection type modification: basic to/from advanced	7.6.6 [17]	M	M	M
NG1.N.3 Missed call notification		5.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Generic events notification, general	7.4.1.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Missed call notification	7.4.1.3	M (note 8)	M	M
NG1.N.4 Voice message waiting notification		5.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Generic events notification, general	7.4.1.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Voice message waiting notification	7.4.1.2	M	M	M
NG1.N.5 Date and Time synchronization		5.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Date and Time synchronization	7.4.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Date and Time recovery	7.4.20 [18]	M	M	M

Feature/Procedure mapping			Status		
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.N.6 Parallel Calls		5.2 [18]	M	M, note 2	O
	Parallel call common requirements	7.4.3.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Control messages	7.4.3.2	M	M	M
	Sending Keypad information	8.10 [11]	M	M	M
	Codec change for parallel calls	7.4.3.3 [18]	M	M	M
	Sending negative acknowledgement	7.4.3.4 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.7 Common parallel call procedures (external or internal)		5.2 [18]	M	M, note 2	O
	Outgoing parallel call initiation (external or internal)	7.4.3.5.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Call waiting indication (external or internal)	7.4.3.5.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Call toggle (external or internal)	7.4.3.5.3 [18]	M	M	M
	Call release and call release rejection	7.4.3.5.4 [18]	M	M	M
	Call waiting acceptance (from PP to FP)	7.4.3.5.6 [18]	M	M	M
	Call waiting rejection (from PP to FP)	7.4.3.5.7 [18]	M	M	M
	Active call release with replacement (from PP to FP)	7.4.3.5.12 [18]	O	M	M
	Putting a call on-hold	7.4.3.5.8 [18]	O	M	M
	Resuming a call put on-hold	7.4.3.5.9 [18]	O, note 6	M	M
	CLIP on call waiting indication	7.4.3.5.10 [18]	M	M	M
	CNIP on call waiting indication	7.4.3.5.11 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.8 Call transfer (external or internal)		7.4.3.5.13 [18]	M	M	M
		5.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Announced call transfer	7.4.3.6.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Unannounced call transfer	7.4.3.6.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Call re-injection to the system (external or internal)	7.4.3.6.3 [18]	M	M	M
	Remote party CLIP on call transfer	7.4.3.6.4 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.9 3-party conference call (external or internal)		7.4.3.6.5 [18]	M	M	M
		5.2 [18]	M	M	O (note 1)
	3-party Conference with established internal and external calls	7.4.3.7 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.10 Intrusion call		5.2 [18]	M	M	O (note 1)
	Implicit intrusion call into a line in "single call" mode	7.4.3.8.1 [18]	C901	M	M
	Explicit intrusion call (from PP to FP)	7.4.3.8.2 [18]	C901	M	M
NG1.N.11 Call deflection (internal or external)		5.2 [18]	O	O (note 1)	O (note 1)
	Call deflection (internal)	7.4.4.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Call deflection (external)	7.4.4.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Call deflection control messages	7.4.4.1.1 [18]	M	M	M

Feature/Procedure mapping				Status	
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.N.12 Line identification		5.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Line identification general requirements	7.4.5.1 [18]	M	M	M
	General line identification requirements for external outgoing calls	7.4.5.2.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Line identification for a first external outgoing call using <<CALL-INFO>> IE	7.4.5.2.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Line identification for a first external outgoing call using <<MULTI-KEYPAD>> IE	7.4.5.2.3 [18]	I (note 5)	M	M
	FP managed line selection for a first external outgoing call	7.4.5.2.4 [18]	M	M	M
	General line identification requirements for external incoming calls	7.4.5.3.1 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.13 Call identification		7.4.5.3.2 [18]	M	M	M
		5.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Call identifier general requirements	7.4.6.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Call identifier assignment on outgoing call (FP to PP)	7.4.6.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Call identifier assignment on incoming call (FP to PP)	7.4.6.3 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.14 Multiple lines		7.4.6.4	M	M	M
		5.2 [18]	M	O	O
	Multiple lines common requirements	7.4.7.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Terminal attachment and line settings	7.4.7.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Incoming and outgoing external calls on a multiple line system	7.4.7.3 [18]	M	M	M
	Internal calls in multiple line context	7.4.7.4 [18]	M	M	M
NG1.N.15 Multiple calls		7.4.7.5 [18]	M	M	M
		5.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Multiple calls general requirements	7.4.8.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Incoming and outgoing external calls on a multiple call line	7.4.8.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Busy system or line notification	7.4.8.3 [18]	M	M	M

Feature/Procedure mapping			Status		
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.N.16 List access service		5.2 [18]	M	M	O
	General considerations	7.4.10.1	M	M	M
	List change notification	7.4.10.2	O	M	M
	Extended list change notification	7.4.10.9	O (note 9)	M	M
	Log management in case of user interaction	7.4.10.10	M	M	M
	Start / end session (note 4)	7.4.10.4.1 [18]	M	M	M
	Query supported entry fields (note 4)	7.4.10.4.2 [18]	O	M	M
	Read entries (note 4)	7.4.10.4.3	M	M	M
	Edit entry (note 4)	7.4.10.4.4 [18]	M	M	M
	Save entry (note 4)	7.4.10.4.5	M	M	M
	Delete entry (note 4)	7.4.10.4.6 [18]	M	M	O
	Delete list (note 4)	7.4.10.4.7 [18]	M	M	M
	Search entries (note 4)	7.4.10.4.8 [18]	M	M	M
	Negative acknowledgement	7.4.10.4.9	M	M	M
	Data packet / Data packet last	7.4.10.4.10 [18]	M	M	M
	Read selected entries	7.4.10.4.11	O	M	M
	Write entry	7.4.10.4.12	O	M	M
	DECT system and line settings considerations	7.4.11.1 [18]	M	M	O
	Interactions between registration, attachment of handsets and lists	7.4.11.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Fields description	7.4.10.5.1	M	M	M
	Abnormal release in case of call setup collisions	9.5.2.3 [5]	M	M	M
	List access service call and interactions with voice calls	7.4.10.6 [18] (note 10)	M	M	M
	List access setup	7.4.10.6.1 [18]	M	M	M
	List access with possible first voice call initiation	7.4.10.6.2 [18]	M	M	M
	Incoming first voice call during existing list access session	7.4.10.6.3 [18]	M [18]	M	M
	List access during existing voice call with possible second call initiation	7.4.10.6.4 [18]	M	M	M
	Switching between LiA session and voice call	7.4.10.6.5 [18]	M	M	M
	Returning to LiA session after voice call termination	7.4.10.6.6 [18]	M	M	M
	Crossing between LiA service call release and incoming voice call	7.4.10.6.7 [18]	M [18]	M	M
[Supported lists]					
List of Supported Lists			O	M	M
Missed Calls List			C918	M	M
Outgoing Calls List			O	O	O
Incoming Accepted Calls List			C918	M	M
All Calls List			C91 [18] 8	M	M
Contact List			M	M	M
Internal Names List			M	M	M
All Incoming Calls List			O	O	O

Feature/Procedure mapping				Status	
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
[Supported DECT system settings]	DECT System Settings List	7.4.11.3	M	M	O
	Line Settings List	7.4.11.4 [18]	M	M	O
	Virtual Contact List and call list per line	7.4.11.5 [18]	O	C902	O
	Line and Diagnostic Statuses List	7.4.34.3	M	M	O
	SMS Settings List	7.4.35.4.1	C912	C912	C913
	Incoming SMS List	7.4.35.5.2	C912	C912	C913
	Sent SMS List	7.4.35.5.3	C912	C912	C913
	Outgoing SMS List	7.4.35.5.4	C912	C912	C913
	Draft SMS List	7.4.35.5.5	C913	C912	C913
	DTAM Settings List	7.4.36.5.2	C914	C914	C914
	DTAM Incoming Calls List	7.4.36.5.3	C915 (note 7)	C915 (note 7)	C915 (note 7)
	DTAM Welcome Message List	7.4.36.5.4	C914	C914	C914
	[Supported line settings]				
	Current PIN code	7.4.11.3.1 [18]	M	M	O
	Clock master	7.4.11.3.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Base reset	7.4.11.3.3 [18]	M	M	O
	FP IP address / type	7.4.11.3.4 [18]	O	O	O
	FP IP address / value	7.4.11.3.5 [18]	O	O	O
	FP IP address / subnet mask	7.4.11.3.6 [18]	O	O	O
	FP IP address / gateway	7.4.11.3.7 [18]	O	O	O
	FP IP address / DNS server	7.4.11.3.8 [18]	O	O	O
	FP version / Firmware version	7.4.11.3.9 [18]	M	M	O
	FP version / EEprom version	7.4.11.3.10 [18]	M	M	O
	FP version / Hardware version	7.4.11.3.11 [18]	O	O	O
	Emission mode	7.4.11.3.12 [18]	C903	C903	O
	New PIN code	7.4.11.3.13 [18]	M	M	O
	FP power level	7.4.11.3.14	M	M	O
NG1.N.17 Calling line identity restriction	[Supported line settings]				
	Line name	7.4.11.4.1 [18]	M	M	O
	Line id	7.4.11.4.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Attached handsets	7.4.11.4.3 [18]	M	M	O
	Dialling prefix	7.4.11.4.4 [18]	O	O	O
	FP melody	7.4.11.4.5 [18]	O	O	O
	FP volume	7.4.11.4.6 [18]	O	O	O
	Blocked number	7.4.11.4.7 [18]	O	O	O
	Multiple calls mode (single/multiple)	7.4.11.4.8 [18]	M	M	M
	Intrusion call	7.4.11.4.9 [18]	M	M	C904
	Permanent CLIR	7.4.11.4.10 [18]	M [18]	M	C905
	Call forwarding Unconditional	7.4.11.4.11 [18]	M	M	I
	Call forwarding on No Answer	7.4.11.4.12 [18]	M	M	I
	Call forwarding on Busy subscriber	7.4.11.4.13 [18]	M	M	I

Feature/Procedure mapping			Status		
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.N.18 Call forwarding (external calls)		5.2 [18]	M	M	I
	Call Forwarding common requirements	7.4.13.1 [18]	M [18]	M	I
	External Call Forwarding Unconditional (CFU) to external number	7.4.13.2 [18]	M	M	I
	External Call Forwarding on No Answer (CFNA) to external number	7.4.13.3 [18]	M	M	I
	External Call Forwarding on Busy subscriber (CFB) to external number	7.4.13.4 [18]	M	M	I
NG1.N.19 DTMF handling		5.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Uplink DTMF transmission at call setup when FP connected to classic switching network	7.4.14.1.1 [18]	M	C906	C906
	Uplink DTMF transmission when connected	7.4.14.1.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Downlink DTMF reception	7.4.14.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Local DTMF feedback of dialled digits	7.4.14.3 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.N.20 Tones provision		5.2 [18]	M	M	O
	General considerations	7.4.15.1 [18]	M	M	O
	Tones provision by the system	7.4.15.2 [18]	M	M	O
	Transparency to tones provision by the network or PABX	7.4.15.3 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.N.21 Headset management		5.2 [18]	C907	M	O
	Headset considerations	7.4.16.1 [18]	C907	M	O
	Headset call interception	7.4.16.2 [18]	C907	M	O
	Headset incoming call	7.4.16.3 [18]	C907	M	O
	Re-dial of last outgoing call	7.4.16.4 [18]	C908	M	O
	Re-dial of last incoming call	7.4.16.5 [18]	C908	M	O
	Switching from headset to handset (headset initiated)	7.4.16.6 [18]	C908	M	O
	Switching from headset to handset (handset initiated)	7.4.16.7 [18]	C909	M	O
	Compatibility with other telephony features and profiles	7.4.16.8 [18]	C907	M	O
NG1.N.22 Handling of lines where second calls are signalled in-band		5.2 [18]	M	O (note 2)	O
	General requirements	7.4.3.10.1 [18]	I	M	M
	Basic 'double call with in-band signalling' lines	7.4.3.10.2 [18]	I	M (note 3)	M
	Off-hook CLIP enabled 'double call with in-band signalling' lines	7.4.3.10.3 [18]	M	M (note 3)	M
	Use of transparent commands on DCIBS lines (Basic or Off-hook CLIP enabled) or any other line	7.4.3.10.4 [18]	M	M	M

Feature/Procedure mapping				Status	
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.N.23 Line and diagnostic information		5.2	M	M	O
	Generic events notification, general	7.4.1.1 [18]	M	M	O
	General requirements	7.4.34.1	M	M	O
	Exposed diagnostic information	7.4.34.2	M	M	O
	Line and Diagnostic Statuses List	7.4.34.3	M	M	O
	- 'OK status' (1 status per line)	7.4.34.3.2	M	M	O
	- 'Line use status' (1 status per line)	7.4.34.3.3	M	M	O
	- 'Handset use status' (1 status per line)	7.4.34.3.4	O	M	O
	- 'Call Forwarding status' (3 statuses per line)	7.4.34.3.5	M	M	O
	- 'Diagnostic error status': - line related (1 status per line) - non-line related (1 status for the system)	7.4.34.3.6 7.4.34.3.6	M M	M M	O O
NG1.N.24 Short Message Service	Diagnostic indication	7.4.1.5	M	M	O
		5.2	O	O	O
	General requirements	7.4.35.1	M	M	M
	Incoming SMS handling	7.4.35.2	M	M	M
	Outgoing SMS handling	7.4.35.3	M	M	M
	SMS settings	7.4.35.4	M	M	M
NG1.N.25 Digital Telephone Answering Machine	SMS related entry fields and lists	7.4.35.5	M	M	M
		5.2	O	O	O
	Voice Message waiting notification	7.4.1.2	M	M	M
	List access service	7.4.10	M	M	M
	DTAM General description	7.4.36.1	M	M	M
	Voice oriented DTAM	7.4.36.2.1	C914	C914	C914
	Visual DTAM	7.4.36.2.2	C914	C914	C914
	DTAM consulting call	7.4.36.3	M	M	M
	DTAM Commands	7.4.36.4	M	M	M
	DTAM specific fields description	7.4.36.5.1	M	M	M
	DTAM Settings List	7.4.36.5.2	M	M	M
	DTAM Incoming Calls List	7.4.36.5.3	C915	C915	C915
	DTAM Welcome Message List	7.4.36.5.4	M	M	M
	List Access service call transformation into a DTAM consulting call	7.4.36.5.5	M	M	M
NG1.N.26 Call screening		5.2	O	O	O
	Screening general requirements	7.4.36.6.1	M	M	M
	Call screening indication (FP to PP)	7.4.36.6.2	M	M	M
	Call screening acceptance (PP to FP)	7.4.36.6.3	M	M	M
	Call screening rejection (PP to FP)	7.4.36.6.4	M	M	M
	Call screening interception (PP to FP)	7.4.36.6.5	M	M	M
	FP initiated call screening release (FP to PP)	7.4.36.6.6	M	M	M
	Parallel call during active call screening	7.4.36.6.7	M	M	M
	Call screening of a waiting call	7.4.36.6.8	M	M	M
	Call screening with screening and non-screening PPs	7.4.36.6.9	M	M	M
	Single/Multiple PP(s) call screening mode	7.4.36.6.10	M	M	M

Feature/Procedure mapping			Status		
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
GAP.N.1 Outgoing call		4.1 [11]	M	M	M
	Outgoing call request	8.2 [11]	M	M	M
	Overlap sending	8.3 [11]	M	O	O
	Outgoing call proceeding	8.4 [11]	M	O	O
	Outgoing call confirmation	8.5 [11]	M	O	O
	Outgoing call connection	8.6 [11]	M	M	M
	Sending keypad information	8.10 [11]	M	M	M
	Abnormal release in case of call setup collisions	9.5.2.3 [5]	M	M	M
	Contact number and name matching on outgoing call	7.4.32	M	M	O
GAP.N.8 Incoming call		4.1 [11]	M	M	M
	Incoming call request	8.12 [11]	M	M	M
	Incoming call confirmation	8.13 [11]	M	M	M
	PT alerting	8.14 [11]	M	M	M
	Incoming call connection	8.15 [11]	M	M	M
	Abnormal release in case of call setup collisions	9.5.2.3 [5]	M	M	M
GAP.N.11 Location registration		4.1 [11]	M	O	M
	Location registration	8.28 [11]	M	M	M
	Location update	8.29 [11]	M	O	O
	Terminal Capability indication	7.4.9.1	M	M	M
	Location registration after re-lock	7.4.18	M	N/A	N/A
GAP.N.14 Service class indication/assignment		4.1 [11]	M	O	M
	Obtaining access rights	8.30 [11]	M	M	M
	Terminal Capability indication	7.4.9.1	M	M	M
	Authentication of PP using DSAA	8.24 [11]	M	M	M
	Authentication of PP using DSAA2	8.45.7 [11]	C910	C910	C910
GAP.N.16 ZAP		4.1 [11]	M	O	O
	Obtaining access rights	8.30 [11]	M	M	M
	Terminal Capability indication	7.4.9.1	M	M	M
	Incrementing the ZAP value	8.26 [11]	M	M	M
	Authentication of FT using DSAA	8.23 [11]	O	M	M
	Authentication of FT using DSAA2	8.45.6 [11]	C911	C910	C910
GAP.N.18 Subscription registration user procedure on-air		4.1 [11]	M	M	M
	Obtaining access rights	8.30 [11]	M	M	M
	Terminal Capability indication	7.4.9.1	M	M	M
GAP.N.19 Link control		4.1 [11]	M	M	M
	Indirect FT initiated link establishment	7.3.8 [17]	M	M	M
	Direct PT initiated link establishment	8.36 [11]	M	M	M
	Link release "normal"	8.37 [11]	M	M	M
	Link release "abnormal"	8.38 [11]	M	M	M
	Link release "maintain"	8.39 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.N.24 Signalling of display characters		4.1 [11]	O	O	O
	Display	8.16 [11]	M	M	M
	Terminal capability indication	7.4.9.1	M	M	M
GAP.N.25 Display control characters		4.1 [11]	O	O	O
	Display	8.16 [11]	M	M	M
	Terminal capability indication	7.4.9.1	M	M	M
GAP.N.31 Internal Call		4.1 [11]	M	M	M
	Internal call setup	7.3.6 [17]	M	M	M
	Internal call keypad	8.19 [11]	M	O	O
	Internal call CLIP	8.43 [11]	M	M	M
	Internal call CNIP	8.44 [11]	M	M	M
	Internal call codec priority	7.4.3.9 [18]	M	M	M
	UTF-8 CNIP	7.4.17 [18]	M	M	M

Feature/Procedure mapping			Status		
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
GAP. N.34 Calling Name Identification Presentation (CNIP)		4.1 [11]	M	M	M
	Calling Name Identification Presentation (CNIP) Indication	8.42 [11]	M	M	M
	UTF-8 CNIP	7.4.17 [18]	M	M	M
	Contact number and name matching on incoming call	7.4.33	M	M	M
GAP.N.35 Enhanced security		4.1 [11]	M	M	M
	Encryption of all calls	8.45.1 [11]	M	M	M
	Re-keying during a call	8.45.2 [11]	M	M	M
	Early encryption	8.45.3 [11]	M	M	M
	Subscription requirements	8.45.4 [11]	M	M	M
	Behaviour against legacy devices	8.45.5 [11]	M	M	M
C901:	At least one of the two procedures 7.4.3.8.1 OR 7.4.3.8.2 shall be implemented.				
C902:	IF NG1.N.14 THEN "O" ELSE "I".				
C903:	IF NG1.M.5 THEN "M" ELSE "I".				
C904:	IF NG1.N.10 THEN "M" ELSE "I".				
C905:	IF NG1.N.17 THEN "M" ELSE "I".				
C906:	IF FP is connected to classic switching networks (PSTN for example) THEN "M" ELSE "N/A".				
C907:	IF the PT is a headset PP THEN "M" ELSE "I".				
C908:	IF the PT is a handset PP THEN "O" ELSE "I".				
C909:	IF the PT is a handset PP THEN "I" ELSE "O".				
C910:	IF feature GAP.N.36 THEN M ELSE I.				
C911:	IF feature GAP.N.36 THEN O ELSE I.				
C912:	IF NG1.N.24 (Short Message Service) THEN "M" ELSE "I".				
C913:	IF NG1.N.24 (Short Message Service) THEN "O" ELSE "I".				
C914:	IF NG1.N.25 (DTAM) THEN "M" ELSE "I".				
C915:	IF NG1.N.25 (DTAM) and Visual DTAM implemented THEN "M" ELSE IF NG1.N.25 THEN "O" ELSE I.				
C916:	At least one of the two procedures 7.4.36.2.1 OR 7.4.36.2.2 shall be implemented.				
C917:	IF Visual DTAM implemented THEN "M" ELSE "O".				
C918:	IF the All Calls List is implemented THEN the Missed Calls List is O and the Incoming Accepted Calls List is O ELSE the Missed Calls List is M and the Incoming Accepted Calls List is M				
NOTE 1:	If the corresponding feature is not supported on FT side, the FT shall however implement the "sending negative acknowledgement" procedure (see clause 7.4.3.4 of [18]).				
NOTE 2:	All procedures of NG1.N.6 and NG1.N.7 shall apply to all FTs and for all line types (full parallel call compliant lines and DCIBS lines). For DCIBS lines, the FT shall implement in addition NG1.N.22 feature, which describes some amendments to NG1.N.6 and NG1.N.7 for such lines. A given FT shall be designed to handle both line types, or only one of them.				
NOTE 3:	Both procedures are M for the FP. However, for a given line, only one of the procedures 7.4.3.10.2 or 7.4.3.10.3 of [18] is used.				
NOTE 4:	See also clause 7.4.10.4 for details per list.				
NOTE 5:	This procedure is provisioned for GAP and Part 1 PPs and is irrelevant for Part 3 and Part 5 PPs.				
NOTE 6:	The procedure "Resuming a call put on-hold" is optional for the PP. However the corresponding control message is mandatory for PPs since it may be needed by the call release procedure (see clause 7.4.3.5.4).				
NOTE 7:	Some DTAMs may not support the DTAM incoming calls list, even if the PP and FP support it. See clause 7.4.36.2.1.				
NOTE 8:	The PP shall use the 'Missed call notification' procedure even if it does not use the Missed Calls List itself (see C918).				
NOTE 9:	For Part 5 PPs, implementation of the procedure shall be indicated with terminal capability bit "Support of the 'Extended list change notification' procedure".				
NOTE 10:	The reference only concerns the preliminary text of clause 7.4.10.6, before clause 7.4.10.6.1 in [18].				

6.11 Data Link Control (DLC) Service to procedure mapping

The DLC service to procedure mapping of EN 300 444 [11] (GAP), clause 6.8.1, with the following changes and additional services shall apply.

Table 10: DLC service to procedure mapping

Service/Procedure mapping			Status		
Service	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
			R/B	P	
NG1.D.1 LU1 Transparent UnProtected service (TRUP) Class 0/minimum_delay		5.3 [11]	M	M	M
	LU1 Transparent UnProtected service (TRUP) operation	11.2 [4]	M	M	M
	Class 0: No Lu _x retransmission or sequencing	14.2.3.1 [4]	M	M	M
	Class 0 procedures	14.3.2 [4]	M	M	M
	Minimum delay (speech) operation	14.2.3 [4]	M	M	M
	LLME U-plane establishment	9.9.1 [11]	M	M	M
NG1.D.2 LU1 Transparent UnProtected service (TRUP) Class 0		5.3 [17]	C1001	C1001	C1001
	LU1 Transparent UnProtected service (TRUP) operation	11.2 [4]	M	M	M
	Class 0: No Lu _x retransmission or sequencing	14.2.3.1 [4]	M	M	M
	Class 0 procedures	14.3.2 [4]	M	M	M
	LLME U-plane establishment	9.9.1 [11]	M	M	M
NG1.D.3 LU7 64 kbit/s protected bearer service		5.3 [17]	C1001	C1001	C1001
	LU7 DLC layer service	11.9.4 [4]	M	M	M
NG1.D.4 LU12 Unprotected Framed service (UNF) Class 0		5.3 [11]	C1001	C1001	C1001
	LU12 UNprotected Framed service (UNF) operation	11.14 [4]	M	M	M
	Class 0: No Lu _x retransmission or sequencing	14.2.3.1 [4]	M	M	M
	Class 0 procedures	14.3.2 [4]	M	M	M
	LLME U-plane establishment	9.9.1 [11]	M	M	M
NG1.D.5 FU1 DLC frame		5.3 [11]	M	M	M
	FU1 frame operation	8.19 [11]	M	M	M
	FU1 frame structure	12.2 [4]	M	M	M
NG1.D.6 FU7 DLC frame		5.3 [11]	C1001	C1001	C1001
	FU7 frame structure	11.9.4.2 [4]	M	M	M
NG1.D.7 FU12 DLC frame with adaptation for codec G.729.1		5.3 [11]	C1001	C1001	C1001
	FU12 frame structure	12.12 [4]	M	M	M
	Annex for codec G.729.1	E.1 [4]	M	M	M
	FU12 frame operation	7.5.2 [11]	M	M	M

C1001: Status defined by clause 6.3, table 2.

6.12 Medium Access Control (MAC) service to procedure mapping

The MAC service to procedure mapping of EN 300 444 (GAP) [11], clause 6.8.2, with the following changes and additional services shall apply.

Table 11: MAC service to procedure mapping

Service/Procedure mapping			Status		
Service	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
				R/B	P
NG1.M.1 I_N _minimum delay symmetric MAC service type		5.4 [17]	M	M	M
	MAC layer procedures: general	7.9.1 [17]	M	M	M
	MAC Connection oriented service	5.6 [3]	M	M	M
	MAC Basic connection	5.6.1.1 [3]	M	M	M
	MAC Advanced connection	5.6.1.2 [3]	M	M	M
	I_N _minimum delay symmetric MAC service, type 1	5.6.2.1 [3]	M	M	M
NG1.M.2 I_N _normal delay symmetric MAC service type		5.4 [17]	O	O	O
	MAC layer procedures: general	7.9.1 [17]	M	M	M
	MAC Connection oriented service	5.6 [3]	M	M	M
	MAC Basic connection	5.6.1.1 [3]	M	M	M
	MAC Advanced connection	5.6.1.2 [3]	M	M	M
	I_N _normal delay symmetric MAC service type 2	5.6.2.1 [3]	M	M	M
NG1.M.3 I_{PO} _error_detection symmetric MAC service type		5.4 [17]	O	O	O
	MAC layer procedures: general	7.9.1 [17]	M	M	M
	MAC Connection oriented service	5.6 [3]	M	M	M
	MAC Basic connection	5.6.1.1 [3]	M	M	M
	MAC Advanced connection	5.6.1.2 [3]	M	M	M
	I_P _error_detection symmetric MAC service type 3	5.6.2.1 [3]	M	M	M
	Single-subfield protected format	6.2.1.3.4 [3]	M	M	M

Service/Procedure mapping					Status	
Service	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT		
				R/B	P	
NG1.M.4 Advanced connections		5.4 [17]	M	M	M	
	Setup of advanced connection, bearer setup (A-field)	7.6.5 [17]	M	M	M	
	Connection type modification: basic to/from advanced	7.6.6 [17]	M	M	M	
	Slot type modification	7.6.7 [17]	M	M	M	
	Service type modification	7.6.8 [17]	C1101	C1101	C1101	
	ECN number modification	7.6.9 [17]	C1102	C1102	C1102	
	Connection/bearer release	7.6.10 [17]	M	M	M	
NG1.M.5 "no-emission" mode		5.4 [18]	O	O	O	
	Tail identification for "no emission" mode	7.1.2 [3]	M	M	M	
	Extended Physical and Mac layer capabilities (part 2) bit a ₂₃	7.2.3.11 [3]	[17] M	M	M	
	Bearer handover/replacement information, multiframe-countdown	7.2.4.3 [3]	M	M	M	
	"no emission" mode sync information	7.3.5.3 [3]	M	M	M	
	"no emission" mode procedures	9.4 [3]	M	M	M	
	Management procedures for "no emission" mode	11.11 [3]	M	M	M	
GAP.M.2 Continuous broadcast		5.2 [11]	M	M	M	
	Downlink broadcast	7.6.3	M	M	M	
	Higher Layer information FP broadcast	7.4.9.2	M	M	M	
GAP.M.3 Paging broadcast		5.2 [11]	M	M	M	
	Paging broadcast	7.6.4 [17]	M	M	M	
GAP.M.9 Bearer handover, intra-cell		5.2 [11]	M	C1103	C1103	
	Bearer handover request	7.6.11 [17]	M	M	M	
GAP.M.10 Bearer handover, inter-cell		5.2 [11]	M	O	O	
	Bearer handover request	7.6.11 [17]	M	M	M	
GAP.M.11 Connection handover, intra-cell		5.2 [11]	M	C1104	C1104	
	Connection handover request	7.6.12 [17]	M	M	M	
GAP.M.12 Connection handover, inter-cell		5.2 [11]	M	O	O	
	Connection handover request	7.6.12 [17]	M	M	M	
GAP.M.13 SARI support		5.2 [11]	M	O	O	
	Downlink broadcast	7.6.3	M	M	M	
	Higher Layer information FP broadcast	7.4.9.2	M	M	M	
GAP.M.15 Re-keying		5.2 [11]	M	M	M	
	Re-keying	10.17 [11]	M	M	M	
GAP.M.16 Early encryption		5.2 [11]	M	M	M	
	Early encryption	10.18 [11]	M	M	M	
C1101: IF service NG1.4 OR NG1.5 OR NG1.6 OR NG1.2 IA II OR NG1.2 IA III THEN M ELSE O. C1102: IF multiple connection between the same PT-FT pair THEN M ELSE O. C1103: IF service GAP.M.11 THEN O ELSE M. C1104: IF service GAP.M.9 THEN O ELSE M.						

6.13 Application feature to procedure mapping

The Application feature to procedure mapping of EN 300 444 [11] (GAP), clause 6.8.3, with the following changes shall apply.

Table 12: Application feature to procedure mapping

Feature/Procedure mapping			Status		
Feature	Procedure	Reference	PT	FT	
			R/B	P	
NG1.A.1 Easy PIN code registration		5.7 [18]	M	O	N/A
	Registration mode automatic access	7.10.1.3.1 [18]	M	N/A	N/A
	Searching mode and PIN code requests	7.10.1.1.1 [18]	M	N/A	N/A
	Base station name selection	7.10.1.3.2 [18]	O	O	N/A
	Registration user feedback	7.10.1.3.3 [18]	M	O	N/A
NG1.A.2 Easy pairing registration		5.7 [18]	M	M	N/A
	Easy pairing description	7.10.1.2.1 [18]	M	M	N/A
	Registration mode automatic access	7.10.1.3.1 [18]	M	N/A	N/A
	Base station limited registration mode	7.10.1.2.2 [18]	N/A	M	N/A
	Searching mode request	7.10.1.2.3 [18]	M	N/A	N/A
	Base station name selection	7.10.1.3.2 [18]	O	M	N/A
	Registration user feedback	7.10.1.3.3 [18]	M	O	N/A
NG1.A.3 Handset locator		5.7 [18]	M	O	O
	Handset locator	7.10.2 [18]	M	M	O
NG1.A.4 Base manual transmit power control		5.7	N/A	M	O
	Base manual transmit power control	7.10.3.1	N/A	M	O
NG1.A.5 Handset adaptive transmit power control		5.7	M	N/A	N/A
	Handset adaptive transmit power control	7.10.3.2	M	N/A	N/A
GAP.A.1 AC to bitstring mapping		4.2 [11]	M	C1201	M
	AC to bitstring mapping	14.2 [11]	M	M	M
GAP.A.2 Multiple subscription registration		4.2 [11]	M	N/A	N/A
	Subscription control	14.1 [11]	M	N/A	N/A
GAP.A.3 Manual entry of the PARK		4.2 [11]	O	N/A	N/A
	Manual entry of the PARK	14.3 [11]	M	N/A	N/A
GAP.A.4 Terminal identity number assignment in mono cell system		4.2 [11]	O	O	N/A
	Terminal identity number assignment	14.4 [11]	M	M	N/A
C1201: IF feature GAP.N.9 OR GAP.N.10 OR GAP.N.12 OR GAP.N.26 THEN M ELSE N/A.					

6.14 General requirements

6.14.1 Network (NWK) layer message contents

The requirements of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 6.14.1 shall apply.

6.14.2 Transaction identifier

The requirements of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 6.14.2 shall apply.

6.14.3 Length of a Network (NWK) layer message

The requirements of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 6.14.3 shall apply.

6.14.4 Handling of error and exception conditions

The requirements of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 6.14.4 shall apply.

6.14.5 Generic Access Profile (GAP) default setup attributes

The requirements of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 6.14.5 shall apply.

6.14.6 Coexistence of Mobility Management (MM) and Call Control (CC) procedures

The requirements of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 6.14.6 shall apply.

6.14.7 Coding rules for information elements

The requirements of TS 102 527-1 [17], clause 6.14.7 shall apply.

7 Procedure description

The following clauses define the process mandatory procedures which are in the scope of the "New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services". Each procedure (if appropriate) is divided into three parts:

- a) Normal (i.e. successful) case(s). This part defines the functions and respective protocol element values in normal operation.
- b) Associated procedure(s). This is an integral part of the actual procedure (if defined in the present document), i.e. if a procedure is being declared to be supported, the respective entity shall also support the associated procedures, e.g. timer management, in the clause following the description of the normal case.
- c) Exceptional case(s). This is an integral part of the actual procedure (if defined in the present document), i.e. if a procedure is being declared to be supported, the respective entity shall also support the exception handling defined in the clause following the description of the normal case.

All protocol elements listed in the following clauses are process mandatory, i.e. the FT and PT depending on their role in the procedure shall send or shall receive and process the relevant protocol elements as listed in the respective tables if not explicitly stated as being optional.

The primitives used in procedure descriptions are defined only for the purpose of describing layer-to-layer interactions. The primitives are defined as an abstract list of parameters, and their concrete realization may vary between implementations. No formal testing of primitives is intended. The primitive definitions have no normative significance.

7.1 Backward compatibility with Generic Access Profile (GAP), New Generation DECT part 1 (wideband speech) and with New Generation DECT part 3 (extended wideband speech services) equipment

7.1.1 Backward compatibility with Generic Access Profile (GAP); Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Fixed Parts (FPs)

The FP shall support the GAP (EN 300 444 [11]) standard procedures (full slot and Recommendation ITU-T G.726 [12]). In other words, it shall inter-operate with a GAP compliant PP. The use of messages or information elements not known to GAP PPs is not recommended.

NOTE 1: The FP may detect the type of PP by means of the Information Element <Terminal Capability> provided at registration.

NOTE 2: It should be noted that GAP compliant PPs may have a more relaxed requirement of TCLw than New Generation DECT part 3 devices. In some scenarios, when combining GAP terminals with poor TCLw with long delay networks (like VoIP) and insufficient echo cancellation in the network, audible echo could be perceived by the far end terminal. This problem is not specific of devices compliant with the present document. For more information refer to EN 300 175-8 [8], annex E.

7.1.2 Backward compatibility with Generic Access Profile (GAP); Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Portable Parts (PPs) registered on GAP compliant FPs

The PP shall use the GAP standard procedures and voice codec (full slot and Recommendation ITU-T G.726 [12]) when registered in a GAP Fixed Part. In other words, it shall inter-operate with a GAP compliant FP. The use of messages or information elements not known to GAP FPs is not recommended.

NOTE: The PP may detect the type of FP by observing the higher layer capabilities information broadcasted by the FP.

7.1.3 Backward compatibility with New Generation DECT, part 1; Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Fixed Parts (FPs)

The FP shall support DECT New Generation part 1 (TS 102 527-1 [17]) procedures. In other words, a DECT New Generation, part 5 Fixed part shall operate exactly as a DECT New Generation, part 1 FP for a New Generation Part 1 PP. All features and services defined in TS 102 527-1 [17] shall be provided. The use of messages or information elements not known to New Generation DECT part 1 PPs is not recommended.

NOTE 1: The FP may detect the type of PP by means of the Information Element <Terminal Capability> provided at registration.

NOTE 2: It should be noted that New Generation DECT part 1 PPs may have a more relaxed requirement of TCLw than New Generation DECT part 3 and part 5 devices. Note 2 of clause 7.1.1 of [18] may be also applicable this case. For more information refer to EN 300 175-8 [8], annex E.

7.1.4 Backward compatibility with New Generation DECT, part 1; Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Portable Parts (PPs) registered on NG DECT Part 1 FPs

The PP shall use the part 1 standard procedures (TS 102 527-1 [17]) when registered in a NG DECT Part 1 Fixed Part. In other words, it shall inter-operate with a New Generation DECT part 1 compliant FP. The use of messages or information elements not known to New Generation DECT part 1 FPs is not recommended.

NOTE: The PP may detect the type of FP by observing the higher layer capabilities information broadcasted by the FP.

7.1.5 Backward compatibility with New Generation DECT, part 3; Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Fixed Parts (FPs)

The FP shall support DECT New Generation part 3 (TS 102 527-3 [18]) procedures. In other words, a DECT New Generation, part 5 Fixed Part shall operate exactly as a DECT New Generation, part 3 FP for a New Generation Part 3 PP. All features and services defined in TS 102 527-3 [18] shall be provided. The use of messages or information elements not known to New Generation DECT part 3 PPs is not recommended.

NOTE 1: The FP may detect the type of PP by means of the Information Element <Terminal Capability> provided at registration.

NOTE 2: New Generation DECT part 3 PPs have similar requirements of TCLw than New Generation DECT part 5 devices.

7.1.6 Backward compatibility with New Generation DECT, part 3; Requirements for NG-DECT, part 5 Portable Parts (PPs) registered on NG DECT Part 3 FPs

The PP shall use the part 3 standard procedures (TS 102 527-3 [18]) when registered in a NG DECT Part 3 Fixed Part. In other words, it shall inter-operate with a New Generation DECT part 3 compliant FP. The use of messages or information elements not known to New Generation DECT part 3 FPs is not recommended.

NOTE: The PP may detect the type of FP by observing the higher layer capabilities information broadcasted by the FP.

7.2 Generic Access Profile (GAP) procedures

Unless otherwise noted, all procedures defined in EN 300 444 [11] GAP apply. Therefore the present document can be considered an extension of GAP.

7.3 New Generation DECT; part 1: Wideband Speech and New Generation DECT; part 3: Extended Wideband Speech Services procedures

The present document is defined as an extension of New Generation DECT; part 3: Extended Wideband Speech Services [18], which is itself an extension of New Generation DECT; part 1: Wideband Speech [17].

Unless otherwise noted, all procedures defined in TS 102 527-3 [18] (New Generation DECT; part 3: Extended Wideband Speech Services) are automatically applicable to New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services.

Unless otherwise noted, all procedures defined in TS 102 527-1 [17] (New Generation DECT; part 1: Wideband Speech) are automatically applicable to New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services.

The clauses 7.4 to 7.10 describe the additional procedures specific for New Generation DECT; part 5: Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services.

7.3.1 Implementation examples of part 1: Wideband Speech specific procedures

For detailed examples of Wideband speech specific procedures, please refer to the informative annex D of TS 102 527-1 [17].

7.3.2 Implementation examples of part 3: Extended Wideband Speech Services specific procedures

For detailed examples of part 3: Extended Wideband Speech Services specific procedures, please refer to the informative annex C of TS 102 527-3 [18]. See also the normative annex B of the same document for Events Notification, Date-Time synchronization and List Access Service procedures.

7.4 Network (NWK) layer procedures specific to part 5

This clause specifies the additional NWK layer procedures, messages and information elements required in "New Generation DECT; part 5:Additional feature set nr. 1 for extended wideband speech services" not described in TS 102 527-3 [18], TS 102 527-1 [17] or in EN 300 444 [11] (GAP), or incorporating modifications to the descriptions given in these specifications.

This profile does not prevent any PT or FT from transmitting or receiving and processing any other NWK layer message or information element not specified in the profile. A PT or FT receiving an unsupported NWK layer message or information element, which it does not recognize, shall ignore it, as specified in EN 300 175-5 [5], clause 17.

The following conventions have been used for the numeration of the subclauses in this clause of the present document:

- Subclauses describing procedures that are a modification of similar procedures described in TS 102 527-3 [18] have received the same subclause number.
- Descriptions of new procedures specific to the present document, start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room before clause 7.4.32 for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5, that is, which apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts. As a result, all non Part 5 specific features and procedures will not be interleaved with Part 5 specific ones and will be in contiguous subclauses.
- Subclause numbers of procedures that are described in TS 102 527-3 [18] (Part 3) and are not modified by the present document are not re-used and when present just refer the reader to the corresponding procedure in part 3.

NOTE: Unmodified clauses whose parent clause is itself not modified by the present document are absent.

7.4.1 Generic events notification

7.4.1.1 General

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.1.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.1.2 Voice Message waiting notification

The following text replaces clause 7.4.1.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

Upon reception of a voice message waiting indication (MWI) from the network on a dedicated line, the FP shall send to any PP attached to this line, a voice message waiting notification using the generic events notification.

NOTE 1: The FP is aware of the attached handsets to a line thanks to the Line Settings List/attached handsets field.

Voice message waiting notification shall always be sent with a line identifier using subtype 'Line identifier for external call'.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, <<List change details>> IE added, list change indication conditionally added)

<<List change details>>, <<Events notification>> and <<Call Information>> information elements shall be filled with the values specified in table 14.

Table 10: Values used within {FACILITY} message for voice message waiting indication activation

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<List change details>>			<i>Optional</i> (may be omitted if PP does not support extended notification, and if full resync not requested by FP)
	<Originating PP>	0 All other	Not a single PP, or FP originating Originating PP terminal id number
	<Length of change history>	1.. 255	
	<Change history>		Change history item 1 (1 or 2 parts) - Flag (1 if change is a deletion) - Concerned entry id (see note 1)
	<item 1, part 1 D (bit 8) Entry id (bits 1 to 7) >	0..1 1..63	(only if D=0) item 2 - 0 for addition, 1 for modification - Previous entry id (see note 2)
	< (conditional) item 1, part 2 A/M (bit 8) Position indicator (1 to 7) >	0..1 0..63	... Change history item n (1 or 2 parts)
	<item n, part 1> <item n, part 2>		
<<Events notification>>			
	<Event type>	0	Message waiting
	<Event sub type>	1	Voice
	<Event multiplicity >	0..127	Number of (unread) messages, for the specified line (see note 3 at this table and note 2 after the table)
	<Event type>	3	List change indication (note 4)
	<Event sub type>	17	DTAM Incoming Messages List (note 4)
	<Event multiplicity >	0..127	Total number of elements in the list for the specified line (note 4)
<<Call Information>>			
	<Identifier type>	0	Line identifier
	<Identifier sub type>	0	Line identifier for external call
	<Identifier value>	All, except 127	The line identifier value itself Value 'None' (127) cannot be used
NOTE 1: Entry id value is extendable up to 8191 (13 bits) with an additional octet NOTE 2: Value 0 is used if the change is an addition at the beginning of the list, OR if the change is a modification causing a move of the entry towards list start. Entry id value is extendable up to 8191 (13 bits) with an additional octet. NOTE 3: 'Event multiplicity' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note at table 39. NOTE 4: This event type (including subtype and multiplicity) is only present if the DTAM Incoming Messages List is implemented for the DTAM used for the considered line.			

End of change>>

Upon reception of a { FACILITY } message with a content as defined in table 14, the PP shall indicate the Voice MWI status to the receiving user.

Voice message waiting deactivation notification

As soon as the number of messages for a given line is '0', the FP shall then send a 'Voice message waiting notification' to all PPs attached to that line, with an <Event multiplicity> field set to '0'.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification)

NOTE 2: For a remote DTAM, the meaning of this number is network dependent; e.g. it may be the total number of messages in the voicemail box for the specified line, or the total number of unread messages for the specified line in the voicemail box only. For a local DTAM, it is always the number of unread messages.

End of change>>

NOTE 3: This notification allows the PP to give a hint to the user that the voicemail box does no longer need to be consulted for the specified line. A PP attached to several lines could wait until it receives such a notification for all lines it is attached to, before it gives a hint to the user (e.g. switch off an MWI-LED).

Voice message waiting notification update

A Voice message waiting activation/deactivation notification shall be sent by the FP after successful location registration of the PP, once for each line the PP is attached to (one {FACILITY} message per line the PP is attached to).

NOTE 4: A location registration request ({LOCATE-REQUEST} message is sent by the PP at least when the handset is switched on. A location registration request could be sent by the PP when it goes back in range (after it got out of range) in order to inform the FP that it may have lost some notifications (see clause 7.4.18).

7.4.1.3 Missed call notifications

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.1.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.1.4 List change notification

See "List access service", list change notification procedure (see clause 7.4.10.2) for the detailed behaviour.

7.4.1.5 Line and diagnostic statuses notifications

7.4.1.5.1 General requirements

One or more indication(s) are sent by the FP each time an event modifies the 'Line and diagnostic statuses' list for notifying the changes to the PPs. Depending on the type of event (and related modification within the 'Line and diagnostic statuses' list) one or several indications are sent from the FP to the PPs (see clause 7.4.1.5.2 for details).

Indication: Indications are special types of generic events notification and are sent in an <<Events Notification>> IE (see EN 300 175-5 [5], clause 7.7.55). For the purpose of the 'Line and diagnostic information' feature, three types of indications are defined below.

Notification: An <<Events notification>> IE may contain several indications, of the same or of different types. The term 'notification' is therefore reserved in the following text for the set of indications sent together in an <<Events notification>> IE (possibly a single one).

Line relating event: An event may or not relate to a specific line. The <Event multiplicity> field of the indications is used to indicate the line on which the change occurred. If the change does not relate to any specific line, the <Event multiplicity> field holds a *don't care* value.

NOTE 0: For indication types allowing *line related* and *non line related* indications (i.e. diagnostic indications), the <event subtype> field indicates whether the indication is line related or not.

Indication types: There are three types of indications:

- 'line use status' indication (always 'line related');
- 'handset use status' indication (always 'line related');
- 'diagnostic' indication (line related or not, depending on the case); a 'diagnostic' indication relates to the working status of a line or of the system. Apart from the line where it happens (if any), the diagnostic indication itself does not indicate any diagnostic details.

NOTE 1: Typically, an 'external call setup' or 'external call release' event could either generate both a 'line use status' and a 'handset use status' indications, or only one of them, or even none of them.

EXAMPLE: If a handset already involved in a call on a multiple call line sets up another parallel call on the same line, one of the two situations could occur:

- if the line and FP would support a third call, no indication is sent to the PPs (line use and handset use statuses do not change).
- if the line or system supports only two calls, a *line use status* indication is sent, as the line or system is becoming *busy*.

NOTE 2: List change indications are not used for the 'Line and diagnostic statuses' list, and are replaced with *line use status*, *handset use status* and *diagnostic* indications. Therefore clause 7.4.10.2, 'List change notification' is irrelevant for this list.

A line use status, handset use status and/or a diagnostic indication is sent from the FP to the PP each time a *status change* occurs on FP side resulting in an update of the 'Line and diagnostic statuses' list (e.g. a change of the 'Line OK' or 'Line use' status, a change of the call forwarding settings etc.).

NOTE 3: However, some status changes in the Line and Diagnostic Statuses List are not notified. See clause 7.4.1.5.2 for details.

New status value: As a general rule, the line and diagnostic indications do not contain the new status *value* but only notifies the status change. If the PP wants to get information about the new status value, it has to perform a List Access to the 'Line and diagnostic status' list.

Line use status value: As an exception to this general rule, a 'line use status' indication shall always contain the current 'Line use' status value.

The contained 'Line use' status value shall always reflect the current use status of the line. This avoids the PP needing to access the 'Line and diagnostic statuses' list for retrieving this frequently changing status value.

Targeted PPs: The targeted PPs is the set of PPs receiving the notification. The set of targeted PPs depends on the type of event triggering the notifications and is described in the next clause. For a line related change, at least the PP(s) attached to the line(s) on which the change(s) occurred shall be notified by the FP.

Aggregation of indications of almost simultaneous events: If successive indications of the same type (and relating to the same line if line related) are about to be sent in order to notify successive but almost simultaneous changes, it is allowed to send only the last indication.

Conversely, indications of the same type and relating to the same line—if line related—that are sent separately (i.e. that are not aggregated) cannot be sent in the same <>Events-notification>> IE: in that case, different {FACILITY} messages shall be used.

NOTE 4: Where the FP uses aggregation, the FP is not required to check whether the successive changes cancel one another or not. The PP should therefore be prepared to sometimes receive a notification for no real change.

If indications of different types or relating to different lines are about to be sent in order to notify several events that occurred almost simultaneously, it is allowed to send the related indications together within a single <Event Notification>> IE (and therefore a single {FACILITY} message).

NOTE 5: Indications of type 'Line use status' and 'Handset use status' may be sent as a result of a single event; this is a different case which is handled in clause 7.4.1.5.2.

7.4.1.5.2 Events triggering 'Line and diagnostic status' list related indications

In general any event that modifies the 'Line and diagnostic status' list shall trigger the FP to sent one or more line and diagnostic indications to at least those PPs that are affected by the change. Aggregation of indications of almost simultaneous events is allowed (as indicated above) if these indications are of the same type and (if line related) occur on the same line.

In some cases and in order to reduce the number of notifications to be sent, no notification shall be sent. This includes following cases:

- some intermediate states in the 'OK status' field (see clause 7.4.34.3.2) shall not be notified.

Types of notifications: With the help of the three indications types (see clause 7.4.1.5.1), it is possible to distinguish five different types of notifications within the Line and Diagnostic Statuses List:

- 1) Line related change where the *Line use status* has changed
- 2) Line related change where the *Handset use status* has changed
- 3) Line related change, where both the *Line use status* and *Handset use status* have changed
- 4) Line related change, but concerning other statuses than the *Line use* and *Handset use* statuses
- 5) Non line related change

Use of a common message for indications relating to the same event: Indications relating to a single event should use the same <>Events-notification>> IE (and therefore the same {FACILITY} message).

EXAMPLE 1: Most line use status changes will result in a simultaneous change of the 'handset use status' (case 3 above). In that case, the resulting 'Line use status' indication and 'Handset use status' indication should be combined into one single {FACILITY} message.

EXAMPLE 2: In the case of a single error implying that the 'OK status' of several lines will become 'down', the diagnostic indications for the various lines should be sent into one single {FACILITY} message.

7.4.1.5.2.1 'Line use status' indication

The table 15a describes the event types that shall trigger a 'Line use status' indication from the FP.

Table 15a: Event types triggering a 'Line use status' indication

Event	Specified line	Targeted PPs
A line use status has changed	Line whose 'Line use status' field has changed	At least all PPs attached to the line where the change occurred (note)
A PP is newly attached to a line	Line to which the PP is newly attached	The newly attached PP only

NOTE: A PP shall check whether a received notification concerns a line it is attached to; otherwise the PP may ignore the notification.

For a 'Line use status' indication, the <> Events notification >> information element shall be filled with the values given in table 15b.

Table 15b: Values used within {FACILITY} message for a 'Line use status' indication

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<>Events notification>>			
	<Event type>	5	Line use status indication
	<Event sub type>	All	The 'Line use status' value
	<Event multiplicity>	All	The line identifier value itself

Upon reception of a {FACILITY} message with a content as defined in table 15b, the PP shall follow the display requirements as given in table 41 in clause 7.4.34.2. Line use status information is indicated directly in the <Event subtype>.

7.4.1.5.2.2 'Handset use status' indication

The following table describes the event types that shall trigger a 'Handset use status' indication from the FP.

Table 15c: Event types triggering a 'Handset use status' indication

Event type	Specified line	Targeted PPs
A handset previously not in use on the specified line has just become in use on that line, or vice versa (note 1)	Line whose 'Handset use status' field has changed	At least all PPs attached to the line where the change occurred (note 2)
NOTE 1: A handset is said here to be 'in use' if it is engaged in an external call; this event type is therefore relating to the specified line.		
NOTE 2: A PP shall check whether a received notification concerns a line it is attached to; otherwise the PP may ignore the notification.		

For a 'handset use status' indication, the <> Events notification >> information element shall be filled with the values given in table 15d.

Table 15d: Values used within {FACILITY} message for a 'Handset use status' indication

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<>Events notification>>			
	<Event type>	6	Handset use status indication
	<Event sub type>	All	Not used
	<Event multiplicity>	All	The line identifier value itself

Upon reception of a {FACILITY} message with a content as defined in table 16, the PP may follow the display requirements as given in table 41 in clause 7.4.34.2. This may require access to the 'Line and diagnostic status' list.

7.4.1.5.2.3 'Diagnostic' indication

The following table describes the event types that shall trigger a 'Diagnostic' indication from the FP.

Table 15e: Event types triggering a 'Diagnostic' indication

Event	Related status change	Specified line	Targeted PPs	Event subtype
Call forwarding (either CFU, CFNA or CFB) is activated or deactivated on a line	'Call forwarding status'	Line whose 'call forwarding status' field has changed	At least all PPs attached to the line where the change occurred. (note 1)	'1'H (note 2)
A line is no longer usable (down) or is up again (note 5)	Line related 'OK status'	Line where local or network error occurs or ceases to occur.	At least all PPs attached to the line where the error occurred or ceased to occur.	
Line-relating local or network diagnostic error as indicated by error number, is occurring or ceases to occur	Line related 'Diagnostic error status'			'1'H (note 2)
A non line specific service provided by the FP is down or up again (see clause 7.4.34.3.2 for examples of services) (note 5)	System related 'OK status'	None	All PPs attached to the system.	'2'H (note 3)
Non line-relating local or network diagnostic error as indicated by error number, is occurring or ceases to occur	System related 'Diagnostic error status'	None		
Location registration of the PP (note 4)	Not a status change related indication (unconditional sending)	A line the PP is attached to (note 4)	The PP performing location registration (and only this PP)	'1'H (note 2)
New attachment of a PP to a line	Not a status change related (unconditional sending)	The newly attached line id	The PP newly attached to the line	'1'H (note 2)

Event	Related status change	Specified line	Targeted PPs	Event subtype
NOTE 1: A PP shall check whether a received notification concerns a line it is attached to; otherwise the PP may ignore the notification.				
NOTE 2: "Line related change".				
NOTE 3: "Non line related change".				
NOTE 4: The notification is sent after the location registration is completed successfully. It is sent once for each line the PP is attached to. See also clause 7.4.34.2.				
NOTE 5: An important case is system reboot if completed after the NG DECT chipset is setup (so lines and system are up after the PPs performed location registration). Diagnostic indications should be aggregated as much as possible if several events triggering diagnostic indications (line related or not) occur during that period.				

Almost simultaneous events: Several events (i.e. status list changes) occurring almost simultaneously may be the subject of a single notification.

For Diagnostic indication the <> Events notification >> information element shall be filled with the values given in table 15f.

Table 15f: Values used within {FACILITY} message for a 'Diagnostic' indication

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<>Events notification>>			
	<Event type>	7	Diagnostic indication
	<Event sub type>	1,2	1: Line related changes only 2: Non line related changes only (note 1)
	<Event multiplicity>	All	The line identifier value itself (note 2)
NOTE 1: For changes in the 'Line use status' the <i>Line use status indication</i> is used instead and for changes in the 'Handset use status' the <i>Handset use status indication</i> is used instead.			
NOTE 2: If the <Event subtype> is '2', the <Event multiplicity> field holds a <i>don't care</i> value.			

Upon reception of a {FACILITY} message with a content as defined in table 15f, the PP shall follow the display requirements as given in table 505 in clause 7.4.34.2. This may require access to the 'Line and diagnostic status' list.

7.4.1.6 SMS Message notification

Upon reception of a short message from the network for a given SMS service, the FP shall send to all PPs accessing this SMS service (i.e. to all PPs attached to the line used by the SMS service), an SMS message notification using the generic events notification. The notification shall only be sent when the whole message has been received.

The new incoming short message shall be indicated by the FP to the PPs through a Generic events notification with event type 'SMS message' (see EN 300 175-5 [5], clause 7.7.55) and with one of the following event subtypes:

- A new SMS message just arrived (value 01H).
- No new SMS message arrived, but some other list change(s) triggered the notification (value 02H).

SMS service identification: The SMS message notification shall always be sent with an SMS service identifier, sent in a <>CALL-INFORMATION>> IE within the same {FACILITY} message, and using subtype 'SMS service identifier'.

Simultaneous 'list change indication': A 'list change indication' for the 'Incoming SMS List' shall be sent together with the 'SMS message notification', in the same <>Events notification>> IE.

Conversely, a 'list change indication' for the 'Incoming SMS List' shall never be sent alone, but always within an 'SMS message notification'.

The <event multiplicity> field of the 'list change indication' shall contain the total number of entries in the 'Incoming SMS List' for the specified SMS service, at the time the notification is sent ('unread' plus 'read' SMS messages).

<>Events notification>> information element shall be filled with the values specified in table 15g.

Table 15g: Values used within {FACILITY} message for SMS message notification

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<List change details>>			<i>Optional</i> (may be omitted if PP does not support extended notification, and if full resync not requested by FP)
	<Originating PP>	0 All other	Not a single PP, or FP originating Originating PP terminal id number
	<Length of change history>	1.. 255	
	<Change history>		Change history item 1 (1 or 2 parts) - Flag (1 if change is a deletion) - Concerned entry id (see note 1)
	<item 1, part 1 D (bit 8) Entry id (bits 1 to 7) >	0..1 1..63	(only if D=0) item 2 - 0 for addition, 1 for modification - Previous entry id (see note 2)
	< (conditional) item 1, part 2 A/M (bit 8) Position indicator (1 to 7) >	0..1 0..63	... Change history item n (1 or 2 parts)
	<item n, part 1> <item n, part 2>		
<<Events notification>>			
	<Event type>	5	SMS message
	<Event sub type>	1 2	A new SMS message just arrived (see note 3). No new SMS message arrived, but some other list change(s) triggered the notification (see note 4)
	<Event multiplicity >	0..127	Number of unread messages, for the specified SMS service
	<Event type>	3	List change indication
	<Event sub type>	11	Incoming SMS List
	<Event multiplicity >	All	Total number of elements in the list for the specified SMS service
<<Call Information>>			
	<Identifier type>	3	Service identifier
	<Identifier sub type>	0	SMS service identifier
	<Identifier value>	All	The SMS service identifier value itself
NOTE 1: Entry id value is extendable up to 8191 (13 bits) with an additional octet NOTE 2: Value 0 is used if the change is an addition at the beginning of the list, OR if the change is a modification causing a move of the entry towards list start. Entry id value is extendable up to 8191 (13 bits) with an additional octet. NOTE 3: Value 01H is used for notifying the PP (and end user) of a change (or set of changes close in time) in the Incoming SMS List (and concerning the indicated SMS service). The change or set of changes notified includes one single SMS arrival for that SMS service. Conversely, only a single notification with this subtype value can be used for any given SMS. NOTE 4: Value 02H is used for notifying a change (or set of changes close in time) in the Incoming SMS List that do not include any new SMS arrival.			

Upon reception of a { FACILITY } message with a content as defined in table 15g, the PP shall indicate the SMS status to the receiving user.

SMS deactivation notification: As a particular case, as soon as the number of unread messages for a given line is '0', the FP shall send a 'SMS message notification' to all PPs attached to the line used by the SMS service, with the <Event multiplicity> field (for the 'SMS message' part of the notification) set to '0'.

NOTE: This notification allows the PP to give a hint to the user that the Incoming SMS List does no longer need to be consulted for the specified SMS service (e.g. by switching off a LED).

SMS message waiting notification after successful location registration: An SMS message notification shall be sent by the FP after successful location registration of the PP, once for each SMS service the PP has access to (i.e. if attached to the line used by that SMS service). One {FACILITY} message per SMS service accessible from the PP shall be used.

7.4.2 Date and Time synchronization

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3 Handling of parallel calls

7.4.3.1 Parallel call common requirements

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3.2 Control messages

The procedure relates to DECT systems allowing to handle several simultaneous calls, and offers a common handling of them in various situations (PSTN double calls, VoIP multiple calls on a single line, as well as parallel call situations occurring in a multiple line DECT system).

The following control codes shall be transmitted as keypad information in {CC-INFO} (or {CC-SETUP} if explicitly noted) messages and shall trigger the corresponding actions in the FP according to table 17.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

Table 17: Control messages for control of parallel calls

Procedure	Control message	Direction	PP Status	FP status
Outgoing parallel call initiation (internal)	17H + number 17H + '*' (see note 1)	PP to FP	M	M
Outgoing parallel call initiation (external)	1C15H + number (see note 2)	PP to FP	M	M
Call waiting indication (external or internal)	Call status "CS call setup" + IE <<SIGNAL = 'call waiting tone' = 07H>> + IE <<CLIP>> (see notes 3 and 8)	FP to PP	M	M
Intrusion call request indication (only internal)	Call status "CS conference connect" + IE <<SIGNAL = 'Intercept tone ON' = 02H>> (see note 8)	FP to PP	M	M
Call toggle request (external or internal)	1CH 31H	PP to FP	M	M
3-party conference call request (external or internal)	1CH 32H	PP to FP	M	M
Call release (of the indicated call)	1CH 33H	PP to FP	M	M
Call transfer request (external or internal)	1CH 34H	PP to FP	M	M
Call waiting acceptance	1CH 35H	PP to FP	M	M
Call waiting rejection	1CH 36H	PP to FP	M	M
Active call release with replacement (from PP to FP)	1CH 38H	PP to FP	O	M
Negative acknowledgement	Confirmed call status + IE <<SIGNAL, 09H = negative acknowledgement tone>> (see note 8)	FP to PP	M	M
Explicit call intrusion	1CH 40H in {CC-SETUP} + targeted terminal identifier number (handset intrusion) or targeted line id (line intrusion)	PP to FP	C1704	M
Putting a call on-hold	1CH 41H	PP to FP	O	M
Resuming a call put on-hold (see note 9)	1CH 42H	PP to FP	M	M
Call interception request from HPP (or PP) (see note 7)	1CH 50H in {CC-SETUP}	PP to FP	C1701	M
Outgoing parallel DTAM call initiation	1CH 20H + DTAM id	PP to FP	M	M
Call screening acceptance	1CH 48H	PP to FP	M	M
Call screening interception	1CH 49H	PP to FP	M	M
C1701:	If the PT is a headset PP THEN "M" ELSE "O".			
C1704:	"O" if implicit call intrusion procedure is supported, "M" if implicit call intrusion not supported. Note that this is because at least one of the intrusion call procedures (implicit/explicit) shall be supported (see status of procedures of NG1.N10 in table 9).			
NOTE 1:	The '*' is used to call all the registered handsets (except the initiator) and the FP when capable of; this function is also called "internal general call" as defined in Generic Access Profile (GAP) EN 300 444 [11]. It may be also used when only two PPs are registered (this allow to omit the terminal number).			
NOTE 2:	This value is purposely distinct from '15'H value, although it is used here in a similar context. Use of 31H, 32H, 33H, 35H, etc., as number after 15H may have a specific meaning for the network. For backward compatibility reasons, the FP may have to interpret these codes as control messages or send them transparently to the network.			
NOTE 3:	Numbering plan id field of CLIP IE is set to "private numbering plan" for internal calls, any other type for external calls (as specified in TS 102 527-1 [17]).			
NOTE 4:	The definition of the new C0-control code 1C is proposed for use as described in table 17.			
NOTE 5:	The new DECT codes may need a translation into network control messages on FP side. These messages are network operator dependent.			
NOTE 6:	Network control messages may be sent directly by the user as keypad information. The FP should send them transparently to the network.			
NOTE 7:	"Call interception" means that a PP intercepts a call initiated (i.e. being setup or in active state) by another PP. The intercepting PP is in principle a headset PP but could be any standard PP (see clause 7.4.16.2). This control code will be transmitted as keypad information in a {CC-SETUP} message.			
NOTE 8:	See clause 7.4.6.4 for the definition of call statuses. Presence of <<Signal>> IE depends on the "Tones provision" feature. See clause 7.4.3.4 for more details on the negative acknowledgement.			
NOTE 9:	"Resuming a call put on hold" (1C 42H) is mandatory for PPs since it may be needed by the call release procedure (see clause 7.4.3.5.4). The control code may be sent after interaction with the user, or automatically by the PP.			

End of change>>

7.4.3.3 Codec change for parallel calls

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3.4 Sending negative acknowledgement

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3.5 Common parallel call procedures (external or internal)

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.5 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3.6 Call transfer

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.6 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3.7 3-party conference with established external and/or internal calls

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3.8 Intrusion call (from PP to FP)

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3.9 Internal call codec priority

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.9 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.3.10 Handling of lines where second calls are signalled in-band

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.3.10 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.4 Handling of single call services

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.5 Line identification

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.5 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6 Call identification

7.4.6.1 Call identification general requirements

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.2 Call identifier assignment on first outgoing call (FP to PP)

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.3 Call identifier assignment on first incoming call (FP to PP)

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4 Call status indication to the handset (FP to PP)

7.4.6.4.1 Call status indication general requirements

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4.2 Call status indication as call information

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4.3 Call status principles and values

General rules. The following three call statuses shall always be sent:

- '*CS call setup*' (for all incoming calls);
- '*CS idle*' (for all calls, incoming or outgoing, first or parallel). However, the use of the '*CS idle*' call status for the last released call is optional (see clause 7.4.3.5.4); and
- '*CS call connect*' (for all incoming and outgoing calls, first or parallel, but only when the call is end to end connected from PP to remote system, and unless '*CS conference connect*' is used).

NOTE 1: Contrary to the '*CS call connect*', the {CC-CONNECT} message indicates local U-plane connection and is sometimes sent before the call is end to end connected.

The rules for using call statuses are further detailed in the 'Values summary and condition of use' clause below and especially in table 30.

Other call statuses shall also be sent by the FP if applicable or upon reception of the corresponding information from the network.

A {CC-INFO} message shall not be used to convey a call status for the first call before the {CC-CONNECT} has been sent. In this case, the standard CC message shall be used instead.

Contrary to the case of first calls, the procedure "Call status indication to the handset" introduces the concept of a state machine on PP side for the handling of parallel calls. Consequently, call statuses for a parallel call are not conveyed within specific CC messages and shall always be sent using the all-purpose {CC-INFO} message type.

Call statuses for a first outgoing call. Call statuses shall be used for a first outgoing call. The sending of a call status by the FP shall be as timely and accurate as possible with regard to the external world situation (network, other handsets).

For a 'Non early {CC-CONNECT}' implementation of the FP, the sending of a call status for a first outgoing call shall coincide with the sending of the corresponding CC message:

- the call statuses '*CS call setup ack*', '*CS call proc*', and '*CS call alerting*' are optional and shall be sent in {CC-SETUP-ACK}, {CC-CALL PROC}, {CC-ALERTING} respectively. The call status is used if and only if the corresponding message is used;
- the call status '*CS call connect*' shall always be used (if the call succeeds), and shall always be sent in the {CC-CONNECT} message.

For an 'Early {CC-CONNECT}' implementation the sending of a call status for a first outgoing call shall be done by means of a {CC-INFO} message for call statuses sent after the {CC-CONNECT}. More specifically:

- the {CC-CONNECT} message shall not bear any call status;
- the call statuses '*CS call setup ack*', '*CS call proc*', and '*CS call alerting*' are optional and-for those which are used-shall be sent in this order in separate {CC-INFO} messages following the {CC-CONNECT} message;
- the call status '*CS call connect*' shall always be used (if the call succeeds) and shall be sent after the previously mentioned call statuses in a {CC-INFO} message following the {CC-CONNECT} message.

Call statuses for a parallel outgoing call. Call statuses shall be used for a parallel outgoing call. More specifically:

- the call statuses 'CS call setup ack', 'CS call proc', and 'CS call alerting' are optional and - for those which are used-shall be sent in this order in separate {CC-INFO} messages, as part of the outgoing parallel call initiation (see clause 7.4.3.5.1);
- the call status 'CS call connect' shall always be used (if the call succeeds) and shall be sent after the previously mentioned call statuses in a {CC-INFO} message.

Call statuses for a first incoming call. Call statuses shall be used for a first incoming call. More specifically:

- the call status 'CS call setup' shall always be used, and shall be sent within the incoming {CC-SETUP} message;
- the call status 'CS call connect' shall always be used, and shall be sent within a {CC-INFO} following the {CC-COMM-ACK} message. The {CC-COMM-ACK} message shall never be used to convey any call status.

Call statuses for a parallel incoming call. Call statuses shall be used for a parallel incoming call. More specifically:

- the call status 'CS call setup' shall always be used, and shall be sent in a {CC-INFO} message, as part of the call waiting indication (see clause 7.4.3.5.2);
- the call status 'CS call connect' shall always be used, and shall be sent in a {CC-INFO} message if (and after) the call is accepted (see clause 7.4.3.5.6).

NOTE 2: The sending of the 'CS call connect' call status by the FP for a *first* incoming call corresponds to the sending of the {CC-COMM-ACK} message, but is however sent in a separate {CC-INFO} message.

Call statuses for held and released calls. Call statuses shall be used for putting a call on-hold or for releasing a call:

- the call status 'CS call hold' shall be used, and shall be sent in a {CC-INFO} message, in order to put a call on-hold (see clauses 7.4.3.5.1 and 7.4.3.5.8);
- the call status 'CS idle' shall be used, and shall be sent in a {CC-INFO} message, if the call is to be released on PP side (see clause 7.4.3.5.4). However, use of this call status is optional for the last call;
- as soon as a call is held (CS call hold) or released (CS idle) and until another call is connected (CS call connect), the FP shall play appropriate audio toward the PP. Appropriate audio consists in:
 - audio received from the network if any (e.g. announcements);
 - audio translation of network events if any (e.g. waiting call message from network);
 - mute patterns otherwise (FP sends mute pattern as defined in TS 102 527-1 [17]).

NOTE 3: If an additional local muting is performed on PP side during those "transition" periods, this should be carefully handled as this would also mute possible audio received from the network or FP (e.g. inband call waiting tones, network announcements).

Call remote status notification. 'CS call remote connect' and 'CS call remote hold' call statuses are used to notify the PP of the *connected* or *on-hold* status of the call on remote handset side. See table 30 below and clause 7.4.3.5.12 (call remote status notification) for more details.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

Call status for the first call screened: The following procedure applies:

- The 'CS call setup' call status is always used, sent within the incoming {CC-SETUP} message.
- The 'CS call connect' call status is always used, sent within {CC-INFO} following the {CC-COMM-ACK} message. The {CC-COMM-ACK} message shall never be used to convey any call status.
- The 'CS screening setup' call status is always used, sent within the incoming {CC-INFO} message.

- The 'CS screening connect' call status is always used, sent within {CC-INFO} following the {CC-CONNECT} message.

End of change>>

Special case of PSTN calls. The use of call statuses for external calls on a PSTN line is described in procedure 'Handling of lines where second calls are signalled in-band' of clause 7.4.3.10.

Values summary and condition of use. Table 30 explains use of the call status values defined in EN 300 175-5 [5], clause 7.7.56, "Call information".

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, CS screening setup and CS screening connect rows added to table):

Table 30: Call status value explanation

Call status	Use	Status	Explanation
CS call setup	Incoming call	Mandatory for incoming calls	Incoming call presentation to local handset The handset has not yet confirmed user alerting (e.g. CS call alerting not yet sent)
CS call setup ack	Outgoing call	If and only if the FP (or the network) is expecting to collect further dial information	
CS call proc	Outgoing call	If and only if the network provides corresponding signalling	Call is proceeding. Dial information is assumed to be complete. The FP has started outgoing call towards the network (or internal party). No final response from network or internal party has been received yet
CS call alerting	Outgoing call	If and only if the network provides corresponding signalling or for internal call	Outgoing call is signalled (ring back) at called party side. A waiting call uses a control code for the same purpose in the opposite direction
CS call connect	Both	Mandatory for all successful calls (unless CS conference connect is used)	End to end call is connected from PP to remote system, and locally active; voice is available if the remote handset is also connected (i.e. not on hold)
CS call disconnecting	Both		Disconnect in progress, used from FP to differ the sending of 'CS idle' in order to signal in-band and/or Call status reason information to the handset
CS call hold	Both	If and only if applicable	connection is being held locally
CS call under transfer	Both	If and only if applicable	Used for unannounced call transfer in clause 7.4.3.6.2, to indicate that the incoming call is used for a call transfer
CS conference connect		If and only if applicable	3PTY conference is active If used, replaces CS call connect
CS call intercepted		If and only if applicable	Used in the "Headset management" feature (see clause 7.4.16.2.2, Call interception)
CS idle	Both	Mandatory for all calls except the last call; Optional for the last call	Indicates that the corresponding call context shall be deleted on PP side at least. For more detail, see clauses 7.4.3.5.4 and 7.4.6.1
CS call remote connect	Call remote status notification	Optional for the PP and the FP	Status of the call on the remote end of that call is 'connected' or 'on-hold' respectively; see clause 7.4.3.5.12 (call remote status notification).
CS call remote hold	Call remote status notification	Optional for the PP and the FP	These remote statuses allow to improve the local PP MMI, but do not interfere in any way with the local statuses defined above
CS screening setup	Screened incoming call	If PP and FP are screening capable and screening is activated on both sides	Call screening indication. Indicates to a screening PP that call screening has started for the presented call
CS screening connect	Screened incoming call	If screened call has been accepted (i.e. in screening mode) by the PP with 1C48H	End to end call connected from PP to remote system. Call is locally in screening mode

End of change>>

7.4.6.4.4 Call status reasons summary and MMI mapping

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4.5 Call statuses for a first "Outgoing external call"

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.5 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4.6 Call statuses for a first "Outgoing external call" using early {CC-CONNECT} message

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.6 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4.7 Call statuses for an "Outgoing external call" - user busy

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4.8 Call statuses for an "Outgoing external call" - number not available

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4.9 Call statuses for a first "Incoming external call"

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.9 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.6.4.10 Call statuses for a first "Incoming external call"

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.6.4.10 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.7 Multiple lines handling

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.8 Multiple call line handling

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.9 PP and FP capabilities indication and broadcast

7.4.9.1 Terminal capability indication

The following text replaces clause 7.4.9.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

Clause 8.17 of EN 300 444 [11] (GAP) shall be replaced by the following procedure.

The PP shall be able to send the <>Terminal capability>> information element and the FP shall be able to receive it at least in {ACCESS-RIGHTS-REQUEST} and when location registration is supported in the {LOCATE-REQUEST}. The following text together with the associated clauses define the mandatory requirements with regard to the present document.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, table modified):

Table 35: Values used within the <<TERMINAL CAPABILITY>> information element

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/information element	Normative action/comment
<<Terminal capability>>	<Display capability>	All	If PT supports feature (GAP.N.24) it shall indicate in this field value which is equal to or higher than 2
	<Tone capability>	All	
	Echo parameters	3	VoIP compatible TCLw. See note 1
	Ambient noise Rejection (N-REJ)	[1, 2]	See note 2

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/information element	Normative action/comment
	Adaptive volume control (A-VOL)	[1, 2, 3]	See note 2
	Slot type capability	All	Full and long 640 slots mandatory; double and long 672 optional. See also note 2
	<Profile indicator_1>, bit 2	"xxxxx1x"B	GAP and/or PAP supported
	<Profile indicator_6>, bit 6	"xXXXXXX"B X = [0, 1]	Fast or slow hopping radio
	<Profile indicator_6>, bit 7	"XXXXXXXX"B X = [0, 1]	Support (or not support) of "no-emission" mode (optional MAC service [NG1.M.5])
	<Profile indicator_7>, bits 2, 3 and 7	"1xxx11x"B	New Generation DECT part 1 (wideband speech), part 3, (extended wideband speech services) and part 5 (additional feature set nr.1 for extended wideband voice services) supported
	<Profile indicator_7>, bit 4	"xxxXXXXxB X = [0, 1]	Support (or not support) of the "Headset management" feature [NG1.N.21]
	<Profile indicator_7>, bit 5	"xx1xxxxxB"	Support of the 'Re-keying' and 'default cipher key mechanism early encryption' (related to feature [GAP.N.35])
	<Profile indicator_7>, bit 6	"xXXXXXXXXxB X = [0, 1]	Support (or not support) of the 'associated melody' per contact (related to procedure 'PT Alerting using pattern signaling' 7.4.1.9)
	DSAA2 (Octet 5)	[0,1]	Support (or not support) of the DSAA2 (see EN 300 175-7 [7])
	DSC2 (Octet 5)	[0,1]	Support (or not support) of the DSC2 (see EN 300 175-7 [7])
	<Control codes>	All	If PT supports feature (GAP.N.25) it shall indicate in this field value which is equal to or higher than 2
<p>NOTE 1: PPs compliant with the present document shall always set the value 3 ('11'B) as result of the audio type requirements (see clause 6.8 table 7). FPs shall also understand the values 1 ('01'B) and 2 ('10'B) that may be set by PPs compliant with NG DECT Part 1 [17] or GAP [11] when attached to FPs compliant to the present document.</p> <p>NOTE 2: This capability is assumed as the default value (see table) if the <>TERMINAL-CAPABILITY>> information element is omitted.</p>			

End of change>>

The capabilities in table 36 shall be assumed as default if the following fields in the <<TERMINAL CAPABILITY>> information element are not present.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, row for bit 5(re-keying) and note 3 added):

Table 36: Values assumed as terminal capabilities

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/information element	Normative action/comment
<<Terminal capability>>	<Echo parameters>	3	VoIP compatible TCLw (see note 1)
	<N-REJ>	1	No noise rejection
	<A-VOL>	1	No PP adaptive volume control
	<Slot type capability>	"xxx1x1x"B	Full slot and Long slot (j=640) supported (see note 2)
	<Profile indicator_6>, bit 7	"0xxxxxx"B	No support of "no-emission" mode (optional MAC service [NG1.M.5])
	<Profile indicator_6>, bit 4	"xxx0xxx"B	No support of the "Headset management" feature [NG1.N.21]
	<Profile indicator_7>, bit 5	"xx1xxxxxB"	Support of "Re-keying" and "default cipher key early encryption mechanism" (see note 3)
	DSAA2 (Octet 5)	0	No support of the DSAA2
	DSC2 (Octet 5)	0	No support of the DSC2
NOTE 1: Value 3 (VoIP compatible TCLw) shall be assumed if the PP has declared to be a NG DECT Part 5 or Part 3 PP. For GAP and NG DECT Part 1 PPs the default values given in [11] and [17] shall be assumed.			
NOTE 2: This value shall be assumed if the PP has declared to be a NG DECT Part 5, Part 3 or Part 1 PP. For GAP PPs the default values given in [11] shall be assumed.			
NOTE 3: This value shall be assumed if the PP has been declared to be a NG DECT Part 5 PP.			

End of change>>

No echoing of characters is allowed in the FT and therefore the PT would be responsible for displaying dialled digits. All display information from the FT would be assumed to be additional information that the PT shall display in addition. The PT shall logically separate display information originating at the FT and PT. This could be achieved, for example, by one physical display and two logical displays or two physical displays and two logical displays. The key point is that display characters from the PT and FT shall not be simultaneously interleaved/mixed on the same physical display.

7.4.9.2 Higher layer information FP broadcast

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.9.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] until start of clause 7.4.9.2.1 shall apply.

7.4.9.2.1 Higher layer information in standard FP broadcast (Qh = 3)

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.9.2.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.9.2.2 Higher layer information in Extended FP broadcast (Qh = 4)

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.9.2.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.9.2.3 Extended Higher Layer capabilities part 2 (Qh = 11)

The following text replaces clause 7.4.9.2.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

The Extended Higher Layer capabilities, part 2, Fixed Part Information field shall be used indicating the supported set of Wideband speech Services.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

Table 37: Extended Higher Layer Capabilities part 2 interpretation by the PP

BIT Number	Attribute	Value	Note
< a ₂₄ >	NG-DECT Wideband voice supported	1	See TS 102 527-1 [17] (see notes 1 and 2)
< a ₂₉ >	NG-DECT extended wideband voice services supported	1	See TS 102 527-3 [18] (see notes 1 and 2)
< a ₃₀ >	Permanent CLIR	1	Related procedures: clause 7.4.12
< a ₃₁ >	Three-party conference call (external or external)	1	Related procedures: clause 7.4.3.7
< a ₃₂ >	Intrusion call	1	Related procedures: clause 7.4.3.8
< a ₃₃ >	Call deflection	[0, 1]	Related procedures: clause 7.4.4.1.1, 7.4.4.2
< a ₃₄ >	Multiple lines	[0, 1]	Related procedures: clause 7.4.7
< a ₃₅ >	"no emission" mode support	[0, 1]	Related procedures: see NG1.M.5 in clause 6.12
< a ₃₆ >	NG DECT Part 5 (additional feature set nr.1 for extended wideband voice services) supported	1	The present document (see notes 1 and 2)
< a ₄₂ >	Support of 'Re-keying' and 'early encryption'	1	Support of the 'Re-keying' and 'default cipher key mechanism early encryption' procedures (related to feature [GAP.N.35])
< a ₄₃ >	DSAA2 supported	[0, 1]	Support (or not support) of the DSAA2 See EN 300 175-7 [7].
< a ₄₄ >	DSC2 supported	[0, 1]	Support (or not support) of the DSC2 See EN 300 175-7 [7] and note 3.

NOTE 1: Value refers to the value to be set by FPs complying with the present document. PPs may need to understand other values due to the compatibility with GAP and NG DECT Part 1 FPs.

NOTE 2: All equipment compliant with the present documents shall broadcast and shall understand the "Extended Higher layer capabilities (part 2)".

NOTE 3: The support of the DECT Standard Cipher #2 (DSC2) requires the support of the DECT Standard Authentication Algorithm #2 (DSAA2).

Even if a capability bit relates to a feature which is mandatory in the present document, this bit shall be set (indicating the support of the feature). Setting only the bit a₃₆ NG-DECT "Part 5 "additional feature set nr.1 for extended wideband voice services supported" is not enough.

End of change>>

7.4.10 List access service

7.4.10.1 General considerations

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] until subsection 'Entry identifier' shall apply.

Entry identifier:

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1/'Entry identifier' of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

Field identifier:

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1/'Field identifier' of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

Field instances management:

The following text replaces clause 7.4.10.1/'Field instances management' of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

Most of the time, the FP supports only one instance of a given field in a given list. However, for some fields in some lists, the FP supports several instances of the same field (same field id) in a given entry. The concerned fields and corresponding lists are the following:

- Field 'Contact number' in the Contact List (see clause 7.4.10.5.1.11). The FP shall support at least two 'Contact number' field instances for all entries in the Contact List (i.e. the maximum number of instances supported shall be greater or equal to 2). Different contacts may have different numbers of 'Contact number' field instances. See clause 7.4.10.5.7.
- Field 'Blocked number' in the Line Settings List (see clause 7.4.11.4.7). The FP may implement several 'Blocked number' field instances in every entry of the Line Settings List.
- Field 'FP IP address / DNS server' in the DECT System Settings List (see clause 7.4.11.3.8).

The PP may use the 'Query supported entry fields' command (see clause 7.4.10.4.2) in order to be informed of the maximum number of instances supported by the FP for a field.

Available instances. Instances held by the FP in a given entry are called *available* instances. There may be less instances available in a given entry than supported by the FP. Different entries may hold different number of instances for the same field.

However, there shall be at least one available instance for each implemented field ($n_{available} \geq 1$). If there are no data currently associated with the field, this instance shall be empty. Empty field (instances) are defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.

NOTE 1: This empty instance needs not be actually stored by the FP, but has to be present over the air. Apart from this specific case, available instances are always non-empty (see clause 7.4.10.4.5.1, "Save entry" command).

NOTE 2: When the FP supports a maximum of one instance for a field, this single instance is therefore always available.

EXAMPLE 1: An instance shall always be available for the following single-instance fields, although there may be no defined value for them at a given point in time (empty instance used):

- 'Number' field in call lists, when the number is not known.
- 'Dialling prefix', when no dialling prefix has been defined by the user.

Ordering of instances. The FP shall respect the order of instances received from the PP at all times: at entry creation and at entry modification (and especially in the case of instance deletion). This order of instances shall be respected over the air when the entry is requested again by one of the PPs.

NOTE 3: The PP may re-order instances when displaying them on its MMI. This re-ordering does not imply any re-ordering of the instances on FP side, unless the PP specifically requires this through a subsequent save command.

NOTE 4: In order to delete an existing instance, the PP uses the 'Save entry' command. See clause 7.4.10.4.5.

Requesting entries. When requesting entries (i.e. when using 'Read entries', 'Search entries', or 'Edit entry'), the PP specifies the number of instances requested ($n_{requested}$) for a given field by repeating the corresponding field id as many times. The PP may request any number of instances for a field ($n_{requested} \in [0, \infty]$). The FP shall ignore the field id occurrences exceeding the number of instances it supports.

EXAMPLE 2: A PP could always request as many instances of the field as it is able to handle on its MMI. This number may exceed the maximum number of instances supported by the FP for the field.

The FP shall answer in the command confirmation with available instances, in the order they are stored on FP side. If there are less instances available on FP side than requested by the PP ($n_{available} < n_{requested}$), the FP shall answer with all instances available; Otherwise (i.e. if $n_{available} \geq n_{requested}$), the FP shall answer with the first $n_{requested}$ instances.

NOTE 5: If $n_{received}$ is the number of received instances, $n_{received} = \min(n_{available}, n_{requested})$.

Saving existing entry. When saving an existing entry, the PP shall send at least all $n_{received}$ instances received during the previous *edit entry confirm* answer (with possible modifications or deletions). If $n_{received} < n_{requested}$, the PP may save more instances than received (thus adding extra instances). However, the total number of saved instance shall never exceed the number of requested instances.

NOTE 6: This can be summarized as: $n_{received} \leq n_{saved} \leq n_{requested}$.

NOTE 7: This only applies if the PP saves the field. Otherwise, $n_{saved} = 0$. In other words, if no modification is done by the PP on any instances of a field, all instances of the field should be simply omitted by the PP in the save.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

A non-editable field or field instance shall never appear in the 'save entry command'. Otherwise, a 'Procedure not allowed' negative acknowledgement shall be used by the FP. See clause 7.4.10.4.5.

End of change>>

Saving new entry. When creating a new entry, the PP may send any number of instances. The FP shall discard instances exceeding the maximum number of instances it supports.

NOTE 8: However, the PP should use the 'Query supported entry fields' command (see clause 7.4.10.4.2) in order to avoid handling and sending more instances than supported by the FP for the field.

List index:

The following text replaces subsection 7.4.10.1/'List index' of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

The list index determines the position of an entry in a sorted list and is used for navigation within a list during a given List Access session. The list index associated to a given entry may change within a session after modification of the list and from one session to the next.

For any list, the first index value used shall always be 1. The last index value shall be equal to the number of entries in the list.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

Notifications and caching:

In order to indicate list changes to the PPs, a notification procedure is defined. This enables the PP to read list contents in advance before using them (caching), enabling the PP both to hold local copies of lists and to anticipate operations around the current entry, in order to save time and so increase interactivity (faster MMIs on PP side).

Inline modifications for in range PPs. When modifying a list, a PP (even if using caching) shall not perform the changes(s) only locally in the cache. More specifically:

- The PP shall first attempt to perform the change remotely in the FP list, using a list access session.
- If the remote attempt does not fail, the PP shall then replicate the change locally.

NOTE: A remote change could fail because of a locked entry. Performing the change *remotely first* allows the locking of an entry to really prevent editing conflict.

This requirement applies:

- to all types of list modifications (use of edit entry/save entry, marking of entries as read/unread with 'read entries', use of delete entry, delete list);
- only if the PP is in range; however, allowing the user to modify the local cache when the FP is not accessible is not recommended, as it is a source of synchronization conflicts.

End of change>>

Bytes order:

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1/'Bytes order' of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

Guarantee of service:

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1/'Guarantee of service' of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

Display and edition of string fields:

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1/'Display and edition of string fields' of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

Alphabet compatibility:

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1/'Alphabet compatibility' of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

Initial values:

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1/'Initial values' of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

Guarantee of interactivity for the user:

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.1/'Guarantee of interactivity for the user' of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.2 List change notification**7.4.10.2.1 General rule**

The following text replaces clause 7.4.10.2.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

The present 'List change notification' procedure describes the use of the 'list change indication' type of generic events notification (see clause 7.7.55 of EN 300 175-5 [5]). It is potentially usable with any of the lists described in clause 7.4.10.5, but:

- Clause 7.4.10.2.2 enumerates the lists for which the present procedure makes a 'list change indication' mandatory. Use of the procedure for other lists is optional and may not be relevant.
- The 'Missed Calls List' does not use the list change notification procedure (see clause 7.4.10.2) for the sending of list change indications. The procedure 7.4.1.3 'Missed call notification' describes all uses of a 'list change indication' for the 'Missed Calls List'.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

- The 'Line and diagnostic statuses' list does not use the list change notification procedure (clause 7.4.10.2). Clause 7.4.1.5 'Line and diagnostic statuses notifications' describes all uses of an 'events notification' for the 'Line and diagnostic statuses' list.
- The DTAM Incoming Messages List does not use the list change notification procedure (clause 7.4.10.2). Clause 7.4.1.2 'Voice Message waiting notification' and clause 7.4.10.9 'Extended list change notification' describe all uses of an 'events notification' for the DTAM Incoming Messages List.
- The 'Incoming SMS' list does not use the list change notification procedure (clause 7.4.10.2). Clause 7.4.1.6 'SMS message waiting notification' and clause 7.4.10.9 'Extended list change notification' describe all uses of an 'events notification' for the 'Incoming SMS' list.
- When the PP and FP use the 'Extended list change notification procedure' (see clause 7.4.10.9.1), the present clause 7.4.10.2.1 is replaced with clause 7.4.10.9.2. However, except when otherwise stated above (i.e. when clause 7.4.10.2 as a whole no longer applies), clause 7.4.10.2.2 'Mandatory notifications' still applies.

End of change>>**Line identification used in a 'list change indication':** As a general rule:

- If the list contains a line identifier field, a 'line change indication' shall contain a line identifier, specified in a <<CALL INFORMATION>> IE. The line id to be used is described below (see 'Events triggering the notification' clause).

- If the list does not contain any line identifier, the list change indication shall NOT contain any <>CALL-INFORMATION>> IE.

Event multiplicity: The <event multiplicity> field shall contain the total number of entries in the list *for the specified line id* at the time the notification is sent. More specifically:

- If the specified line id subtype 'Line identifier for external call' or 'Relating to' is used, the entries with 'All lines' value shall not be counted.
- If the specified line id subtype is 'All lines', only entries with this subtype shall be counted.

NOTE 1: As a result, if one entry of the Line Settings List is modified, a list change notification is sent with the event multiplicity value set to 1, together with a <>CALL INFORMATION>> IE set to 'Relating to' subtype and the line identifier value (see also clause 7.4.10.2.2).

Events triggering the notification: When the present 'List change notification' procedure is implemented by the FP for a list, the following event types shall trigger a 'list change indication' from the FP. For each event type, the line to specify and the set of PPs receiving the notification (targeted PP or PPs) are indicated.

- **Entry created, modified, or deleted.** If an entry in the list is created, modified or deleted, a 'list change indication' shall be sent.
 - *Specified line* (only if the list contains a line identifier field): The line id subtype used, and the value used (if any value) shall be those of the concerned entry.

NOTE 2: If the line id subtype 'All lines' is used, the line id value field is absent.

- *Targeted PPs*: All PPs attached to the specified line:
 - If the concerned entry relates to a single line (line id subtype 'Line identifier for external call' or 'Relating to'), the notification shall be sent to all PPs attached to the corresponding line.
 - If the concerned entry contains a line identifier field with 'All lines' subtype, the notification shall be sent to all registered PPs (and shall contain the 'All lines' line id subtype, as already stated above).

NOTE 3: The Contact List may use both types of targeted PPs, depending on the concerned entry.

- If the list does not containing any line identifier field, the targeted PPs shall depend on the list and on the context (see clause 7.4.10.2.2).
- **Base reset:** If the FP is reset, a 'list change indication' shall be sent once for each line.

NOTE 4: If a list is lost (i.e. erased from memory) as a result of the base reset, a 'list change indication' is sent with <Event multiplicity> field set to '0'.

- *Specified line*: Line for which the notification is sent (once for each line).
- *Targeted PPs*: All PPs attached to the specified line.

NOTE 5: The purpose of this notification is re-synchronize the PPs with the lists state, when the lists have changed during the base reset.

- **Location registration:** A 'list change indication' shall be sent after location registration, once for each line the PP is attached to (1 FACILITY message per line the PP is attached to).
 - *Specified line*: Line for which the notification is sent (once for each line the PP is attached to).
 - *Targeted PP*: The PP performing location registration (and only this PP).

NOTE 6: A location registration request ({LOCATE-REQUEST} message) is sent by the PP when the handset is switched on. A location registration request could be sent by the PP when it goes back in range (after it got out of range) in order to inform the FP that it may have lost some notifications.

Almost simultaneous events: Several events (i.e. list changes) occurring almost simultaneously may be the subject of a single notification, provided the following rules are respected:

- 1) all events notified together shall occur on, or concern, the same list;
- 2) if the list has a line id field, all events notified together shall occur on, or concern, the same line (same line id subtype and value);
- 3) all events notified together shall be consecutive in time. If the list has a line id field, events for a given line cannot be aggregated if one or more events for another line occurred between them.

NOTE: However, if the FP follows 'FP virtual list strategy 2' (offering to each PP a sublist corresponding to the lines it is attached to) and if in addition every PP is attached to a single line, then the notifications for events occurring on different lines may be aggregated independently.

EXAMPLE: Considering notifications for the All Calls List, if the following events occur:

- call 1 on line 1,
- then call 2 on line 2,
- then call 3 again on line 1,

the FP may NOT aggregate notifications for calls 1 and 3, because a call on line 2 took place in the mean time. If however PP1 is attached to line 1 only and the FP follows 'FP virtual list strategy 2', then call 1 and 3 can be notified together to PP1 despite of call 2.

Notifications shall be sent by the FP by use of the "generic event notification" procedure. For indication of list change and values used in <<Events notification>> information element, consider table 39.

Table 39: Values used within {FACILITY} message for list change indication

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<Events notification>>	<Event type>	3	List change indication
	<Event sub type>	All	List identifier as indicated in clause 7.4.10.3
	<Event multiplicity >	0..127	Total number of entries in the list (see note 1)
<<Call Information>>			See note 2
	<Identifier type>	0	Line identifier
	<Identifier sub type>	'Line identifier for external call', 'Relating to', or 'All lines'	The 'None' value is excluded
	<Identifier value>	All	The line identifier value itself if present (absent if 'All lines' subtype is used)
NOTE 1: 'Event multiplicity' can be extended for values up to 16 383 by using the following extension mechanism: If the bit at bit position 8 of the first octet is set to 0 then a second octet will follow, if this bit is set to 1 then no further octet will follow. For values greater than 127 the first octet contains the 7 most significant bits and the bit at bit position 8 is set to 0 whereas the second octet contains the 7 least significant bits and the bit at bit position 8 is set to 1. For values below 128 the first octet contains the 'Event multiplicity' value and the bit at bit position 8 is set to 1 indicating that no second octet will follow. Examples: decimal value 128 is coded as 01H 80H, decimal value 17 is coded as 91H and decimal value 1 is coded as 81H. NOTE 2: <<Call information>> only present if list change indication is related to one or more lines.			

7.4.10.2.2 Mandatory notifications

The following text replaces clause 7.4.10.2.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

In order to allow the display of information in idle mode on PP side, notifications shall be sent by the FP for the following lists (but only if the list is implemented):

End of change>>

- Line Settings List (defined in clause 7.4.11.4). As indicated in clause 7.4.10.2.1, changes in an entry of this list shall be notified to all PPs attached to the line identified by the field 'Line id' of that entry. However for fields which are optional or which do not require the PP to update its user interface, notification is optional or irrelevant (see clause 7.4.11.4).

NOTE 1: This allows in particular the PP to immediately update the line name in other lists entries (e.g. if used instead of the line id when the list is presented to the user).

- Internal Names List. A change in this list shall be notified when a PP modifies the name of another PP (if the FP allows it), and the list change notification shall at least be sent to that other PP concerned by the change. Furthermore the FP shall send a list change notification to all PPs when a PP has been added to this list (e.g. as a result of a registration) or removed from this list (e.g. as a result of a de-registration).

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

- Contact List

NOTE 2: Thanks to this notification, a PP maintaining a local copy of the common Contact List (caching) may be aware of changes made in the Contact List and retrieve these changes as soon as possible.

- 'All Calls List' (also in the case of a missed call, although the Missed Calls List itself is not handled in clause 7.4.10.2) defined in clause 7.4.10.5.6 of [20]. As indicated in clause 7.4.10.2.1 [21], changes in this list shall be notified to all PPs attached to the line identified by the field 'Line id' of the modified entry (or entries):
 - If the call type is 'missed call', the notification shall be sent each time a 'missed call notification' is sent, and in addition to it (see clause 7.4.1.3).
 - If the call type is 'outgoing call' or 'incoming call', this notification shall be sent in addition to the list change notification for the 'Outgoing Calls List' or 'incoming call list' respectively.

- Outgoing Calls List

- Incoming Accepted Calls List

NOTE 3: Thanks to call list notifications, the PP is able to give access to the user to up to date call lists immediately after a call was added to them.

EXAMPLE: Where a PP uses the list change notifications to retrieve the call lists most recent entries through batch processing, the PP is able to present an up to date 'Missed Calls List' to the user shortly after (s)he missed a call, and the user is therefore able to re-dial the number immediately.

- Sent SMS List
- Outgoing SMS List
- Draft SMS List

NOTE 4: Thanks to SMS related notifications, a PP maintaining a local copy of SMS list (caching) may be aware of changes made (by the PP user or from other PPs) immediately after an SMS was added to them.

- Welcome Message List
- DTAM settings list

End of change>>

For all other lists, sending of notifications is left free to the implementor. However, the possibly important extra processing on FP and PP sides necessary for sending and handling notifications (e.g. if sent for each call) shall be carefully taken into account.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

NOTE 5: The present 'List change notification' procedure cannot be used for the Missed Calls List and the Line and Diagnostic Statuses List, as stated in clause 7.4.10.2.1.

End of change>>

7.4.10.3 List identifier codings

The following list identifier codings are defined:

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, nine lists inserted before 'Reserved'):

Bits	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	List of Supported Lists
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	Missed Calls List
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	Outgoing Calls List
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	Incoming Accepted Calls List
	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	All Calls List
	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	Contact List
	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	Internal Names List
	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	DECT System Settings List
	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	Line Settings List
	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	All Incoming Calls List
	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0	Line and Diagnostic Statuses List
	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	SMS Settings List
	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	Incoming SMS List
	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1	Sent SMS List
	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0	Outgoing SMS List
	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	Draft SMS List
	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	DTAM Settings List
	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	DTAM Incoming Messages List
	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0	DTAM Welcome Message List
	1 x x x x x x x	Reserved for proprietary lists
		all other values reserved

End of change>>

The lists shall be sorted on the FP, using default criteria for each of them. The default sorting criteria are the following:

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

- The "Missed calls", "Outgoing calls", "Incoming accepted call" lists, "All Incoming Calls List" and more generally all call-related lists shall be sorted by default using the "Date and time" field. This also includes the DTAM Incoming Messages List if the DTAM feature is implemented.

End of change>>

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

- The DTAM welcome messages list shall be sorted by default using the 'DTAM full identifier', and then using the 'message position index' (criterion 2).
- All SMS lists (except for the SMS Settings List) shall be sorted by default using the "Date and Time" field as well.

End of change>>

- The "Contact" list shall be sorted by default using the "Name" field (first criterion). If the names are equal the list should be sorted using the "First name" field (criterion 2).
- The Internal Names List shall be sorted by default using the "Number" field (terminal id number).

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

- The Line Settings List, SMS Settings List, and DTAM Settings List shall be sorted by default using the "Line id" field.

End of change>>

- The DECT System Settings List and List of Supported Lists are not sorted by default as they contain only one entry.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

- The Line and Diagnostic Statuses List shall be sorted by default using the "Line id" field.

End of change>>

Please refer to the "Start session" command for a definition of the sorting order used for a given field type (this definition applies independently of the position of the field in the sorting process: i.e. whether used as "first criterion", "criterion 2", etc.).

7.4.10.4 List Access Commands

The following text replaces clause 7.4.10.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

The following list access commands are defined:

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, 'read selected entries' and 'write entry' commands are added):

Bits	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning	PP -> FP	FP -> PP
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	start session	yes	-
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	start session confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	end session	yes	yes
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	end session confirm	yes	yes
	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	query supported entry fields	yes	-
	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	query supported entry fields confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	read entries	yes	-
	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	read entries confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	edit entry	yes	-
	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	edit entry confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0	save entry	yes	-
	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1	save entry confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	delete entry	yes	-
	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1	delete entry confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0	delete list	yes	-
	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	delete list confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0	search entries	yes	-
	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1	search entries confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0	negative acknowledgement	-	yes
	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1	data packet	yes	yes
	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0	data packet last	yes	yes
	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1	read selected entries	yes	-
	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0	read selected entries confirm	-	yes
	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1	write entry	yes	-
	0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0	write entry confirm	-	yes
	1 x x x x x x x x	reserved for proprietary list access commands		
		all other values reserved		

End of change>>

Proprietary list access commands shall have list access command codings with most significant bit set to '1'.

The "read entries", "read entries confirm" and "search entries confirm" commands use a start index as these command may apply to a range of entries within a list.

The "save entry confirm" command uses a position index as this command applies to one entry.

Possible error codes are specified for each command from PP to FP. They use negative acknowledgement command, with exception of negative start session confirm.

Additionally to the general status of a given command and a given list as described in table 9 for feature [NG1.N.16], the PP shall follow the following more detailed requirements:

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, 'read selected entries' and 'write entry' commands, nine new lists at the end and notes 1, 2 and 3 are added to the table; edit/save of new read status field in All Calls List added; C1307 conditional added):

Table 40: PP commands support status per list

List (with status as given in table 9, feature [NG1.N.16])	Command (with status as given in table 9, feature [NG1.N.16])									
	Start/end session (M)	Query supported entry fields (O)	Read entries (M)	Read selected entries (O)	Edit entries (M)	Save entry (M)	Write entry (O)	Delete entry (M)	Delete list (M)	Search entries (M)
Lists of supported lists (O)	M	I	M	O	I	I	I	I	I	I
Missed Calls List (C1307)	M	O	M	O	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I	M	M	O
Outgoing Calls List (O)	M	O	M	O	I	I	I	M	M	O
Incoming Accepted Calls List (C1307)	M	O	M	O	I	I	I	M	M	O
All Calls List (C1307)	M	O	M	O	I (notes 1 & 2)	I (notes 1 & 2)	I	M	M	O
Contact List (M)	M	O	M	O	M	M	O	M	O	M
Internal Names List (M)	M	O	M	O	M	M	O	M	I	O
All Incoming Calls List (O)	M	O	M	O	I (notes 1 & 2)	I (notes 1 & 2)	I	M	M	O
DECT System Settings List (M)	M	O	M	O	M	M	O	I	I	I
Line Settings List (M)	M	O	M	O	M	M	O	O	I	I
Line and Diagnostic Statuses List (M)	M	O	M	O	I	I	I	I	I	O
Incoming SMS List (C1303)	M	O	M	O	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I	M	M	O
Sent SMS List (C1303)	M	O	M	O	I	I	I	M	M	O
Outgoing SMS List (C1303)	M	O	M	O	M	M	O	M	M	O
Draft SMS List (C1304)	M	O	M	O	M	M	O	M	M	O
SMS Settings List (C1303)	M	O	M	O	M	M	O	O	I	I
DTAM Settings List (C1305)	M	O	M	O	M	M	O	O	I	I
DTAM Incoming Messages List (C1306)	M	O	M	O	I	I	I	M (note 3)	M (note 3)	O
DTAM Welcome Message List (C1305)	M	O	M	O	I	I	I	M (note 3)	M (note 3)	O
C1303: IF NG1.N.24 (SMS) THEN "M" ELSE "I".										
C1304: IF NG1.N.24 (SMS) THEN "O" ELSE "I".										
C1305: IF NG1.N.25 (DTAM) THEN "M" ELSE "I".										
C1306: IF NG1.N.25 (DTAM) and Visual DTAM implemented THEN "M" ELSE IF NG1.N.25 THEN "O" ELSE "I".										
C1307: IF the All Calls List is implemented THEN the Missed Calls List is O and the Incoming Accepted Calls List is O ELSE the Missed Calls List is M and the Incoming Accepted Calls List is M										
NOTE 1: The command may however be used for editing the 'Read status' field (and only that field). The 'Read status' field is the only editable field in this list (see Annex H). Other fields of the list may however be present in the edit entry.										
NOTE 2: For the All Incoming Calls List and the All Calls List, the Read status field is only used (and is only editable) for missed calls.										
NOTE 3: The command may however fail for a remote voice oriented DTAM.										

End of change>>

EXAMPLE: If the PP implements the 'list of supported list' (optional list), PP shall then implement 'start session', 'end session' and 'read entries' commands, other commands for this list are irrelevant.

Additionally to the general status of a given command and a given list as described in table 9 for feature [NG1.N.16], the **FP** shall follow the following more details requirements.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, 'read selected entries' and 'write entry' commands and nine new lists at the end are added to the table; notes 5, 6 and 7 are added; edit/save of new read status field in All Calls List added):

Table 41: FP commands support status per list

List (with status as given in table 9, feature [NG1.N.16])	Command (with status as given in table 9, feature [NG1.N.16])									
	Start/end session (M)	Query supported entry fields (M)	Read entries (M)	Read selected entries (M)	Edit entries (M)	Save entry (M)	Write entry (M)	Delete entry (M)	Delete list (M)	Search entries (M)
Lists of supported lists (M)	M	I (note 1)	M	O (note 2)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)
Missed Calls List (M)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	I (note 6)	I (note 6)	I (note 1)	M	M	M
Outgoing Calls List (O)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	M	M	M
Incoming Accepted Calls List (M)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	M	M	M
All Calls List (M) (note 5)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	I (notes 6 & 7)	I (notes 6 & 7)	I (note 1)	M	M	M
Contact List (M)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	M	M	O (note 2)	M	M	M
Internal Names List (M)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	M (note 4)	M (note 4)	O (note 2)	M (note 4)	I (note 1)	M
All Incoming Calls List (O)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	I (note 6 & 7)	I (note 6 & 7)	I (note 1)	M	M	O (note 2)
DECT System Settings List (M)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	M (note 4)	M (note 4)	O (note 2)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)
Line Settings List (M)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	M (note 4)	M (notes 3 and 4)	O (note 2)	O (notes 2 and 4)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)
Line and Diagnostic Statuses List (M)	M	M	M	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	M
Incoming SMS List (C1303)	M	M	M	M	I (note 6)	I (note 6)	I (note 1)	M	M	M
Sent SMS List (C1303)	M	M	M	M	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	M	M	M
Outgoing SMS List (C1303)	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
Draft SMS List (C1303)	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M
SMS Settings List (C1303)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	M	M	O (note 2)	O (note 2)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)
DTAM Settings List (C1304)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	M (note 4)	M (note 4)	O (note 2)	O (notes 2 and 4)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)
DTAM Incoming Messages List (C1305)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	M (note 8)	M (note 8)	M
DTAM Welcome Message List (C1304)	M	M	M	O (note 2)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	I (note 1)	M (note 8)	M (note 8)	M
C1303: IF NG1.N.24 (SMS) THEN "M" ELSE "I".										
C1304: IF NG1.N.25 (DTAM) THEN "M" ELSE "I".										
C1305: IF NG1.N.25 (DTAM) and Visual DTAM implemented THEN "M" ELSE IF NG1.N.25 THEN "O" ELSE "I".										

List (with status as given in table 9, feature [NG1.N.16])	Command (with status as given in table 9, feature [NG1.N.16])									
	Start/end session (M)	Query supported entry fields (M)	Read entries (M)	Read selected entries (M)	Edit entries (M)	Save entry (M)	Write entry (M)	Delete entry (M)	Delete list (M)	Search entries (M)
NOTE 1: FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement / 'procedure not allowed'.										
NOTE 2: If not supported, FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement / 'procedure not allowed'.										
NOTE 3: FP shall support the command to offer the possibility to modify a line setting. However, the 'save entry' for creating a new line need not be supported by the FP. See clause 7.4.10.4.5.2.										
NOTE 4: Additional requirements apply when a PP is involved in a voice call. FP shall temporarily restrict access to the list during the duration of the voice call. See clause 7.4.10.6 for details.										
NOTE 5: Additional requirement as a delta to NG DECT Part 3 [3]: the 'all calls' list related commands support is mandatory.										
NOTE 6: FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement / 'procedure not allowed' unless the command is used to edit the 'Read status' field only. The 'Read status' field is the only editable field in this list (see Annex H). Other fields of the list may however be present in the edit entry.										
NOTE 7: For the All Incoming Calls List and the All Calls List, the Read status field is only used (and is only editable) for missed calls.										
NOTE 8: The command need not be supported for a remote voice oriented DTAM.										

End of change>>

7.4.10.4.1 Start and end session

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.4.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.4.2 Query supported entry fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.4.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.4.3 Read entries

The following text replaces clause 7.4.10.4.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

7.4.10.4.3.1 "Read entries" command

This command from PP requests to read a range of consecutive entries in the list, or only a subset of the fields of these entries. The list here shall be understood as the list resulting from the initial sorting of the list as specified by the FP in the "Start session confirm" command.

NOTE 1: Range can be limited to one entry.

Table 48: Values used within {IWU to IWU} information element for "Read entries" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	03H	List access
	<Command =read entries>	6H	List access command
	<Session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note 1)
	<Start index>	0..127	Start index (see note 1)
	<Direction (bit 8)>	0..1	Direction of the read (forward or backward)
	<Counter (bits 1 to 7)>	1..127	Number of requested entries
	<Mark entries request>	00H, 7FH, FFH	Flag for requesting resetting (or setting) of the 'Read status' field for all read entries (see note 2)
	<List entry field identifier 1>	0..255	Requested field element type
	...		
	<List entry field identifier n>	0..255	Requested field element type
NOTE 1: 'Session identifier' and 'start index' can be extended for values up to 16 383 by using the same mechanism as for 'Event multiplicity'. See note at table 39.			
NOTE 2: This field is used (with value 7FH) to indicate that the entries read by the PP are considered as read by the user, or will necessarily be read by the user. The <mark entries request> field is only considered if the list contains a 'Read status' field. Otherwise it is present but ignored on both sides. See also below subsection 'Mark entries request (octet)'.			
NOTE 3: 'List entry field identifier' values are defined for each list separately.			

Start index:

The start index is the first index of the range of requested entries.

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	last entry
	other values	list entry

Direction and Counter (octet):

Bits	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 x x x x x x x	forward (in ascending list index order)
	1 x x x x x x x	backward (in descending list index order)

The response contains data packets with list entries in order of ascending list index, regardless of whether counter indicated forward or backwards and always includes the entry with list index= start index.

EXAMPLE: If 2 entries are requested 'backwards' with start index 5, the data packets shall include the entries with indices 4 and 5, with entry 4 transmitted first.

Mark entries request (octet):

Applicability to lists. This field applies to a list having a 'Read status' field, and is otherwise ignored on both sides. This field allows the PP to request from the FP that *all* read entries 'Read status' field be reset (when value '7F'H is used), or that *all* read entries be set (when value 'FF'H is used). Value '00'H indicates that the 'Read status' field for all read entries has to be left unchanged.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification)

NOTE 2: Only the Missed Calls List, the All Incoming Calls List and the All Calls List have a 'Read status' field. For the All Incoming Calls List and the All Calls List the mark entries request is only applied to missed call entries (incoming accepted calls and outgoing calls have a fake 'Read status' field with a frozen value of '0').

End of change>>

Possible use with no requested fields. When the value '7F'H or 'FF'H is used (mark all entries as read or as unread), the subset of requested fields may be empty. In that case the 'Read entries' command is only used by the PP to mark entries as read or as unread in the list. As a result, a 'Read entries confirm' command with no data packet shall be returned by the FP (see clause 7.4.10.4.3.2).

No effect on the current Read entries result. When the value '7F'H or 'FF'H is used, the possible modification of the 'Read status' field (entries marked as 'read' or 'unread') will only apply on the concerned entries after the last data packet related to the 'read entries confirm' has been received. In other words, the 'Read status' field of the entries returned in the data packets is unchanged. The possibly modified 'Read status' field value will be reflected at the next 'read entries'/'search entries' command performed by the same PP or another PP.

Bits	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		all read entries 'Read status' field shall be left unchanged
0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		all read entries 'Read status' field shall be reset (i.e. marked as read)
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		all read entries 'Read status' field shall be set (i.e. marked as unread)
All other values		reserved

Strategies of use. This field allows the PP to follow various strategies when presenting entries to the user, including the following ones:

- *Single-step strategy* (for simple PPs): the PP always use value '7F'H so that all entries read from the FP have always their 'Read status' field reset.
- *Enhanced two-step strategy ('Browsing then reading')*. A PP using this strategy always uses value '00'H for browsing (typically reading only part of the fields in that step). When a user selects an entry to actually read it, the PP edits and then saves the selected entry in order to mark the entry as read.

NOTE 3: The 'Read entries' command cannot be used in order to perform the second step, because this command is based on entry index, which could have changed between the two steps.

NOTE 4: The detailed entry data presented to the user during the second step should be based on the data received during the 'edit entry confirm' of the second step.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition)

Use with lists benefiting from extended notification.

When the value '7F'H is used (marking as *read*), entries that were already *read* before use of the command (i.e. that had a 'Read status' field already set to 'read') shall not be considered as modified by the FP. In other words, for such an entry, no change history item shall be present in the <<LIST CHANGE DETAILS>> IE of the next extended notification as a result of the marking as *read*.

When the value 'FF'H is used (marking as *unread*), entries that were already *unread* before use of the command (i.e. that had a 'Read status' field already set to 'unread') shall not be considered as modified by the FP. In other words, for such an entry, no change history item shall be present in the <<LIST CHANGE DETAILS>> IE of the next extended notification as a result of the marking as *unread*.

NOTE: These requirements only apply to the Single-step strategy. When the 'Enhanced two-step strategy' is used, the PP should only edit/save the Read status field if its value really needs to be modified.

End of change>>

List entry field identifier:

When reading entries, the PP specifies the requested fields by using 'list entry field identifiers'. For more information, see clause 7.4.10.1, 'Field instances management' entry.

NOTE 5: A PP has to enumerate the field ids in the request even if it is requesting all fields.

Possible error cases:

Invalid session number. If session identifier is wrong the FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement reject reason 'invalid session number'.

Invalid start index. If the 'start index' is invalid, the FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement, reject reason 'invalid start index'. This includes the case where the list is empty.

If the index range given with 'counter' is invalid, the FP shall return the existing elements in the range.

NOTE 5: In the case the 'Read entries' command was only used by the PP to mark entries as read or as unread in the list, the FP will mark the existing elements in the range.

If an unknown list entry field identifier is requested, the FP shall ignore this field and continue with the next requested field.

7.4.10.4.3.2 "Read entries confirm" command

This command from FP confirms the read command with the corresponding entry/entries with one or several specified fields. Corresponding entry/entries are sent along in data packets.

Table 49: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for "Read entries confirm" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	03H	List access
	<Command =read entries confirm>	7H	List access command
	<Session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<Start index>	1..127	Start index (see note)
	<Partial delivery (bit 8)>	0..1	Partial delivery owing to FP memory limitation
	<Counter> (bits 1 to 7)	0..127	Number of actually delivered entries
NOTE: 'Start index' and 'Session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383 by using the same mechanism as for 'Event multiplicity'. See note at table 39.			

'Partial delivery' and 'Counter' (octet):

The 'Counter' subfield (bits 1 to 7) contains the number of list entries that will be actually delivered in following data packets / data packet last.

The 'Partial delivery' flag (bit 8) indicates (when set) that the FP can only partially carry out the request, owing to memory limitations (response too big). When setting this bit for limiting the response size, the FP shall always send entire 'entries' (i.e. not deliver only a part of an entry).

The FP shall answer in the read confirm with one of the following four methods below:

- 'Bit 8 = 0' and 'Counter = 0': the 'Read entries' request was successfully completed to mark entries as read or as unread in the list, and no data packet shall be sent (see also clause 7.4.10.4.3.1).
- 'Bit 8 = 0' and 'Counter = Number of requested entries': the 'Read entries' request was successfully completed.
- 'Bit 8 = 0' and 'Counter < Number of requested entries': the 'Read entries' request was successfully completed, but there were less entries available in the list than requested by the PP.
- 'Bit 8 = 1' and 'Counter < Number of requested entries': the 'Read entries' request was only partially carried out, owing to FP memory limitation. The PP shall then perform one or several new 'Read entries' request(s) in order to get the remaining entries.

NOTE 1: The number of requested entries is the value of the 'Counter' field in the 'Read entries' request.

NOTE 2: Use of bit 8 (when set) is not considered as an error case and no negative acknowledgement is used.

For performance reasons on PP side, the FP should be capable of delivering at least a few entries if requested by the PP. For example, the FP should be able to deliver at least 5 entries of any list. This allows a five-line display PP to display "one page" of list content via only one "Read entries" command.

Bits	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 x x x x x x x	Full delivery (bit 8 not set); Counter (bits 1 to 7)
	1 x x x x x x x	Partial delivery (bit 8 set); Counter (bits 1 to 7)

If a given field is included more than once in the entries, all instances of this field shall be included in the "Read entries confirm" command.

'Start index' shall always indicate the smallest index value of the list response.

Content of list entry is transmitted in data packets.

7.4.10.4.4 Edit entry

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.4.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.4.5 Save entry

7.4.10.4.5.1 "Save entry" command

The following text replaces clause 7.4.10.4.5.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

This command from PP requests to save the entry in the list identified by the specified entry identifier, or to add a new entry to the list. The corresponding entry is sent along in data packets.

The list entry which is saved shall have been requested via 'edit entry' before in the same session, except for the creation of a new entry.

Saving of an existing entry:

The 'save' transaction shall contain all fields or a subset of the fields which were submitted in the 'edit' transaction. Other fields (not edited, or edited but not saved) remain unchanged in the FP.

The use of the save entry command with an existing entry shall always unlock this entry (previously locked by edit entry), whether the 'save entry' command succeeds, partly succeeds (see best effort mode), or even completely fails. In the case of partial success or failure, the PP wishing to retry the save shall therefore use 'edit entry' again, before retrying the 'save entry' command

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

Non-editable fields shall not be present in the save command. This applies to manufacturer-defined and standard defined non-editable fields (see Annex H).

End of change>>

For more information, see clause 7.4.10.1, 'Field instances management' entry.

Best effort mode:

When receiving the data packets following the 'save entry' command, the FP shall work in best effort mode:

- Saving the new value (or instance values) proposed for all fields for which it is possible.
- Not saving the new value (or instance values) proposed for a field if it is not possible, i.e. in the following error cases:
 - 'PIN code required' error case for a PIN protected field without prior correct PIN reception in the current call; or
 - 'content not accepted' error case for a malformed field; or
 - 'procedure not allowed' error case for a non-editable field.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (deletion, note deleted):

End of change>>

- Sending a negative acknowledgement ('PIN code required', 'content not accepted', 'procedure not allowed') at the end of the command if applicable, even if the command was partially carried out.

NOTE 1: The steps described above for field (instance) modification apply also for:

- field resetting of an editable single instance PIN protected field (this is a kind of field modification);
- field instance deletion or addition of a multiple instance PIN protected field.

NOTE 2: This means that when an error is encountered, all subsequent fields in the command will still be processed by the FP even if the sending of a negative acknowledgement is planned for the command.

- If several error codes apply, the FP shall send one of them.

NOTE 3: Owing to the previous requirements, the FP might send a 'PIN code required' negative acknowledgement even when an unchanged PIN protected field is included in the 'save entry' command (i.e. if the correct PIN was not received before). The PP may avoid this drawback by saving only modified PIN protected fields or e.g. by systematically asking the user for the PIN in the session if the list contains PIN protected fields).

NOTE 4: The "best effort" mode aims at handling several error situations. However in most cases, the FP will successfully save all fields included in the 'save entry' command.

Table 52: Values used within {IWU to IWU} information element for "Save entry" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	03H	List access
	<Command = save entry>	AH	List access command
	<Session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<Entry identifier>	0..127	Entry identifier (see note)
NOTE: Session identifier' and 'entry identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383 by using the same mechanism as for 'Event multiplicity'. See note 1 at table 39.			

Content of list entry is transmitted in data packets.

Entry identifier:

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	not yet assigned entry identifier (new entry proposed by the PP)
	other values	assigned entry identifier (this entry identifier shall already exist in the list)

New entry creation:

If a new entry has to be created, the PP shall indicate this by using the entry identifier 00H. In this case, the end FP shall assign a new entry identifier for the entry and submit it in the following 'save entry confirm'.

For more information, see clause 7.4.10.1, 'Field instances management' entry.

The FP entry identifier assignment method is left free to implementation. However, the FP should not re-assign a previously freed (e.g. because of deletion of an entry) entry identifier before all sessions which were accessing this list at the time of freeing the entry identifier have been closed. By this way, possible inconsistencies in other PPs which have active sessions to the same list are avoided.

The FP may implement the "*re-use if possible method*" described below.

The "re-use if possible method" consists in assigning an entry identifier to a new entry in the interval [1, n] for a given list:

- Assignment starts or restarts at 1 when list is empty.
- For further entries, if only 1 session is opened on the list, the rule "Assigned id = smallest free id" applies. Free id may correspond to a never used or previously freed entry id.
- For further entries, if more than one session is opened on the list, the rule "Assigned id = smallest free id" applies, with the additional requirement that the assigned id shall have remained free (i.e. shall not have been used and then deleted) since the list was in idle the last time.
- This method assumes that n is never reached. n is larger than maximum number of entries in the list.

New or modified entry insertion in the list:

The new or modified entry shall be inserted in the list by the FP taking into account the sorting criteria for this list.

Edit command without modification:

If the previously started edit procedure has to be terminated without changing the list entry, PP shall perform the 'save entry' procedure with only one empty 'last data packet' following the 'save entry' (an example is provided in clause C.5.9).

Field instance reset, emptying or deletion with a save entry command:

A PP may request the reset, emptying or deletion of a field instance by using an *empty* field instance in a "save entry" command (length of the field instance set to 1). Table 53a lists the different cases.

- *Field reset* allows to reset the field in the FP and come back to its default value (defined in the present document or manufacturer defined). When resetting a field instance, the FP shall replace it in the list entry with the (non-empty) default value defined for that field.

NOTE 5: It has to be noted that for some fields in some lists, resetting can be dangerous and should be carefully controlled by the PP.

- *Field emptying* allows to set an empty value for the field. Applies only to a limited number of fields in the present document.
- *Field deletion* allows to delete one instance of a multiple instance field in the FP. When deleting a field instance, the FP shall respect the order of the remaining instances (as stated in clause 7.4.10.1, "Field instances management"). The deleted instance is removed from the list entry, not replaced with the received empty instance.

NOTE 6: Empty field instances are defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, SMS relating fields are added):

Table 52a: FP behaviour when "length=1" in a save entry

Field name (note 1)	FP behaviour	Comment
Fields which may be reset individually by the PP		
Contact List: - Line id	FP shall reset the field to the default value (if editable)	The FP uses the FP defined default value for a contact. For example, it could be the "All lines" value. See also note 2.
Internal Names List: - Name (of handset) - Call interception	FP shall reset the field to the default value (if editable)	The FP uses the FP defined default value. See also note 2
DECT System Settings List: - Clock master - Base reset - Emission mode - New PIN code	FP shall reset the field to the default value (if editable)	The FP uses the FP defined default value. For "base reset", default value is "YES" by standard; this is therefore equivalent to setting the value to "YES" directly (with all consequences defined in clause 7.4.11.3.3) See also note 2
Line Settings List:	FP shall reset the field to the	The FP uses the FP defined default value.

Field name (note 1)	FP behaviour	Comment
Fields which may be reset individually by the PP		
- Line name - Attached handsets - FP volume - Multiple calls mode - Intrusion call - Permanent CLIR - Call forwarding (CFU, CFNA and CFB) SMS Settings List: - Enable SMS - Max SMS size - SMS delivery report - SMS validity period	default value (if editable)	For 'SMS validity period', default value is 24 hour by standard; this is therefore equivalent to setting this value directly (see 7.4.11.4.19). See also note 2
Fields which may be emptied by the PP		
Name First name Dialling prefix FP IP address / value FP IP address / subnet mask FP IP address / gateway Associated melody FP melody SMSC Send Server SMSC Receive Server	FP shall set the field to empty value (length=1)	Empty value is selected because it is an allowed value for the field. Deletion is not applicable to those single instance fields. See also note 3.
Fields which are always empty		
Read status FP IP address / type	FP shall update the property octet with received bits sent by the PP (if field is editable)	Save entry command can only be used with length=1 on those fields. Deletion is not applicable to those single instance fields.
Fields which may be deleted by the PP (multiple-instance fields)		
Contact number Blocked number FP IP address / DNS server	FP shall remove field instance (if editable) However, if all field instances of a given field are present in the save entry command, and have length=1, all but one instances shall be removed in the FP; for the remaining one, the empty value shall be used (note 4)	The PP may delete all but one instances. See clause 7.4.10.1, "Field instance management", for more details
<p>NOTE 1: Fields that are always uneditable (see Annex H) are not listed here. Such fields shall never appear in a 'save entry' command. Always uneditable fields include: Call type, Date and time, FP version (all subfields), Line name (in a call list), Line id, Number, Number of calls. This also includes the "Current PIN code" which is not modifiable (for this field, the FP answers "incorrect PIN").</p> <p>NOTE 2: For those fields, an empty value is not allowed in the list entry (as stated in the field definition). As a result, "length = 1" can be used in the save entry command for the purpose of resetting the field.</p> <p>NOTE 3: Individual field resetting using length=1 is NOT possible here because use of an empty-value field (i.e. with length = 1) in the list entry is allowed. In addition, the PP cannot reset the field directly as it happens that no reset value for this field is defined in the present document. Although not possible for the field individually, a reset value defined by the FP can still be restored through a global reset (base reset).</p> <p>NOTE 4: This implies that the PP requested all available instances of the field in the previous edit entry command.</p>		

End of change>>

Possible error cases:

NOTE 7: When several error cases apply (e.g. for different fields) a negative acknowledgement will be sent; however, the used 'reject reason' may be different from the one indicated below.

NOTE 8: As described in clause 7.4.10.4.9, the negative acknowledgement is sent after the 'data packet last' information is received from the PP.

Invalid session number: If session identifier is wrong the FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement reject reason 'invalid session number'.

Entry not available: If an unknown entry identifier of the list is requested (except 0), the FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement, reject reason 'entry not available'.

Entry format incorrect: If a PP attempts to save an entry with an incorrect format, the FP shall reject the command with a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason "Entry format incorrect".

Content not accepted: If a PP attempts to save an entry with correct format but with a field content which cannot be accepted, (e.g. for a field whose contents are only allowed once in the list like line-id in the Line Settings List or when too many instances of a field are saved in the same entry), the FP shall reject the command with a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason "content not accepted".

List full: If a PP attempts to add a new entry in a list which cannot accept an additional entry, the FP shall reject the command with a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason "list full".

PIN code required: If a PP attempts to perform an operation subject to prior correct PIN entry (e.g. PIN protected field modification, etc. See clause 7.4.11.1, entry 'PIN code' for details), the FP shall send a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason 'PIN code required'.

NOTE 9: As described at the beginning of the present clause and in clause 7.4.10.4.9, error codes 'content not accepted' and 'PIN code required' can be sent even if the 'save entry' command was partially carried out.

Procedure not allowed: The FP shall reject the save entry command with a negative acknowledgement with reject reason 'procedure not allowed' in the following cases:

- the PP inserts a non-editable field (whether actually modified or not);

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification):

- the PP attempts to save an unlocked entry. In other words, the 'save entry' command was issued without a previous 'edit entry' locking the entry (or was issued after another 'save entry' already unlocking that entry).

End of change>>

The FP may reject the save entry command with a negative acknowledgement with reject reason 'procedure not allowed' in the following cases:

- the FP does not allow the saving of new entries for a given list (e.g. for call lists, for the Line Settings List).

NOTE 10: For lists that allow creation of a new entry initiated by the PP, it is supposed that all fields are editable on FP side.

7.4.10.4.5.2 "Save entry confirm" command

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.4.5.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.4.6 Delete entry

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.4.6 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.4.7 Delete list

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.4.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.4.8 Search entries

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.4.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.4.9 Negative Acknowledgement

This command from the FP rejects the previous command with a reject reason, and is sent instead of the regular command confirmation.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, 'write entry' command added):

The FP shall wait until the erroneous command is completely received from the PP before replying with a negative acknowledgement. For commands containing data (i.e. for the save and write commands), this implies waiting until the 'data packet last' information is received.

End of change>>

For the 'save entry' command, a negative acknowledgement with reject reason 'content not accepted' or 'PIN code required' may only mean *partial* rejection of the command. See clause 7.4.10.5.1 for more information.

7.4.10.4.10 Data packet / Data packet last

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.4.10 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.4.11 Read selected entries

7.4.10.4.11.1 "Read selected entries" command

This command from PP requests to read a series of (not necessarily consecutive) entries in the list, or only a subset of the fields of these entries. This command is similar to 'Read entries', but uses a selection type and a selection description as input instead of a start index and counter.

Table 63a: Values used within {IWU to IWU} IE for " Read selected entries" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	03H	List access
	<Command =Read selected entries>	15H	List access command
	<Session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<Mark entries request>	00H, 7FH, FFH	Flag for requesting resetting (or setting) of the 'Read status' field for all read entries
	<Number of entry field identifiers>	0..255	Number of requested fields
	<List entry field identifier 1>	0..255	Requested field
	...		
	<List entry field identifier n>	0..255	Requested field
	Selection type	1..127	Type of selection (see note)
	Selection description		The selection description depends on the selection type

NOTE: 'Session identifier' and 'entry identifier' can be extended using the most significant bit up to 16 383. If more than one byte is used for the value, the highbyte shall be send before the lowbyte (e.g. '1' is coded as 0x81, '128' is coded as 0x01 0x80).

Mark entries request (octet):

See clause 7.4.10.4.3 ('Read entries').

List entry field identifier:

See clause 7.4.10.4.3 ('Read entries'). Note however the additional 'Number of entry field identifiers' here.

Selection type:

The selection type describes the type of entry selection that the FP shall make in order to build the 'Read selected entries confirm' command.

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 1	selection from entry id with range	
0 0 0 0 0 1 0	selection from entry identifiers	
Other values reserved		

Selection description

For selection type 'selection from entry identifiers'. The purpose of this selection type is to allow the PP to read a subset of entries in the list by submitting the corresponding series of entry ids to the FP. For this selection type the following table shall be used:

Table 63b: Selection description for selection type "selection from entry identifiers"

Selection description within IE	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
	<Number of requested entries>	0..255	Number of requested entries
	<entry identifier 1>	1..127	Requested entry (see note 1)
	...		
	<entry identifier n>	1..127	Requested entry (see note 1)

NOTE 1: 'Entry identifier' can be extended using the most significant bit up to 16 383. If more than one byte is used for the value, the highbyte shall be send before the lowbyte (e.g. '1' is coded as 0x81, '128' is coded as 0x01 0x80).

NOTE 2: (**Best effort mode**) When some of the requested entries are no longer available on FP side, the FP shall skip the unexisting entries and only provide the existing entry ids in the data packets following the 'Read selected entries confirm'. However, when NONE of the requested entries is available, a negative acknowledgement shall be sent (see 'possible error cases' below).

For selection type 'selection from entry id with range'. The purpose of this selection type is to allow the PP to read a single entry in the list, and, for one of the requested entry fields, to specify a range of content bytes that will be returned (truncated field).

NOTE 1: Using this selection type, the PP is able to limit the size of the response if one of the requested fields would be too large. The PP may retrieve the whole field by using the command several times.

EXAMPLE: The SMS content field of the Draft SMS List may be read by low-end PPs through several uses of this command. The SMS content total size is known a priori by the PP thanks to the SMS size field.

Lower and upper bounds. The requested range within the content bytes is specified in the command through the *lower bound* and *upper bound* values. For a content of n bytes, there are $(n+1)$ bounds, numbered 0, 1, ..., n , such that:

- bound 0 is the place before all content bytes,
- bounds 1 .. $n-1$ are the $n-1$ places between two consecutive content bytes,
- bound n is the place after all content bytes.

Truncated field format. The returned truncated field format shall use the following rules:

- The truncated field shall contain the same *field id* value and *property octet(s)* values as those of the original (non-truncated) field.
- The truncated field content (from octet 4 on) shall contain the requested range in the original field content (from octet 4 on, in the original field). Range bound value 0 shall correspond to the bound before octet 4 in the original field.
- The length of the truncated field (octet 2) shall contain the actual truncated field length (i.e. " $\text{range_upper_bound} - \text{range_lower_bound} + 1$ " if the whole requested range is available, and less than that otherwise).
- If the requested range is empty, the returned truncated field shall be empty (length=1). This may happen if both lower and upper bounds are equal, or if the lower bound is equal to the number of available bytes in the read field (see also note 2 in table 29).

For this selection type, the following table shall be used. See also table 63c for examples of use.

Table 63c: Selection description for selection type "selection from entry id with range"

Selection description within IE	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
	<Entry identifier>	1..127	Concerned entry identifier (see note 1)
	<Field identifier>	0..255	Concerned field id within entry
	<Byte range lower bound>	0..127	The range starts from the indicated lower bound (see note 1)
	<Byte range upper bound>	0..127	The range ends with the indicated upper bound (see notes 1 and 2)
<p>NOTE 1: This field can be extended using the most significant bit up to 16 383. If more than one byte is used for the value, the highbyte shall be sent before the lowbyte (e.g. '1' is coded as 0x81, '128' is coded as 0x01 0x80).</p> <p>NOTE 2: <i>Byte range upper bound</i> shall be greater or equal to <i>Byte range lower bound</i> but should be strictly greater than it. <i>Byte range upper bound</i> may exceed the number of available bytes in the read field (in that case the FP automatically replaces it with this number of available bytes). The <i>Byte range lower bound</i> shall NOT exceed the number of available bytes in the read field.</p>			

Table 63d: Example of returned truncated field with selection type "selection from entry id with range"

Subfield	Value	Encoding
Field 'SMS content' stored in the draft list		
SMS content field id in SMS draft list	08H	08
Length	11 (decimal)	0B
Properties	'1100 0000'B	C0
Content		AA BB CC DD EE FF 00 11 22 33
Truncated 'SMS content' field returned to PP with command 'Read selected entries' with range 2-8 (decimal) requested for that field		
SMS content field id in SMS draft list	08H	08
Length	7 (=8-2+1)	07
Properties	'1100 0000'B	C0
Content		CC DD EE FF 00 11
and with range 2-12 (decimal) requested for that field (only available range returned, no error returned)		
SMS content field id in SMS draft list	08H	08
Length	9 (=10-2+1)	09
Properties	'1100 0000'B	C0
Content		CC DD EE FF 00 11 22 33

Possible error cases:

For all selection types.

Invalid session number: If the session identifier is wrong the FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement reject reason 'invalid session number'.

If an unknown list entry field identifier is requested, the FP shall ignore this field and continue with the next requested field.

For selection type 'selection from entry identifiers'.

Entry not available: When NONE of the requested entry identifiers are available on FP side, the FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement, reject reason 'entry not available'. In that case, no data packet shall follow.

NOTE 2: In contrast to that, if at least one of the requested entries is available, the FP works in best effort mode.

For selection type 'selection from entry id with range'.

Entry not available: If the requested entry identifier is not available on FP side, the FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement, reject reason 'entry not available'. In that case, no data packet shall follow.

Invalid range: In the following cases:

- the *Byte range lower bound* is strictly greater than the number of available bytes in the read field;
- the *Byte range upper bound* is strictly smaller than the *Byte range lower bound*;

the FP shall answer with negative acknowledgement, reject reason 'invalid range'. In that case, no data packet shall follow.

7.4.10.4.11.2 "Read selected entries confirm" command

This command from FP confirms the "Read selected entries confirm" command with the corresponding entry/entries with one or several specified fields. Corresponding entry/entries are sent along in data packets in the order they were requested.

NOTE: It is similar to the "Read entries" command, except that the start index is absent here.

Table 63e: Values used within {IWU to IWU} IE for "Read selected entries confirm" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	03H	List access
	<Command =read selected entries confirm>	16H	List access command
	<Session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<Partial delivery (bit 8)>	0..1	Partial delivery owing to FP memory limitation
	<Counter> (bits 1 to 7)	0..127	Number of actually delivered entries
NOTE: 'Session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383 by using the same mechanism as for 'Event multiplicity'. See note 1 at table 39.			

'Partial delivery' and 'Counter' (octet):

See clause 7.4.10.4.3.2, "Read entries confirm" command (similar requirements).

In the case of partial delivery, the delivered entries shall correspond to the first entries requested, in the order they were requested.

7.4.10.4.12 Write entry

7.4.10.4.12.1 "Write entry" command

This command shall only be used between an 'edit entry' and a 'save entry' commands.

The 'write entry' command makes it possible for the PP to write a locked entry step by step without removing the lock. The final save entry command shall unlock the entry.

This command format is similar to that of 'Save entry', but uses a *write type* and a *write description* as additional input. However, the "Write entry" command does not remove the lock put on the entry by the preceding 'Edit entry' command.

Table 63f: Values used within {IWU to IWU} IE for the "Write entry" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	03H	List access
	<Command =Write entry>	17H	List access command
	<Session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note)
	Write type	1..127	Type of writing (see note)
	Write description		The write description depends on the write type

NOTE: This field can be extended using the most significant bit up to 16 383. When more than one byte is used for the value, the highbyte shall be sent before the lowbyte (e.g. '1' is coded as 0x81, '128' is coded as 0x01 0x80).

Write type:

The write type describes the kind of writing that is used by this instance of the 'write entry' command.

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1	write from entry id with range
		Other values reserved

Write description

For write type 'write from entry id with range'. The purpose of this write type is to allow the PP to write a single field in a single entry of the list, and, for this written entry field, to specify the range of existing bytes in the written field (considered before the write operation) that shall be replaced by the written bytes (i.e. a replacement field is sent containing the bytes to be written).

A range is defined with lower and upper bounds, as for command 'Read selected entries' with selection type 'selection from entry id with range' (see clause 7.4.10.4.11). The specified range in the original written field may be of length 'zero'; in that case the written bytes are *inserted* at the specified zero-length range position (instead of *replacing* existing bytes).

The replacement field may be of length '1' (empty field). In that case the specified range is removed from the written entry field.

In general, the number of written bytes (replacement field length -1) may be smaller, equal, or greater than the replaced range length in the original written field.

NOTE 1: Using this write type, the PP is able to modify one of the entry fields step by step (through several uses of the command), instead of modifying in one step using the 'Save entry' command only.

Replacement field format. The replacement field format sent to the FP shall use the following rules:

- The replacement field shall contain the same *field id* value and *property octet(s)* values as those of the target field.
- The replacement field content (from octet 4 on) shall contain the bytes to be written in the target field content (starting from octet 4 on, in the targeted field). Range bound value 0 shall correspond to the bound before octet 4 in the targeted field.
- The length of the replacement field (octet 2) shall contain the actual replacement field length (i.e. number of replacement bytes +1).

For this selection type, the following table shall be used:

Table 63g: Selection description for selection type "selection from entry id with range"

Selection description within IE	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
	<Entry identifier>	1..127	Concerned entry identifier (see note 1)
	<Field identifier>	0..255	Concerned field id within entry
	<Byte range lower bound>	0..127	The range starts from the indicated lower bound (see note 1)
	<Byte range upper bound>	0..127	The range ends with the indicated upper bound (see notes 1 and 2)
NOTE 1:	This field can be extended using the most significant bit up to 16 383. When more than one byte is used for the value, the highbyte shall be sent before the lowbyte (e.g. '1' is coded as 0x81, '128' is coded as 0x01 0x80).		
NOTE 2:	<i>Byte range upper bound</i> shall be greater or equal to <i>Byte range lower bound</i> . Equality indicates that an insertion is performed (instead of a replacement). <i>Byte range upper bound</i> may exceed the number of available bytes in the original written field (in that case the FP automatically replaces it with this number of available bytes).		

Table 63h: Example of write operations with selection type "selection from entry id with range"

Subfield	Value	Encoding
Original 'SMS content' stored in the draft list		
SMS content field id in SMS draft list	08H	08H
Length	14 (decimal)	0EH
Properties	'1100 0000'B	C0H
Content		'48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 47 C3 BC 6E 74 65 72'H
Content decoded as UTF-8 string		'Hello Günter'
'SMS content' field written with range 5-5 (insertion)		
Replacement field	08H	08H
Length	1	06H
Properties	'1100 0000'B	C0H
Content		'20 44 65 61 72'H
New SMS content		'48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 44 65 61 72 20 47 C3 BC 6E 74 65 72'H
New SMS content UTF-8 decoded		'Hello Dear Günter'
'SMS content' field written with range 10-18 (shortening) (range e.g. 10-127 also works)		
Replacement field	08H	08H
Length	1	01H
Properties	'1100 0000'B	C0H
Content		<nothing>
New SMS content		'48 65 6C 6C 6F 20 44 65 61 72'H
New SMS content UTF-8 decoded		'Hello Dear'
'SMS content' field written with range 1-5 (replacement)		
Replacement field	08H	08H
Length	1	02H
Properties	'1100 0000'B	C0H
Content		69H
New SMS content		'48 69 20 44 65 61 72'H
New SMS content UTF-8 decoded		'Hi Dear'
NOTE: This example uses an SMS content encoded in UTF-8: however, the write entry command works at byte level and is therefore encoding agnostic.		

Possible error cases.

NOTE 2: As described in clause 7.4.10.4.9, the negative acknowledgement is sent after the 'data packet last' information is received from the PP.

Invalid session number: If the session identifier is wrong the FP shall answer with a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason 'invalid session number'.

Entry not available: If an unknown entry identifier of the list is present in the write description, the FP shall answer with a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason 'entry not available'.

Entry format incorrect: If a PP attempts to write an entry field using an incorrect field format, the FP shall reject the command with a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason "Entry format incorrect".

Content not accepted: If a PP attempts to write an entry field using a correct field format but with an unacceptable field content, the FP shall reject the command with a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason "content not accepted".

Invalid range: The FP shall reject the write entry command with write type 'write from entry id with range' with reject reason 'Invalid range' in the following case:

- The PP uses a *Byte range upper bound* strictly smaller than the *Byte range lower bound*.

PIN code required: If a PP attempts to perform an operation subject to prior correct PIN entry (e.g. PIN protected field modification, etc. See clause 7.4.11.1, entry 'PIN code' for details), the FP shall send a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason 'PIN code required'.

Procedure not allowed: The FP shall reject the write entry command with a negative acknowledgement with reject reason 'procedure not allowed' in the following cases:

- the PP attempts to write a non-editable field (whether actually modified or not);
- the PP attempts to write a field of an unlocked entry. In other words, the 'write entry' command was issued without a previous 'edit entry' locking the entry, or was issued after the 'save entry' unlocking the entry again.

7.4.10.4.12.2 "Write entry confirm" command

This command from FP confirms the write of one entry in a list and returns the position index of the written entry.

Table 63i: Values used within {IWU to IWU} information element for "Write entry confirm" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	03H	List access
	<Command = write entry confirm>	18H	List access command
	<Session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<Entry identifier>	1..127	Entry identifier (see note)
	<Position index>	1..127	Position index (see note)
	<Total number of available entries>	0..127	Number of available entries in list after writing (see note)

NOTE: This field can be extended using the most significant bit up to 16 383. When more than one byte is used for the value, the highbyte shall be sent before the lowbyte (e.g. '1' is coded as 0x81, '128' is coded as 0x01 0x80).

The position index indicates the (possibly new) index of the entry in the list.

The 'Total number of available entries' reflects the updated number of entries in the list after the write is performed.

7.4.10.5 Lists and entry fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5 of TS 102 527-3 [18] until start of clause 7.4.10.5.1 shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1 Fields description

For the fields described in the following clauses:

Field identifier octet:

This field value depends on the list the field is used in, and is indicated for each list in the list definition.

Length octet and related extension bit:

The extension bit of the length octet of a field shall be set to 1 if the length is inferior to 128. If the length is equal or superior to 128, more than one byte is used for the field length, the highbyte shall be send before the lowbyte (e.g. '1' is coded as 81H, '128' is coded as 01H 80H).

The length value (bits 1 to 7 if extension bit is set) shall be the set to the number of octets in the field starting immediately after the last length octet. In particular, it shall include the properties octet defined below.

Empty field (instance):

An empty field instance is defined as a field instance with no value, that is, as a field instance with a length set to '1' (accounting for the 'properties' octet).

NOTE 1: The 'value' of the field is defined here as the set of all octets of the field from octet 4 on. This should not be confused with the 'Value' subfield included in some field definitions.

NOTE 2: Use of an empty field instance in a "save entry" command for field instance deletion or resetting is described in clause 7.4.10.4.5.1.

Properties octet and related extension bit:

The extension bit shall be used to extend the 'properties octet' from 1 to several octets if needed (usual DECT extension bit mechanism). This bit shall be set to 1 if the property bits are coded on 1 octet.

For some fields, an "editable" property bit exists. The "editable" property bit is set to "1" by the FP to indicate to the PP if the field of this entry can be further modified by the PP during a save command. If so, the PP may modify the value (octet 4 and more) **and/or** the property bits (octet 3) of the field in a further save command.

The "editable" bit itself cannot be modified by the PP (even if set to '1'). Any modification of this bit shall be disregarded by the FP. When creating a new entry (with a save command from PP to FP), the PP may set the "editable" property to any value ('0' or '1'). The FP will ignore this value and set it to the desirable value.

NOTE 3: The "editable" bit should be set to '1' by the FP only when strictly necessary. For example call related lists entry fields should not be editable. Contact List entry fields should be editable.

The "editable" property bit does not restrict the set of fields that can be requested in the 'edit' command itself, which is provided for editing an entry as a whole. *Any field (editable or not) can be included in an 'edit entry' command.*

PP requirement: The PP should prevent edition of non-editable fields (i.e. with "editable" property reset), to avoid misleading the user, and shall not insert a non-editable field in the following save entry command (see clause 7.4.10.4.5).

NOTE 4: For some fields, the "editable" property is liable to change over the lifetime of the FP (see "FP requirements" below and annex H); the PP should be carefully implemented in order to take this flexibility into account.

FP requirement: Annex H summarizes for each field, if it shall be editable, if it shall not be editable, or if the editable field value is left free to the implemeneter. In the latter case:

- the "editable" field value may vary with time (or not) within the lifetime of the FP;
- the "editable" field value may even vary from entry to entry for the same field (see annex H, Contact List case).

The "PIN protected" property bit allows the FP to protect the field against unauthorized modification by mandating PIN code entering before performing a save command on the field. See clause 7.4.11.1 for details.

The "PIN protected" property bit itself cannot be modified by the PP (even if set to '1'). Any modification of this bit shall be disregarded by the FP. When creating a new entry (with a save command from PP to FP), the PP may set the "PIN protected" property to any value ('0' or '1'). The FP will ignore this value and set it to the desirable value.

NOTE 5: Only editable fields (with "editable" property set to 1) may need to be 'PIN protected'.

Other property bits shall be set correctly by the PP when using the 'save' command.

Error cases are described for each command in dedicated clauses (see clause 7.4.10.4).

7.4.10.5.1.1 Field 'List identifiers'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.2 Field 'Number'

See table 63j below.

Table 63j: 'Number' Field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = Number									
0/1	Length (L)								
0/1	editable	internal	own	x	x	x	PIN protected		
1 st digit									
2 nd digit									
...									

Each digit shall be out of 30H...39H, 23H, 2AH, 05H, 15H.

For octet 3, each bit indicates whether a property of the field is given (1) or not (0). In the case of 'x', the value is reserved for future use.

Length: In the call lists, for incoming accepted calls, if the number information is not provided by the network to the FP (e.g. no CLIP or restricted CLIP received), the FP shall set the length to 1.

'Internal' property: The 'Internal' property is used to identify internal phone numbers. It shall be set to 1 when the Number represents a Terminal identity number (see clause 7.4.10.5.1.2.1). It shall be set to 1 in all entries of the Internal Names List.

NOTE 1: As the call related lists do not include internal calls, this property is only set for the Internal Names List (see clause 7.4.10.5.8).

'Own' property: The 'Own' property is used to indicate its own entry to the PP which consults the Internal Names List. The FP shall set the 'Own' property to '1' for the PP's own entry, and to '0' for all other entries in that list. It is not used in other lists (set to 0 in other lists).

The PP should prevent the user from using the entry with 'Own' property set to '1' in the Internal Names List for placing a call, so that the user will not attempt an internal call towards its own PP.

If a call is nevertheless attempted by a PP towards itself, the FP shall release the call properly.

NOTE 2: The Contact List does not use the 'Number' field, but the specific 'Contact number' field (see clause 7.4.10.5.1.11).

NOTE 3: 'Editable' property is set to "0" by the FP when the field is used in the Internal Names List.

'PIN protected' property: The 'PIN protected' property shall be set to '0', unless the field 'Number' is used:

- as 'Dialling Prefix' field in the Line Settings List (see clause 7.4.11.4.4);
- as 'Blocked number' field in the Line Settings List (see clause 7.4.11.4.7);
- as 'Terminal id number' field in the Internal Names List (see clauses 7.4.10.5.8 and 7.4.10.5.1.2.1).

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

- or as 'DTAM Number' field in the 'DTAM Settings List (see clause 7.4.36.5.2);

End of changes>>

In which cases, this property can be set to '0' or '1' by the FP depending on its security policy on those lists. See clause 7.4.11.1, 'PIN code' clause, for more information.

7.4.10.5.1.3 Field 'Name'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.4 Field 'Date and time'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.5 Field 'Read status'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.5 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.6 Field 'Line name'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.6 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.7 Field 'Line id'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.8 Field 'Number of calls'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.9 Field 'Call type'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.9 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.10 Field 'First name'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.10 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.11 Field 'Contact number'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.11 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.12 Field 'Associated melody'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.12 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.13 Field 'Call interception'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.13 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.1.14 Proprietary fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.1.14 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.2 "List of Supported Lists" entry fields-

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.3 "Missed Calls List" entry fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.4 "Outgoing Calls List" entry fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.5 "Incoming Accepted Calls List" entry fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.5 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.6 "All Calls List" entry fields

The following text replaces clause 7.4.10.5.6 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

This list contains all external calls (missed, outgoing, incoming accepted) occurring on any line of the DECT system.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, 'Read status' and 'Number of calls' mandatory fields added, notes 2 and 3 added):

'Read status' and 'Number of Calls' fields. For an incoming accepted call and for an outgoing call entry in the All Calls List:

- the 'Read status' field value shall be set to '0';
- the 'Number of calls' field value shall be set to 1.

NOTE 1: These two fields of the All Calls List are NG DECT Part 5 specific. As the All Incoming Calls List already has a 'Number Of Calls' field with value '1' for incoming accepted calls (see clause 7.4.10.5.11), the value of this field has to be also '1' here for such calls. A value of '1' is also used here for outgoing calls, whatever the merging strategy used (i.e. even if the *no merging* strategy is not used)

Table 68: "All Calls List" entry fields

Field identifier	Field (note 3)	Length constraint	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	Call type	= 1	Coding of the list: missed / accepted / outgoing	7.4.10.5.1.9
02H	Number	≥ 1 (note 1)	Number of the calling/called party	7.4.10.5.1.2
03H	Name	≥ 1	Name of calling/called party	7.4.10.5.1.3
04H	Date and Time	≥ 5	Date and Time of the call	7.4.10.5.1.4
05H	Line name	≥ 2	Name of line on which the call was received/passed (cannot be empty)	7.4.10.5.1.6
06H	Line id	≥ 3	Id of line used for the call	7.4.10.5.1.7
07H	Read status (note 2)	= 1	Indicates whether entry is shown first time	7.4.10.5.1.5
08H	Number of calls (note 2)	= 2	Indicates amount of missed calls from this calling party	7.4.10.5.1.8

NOTE 1: For outgoing calls, 'Number' is always known and its length shall be greater or equal to 2
 NOTE 2: These fields do not exist in TS 102 527-3 [18] and are mandatory here. An NG DECT Part 3 FP is not allowed to implement them.
 NOTE 3: The values of these fields for the same call shall always be identical in all call related lists. This in particular applies to the 'read status' field: the entry is considered read (for all lists where the entry appears) as soon as the call data have been marked as read by the PP (i.e. 'Read status' field set to *read*) in any one of the lists where the call appears.

End of change>>

'Number' field: If the 'call type' is 'outgoing', the FP shall store the digits part of the called party number. However, the FP should not store digits dialled by the user after end to end connection has been established with called party (i.e. after 'CS call connect' is sent to the PP).

'Line id field': The FP shall implement the 'Line id' and 'Line name' fields in the list even if the multiple line feature [NG1.N14] is not implemented in the FP (systems with only 1 line).

Field identifiers from 07H to 80H are reserved for further standardization and shall not be used.

Field identifiers from 81H to FFH are reserved for proprietary fields and may be freely used by implementers for coding of proprietary features.

Entry merging strategy: The same approach as for the 'Outgoing call' list shall be used, except that it applies to calls of the same type, with a given external party and on a given line. Please refer to clause 7.4.10.5.4 'Outgoing call list entry field', 'Entry merging strategy' entry.

Display of fields:

Minimum requirement: a PP implementing the present list shall display at least 'Call type', 'Number' or 'Name' and 'Date and Time' fields.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

EXAMPLE: A PP could use the All Calls list as its only source of call logs. In that case, it could sort calls per type before presenting them to the user and therefore display each *call type value* only once.

End of change>>

Display recommendations specific to each 'call type' are also available in the clauses for the related lists and should be taken into account also for the 'All Calls List'.

Additionally as many other fields as possible should be displayed. The way these fields are displayed is left free to PP implementation (for example other fields accessible only when viewing details of an entry)."

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition):

Backward compatibility with an NG DECT Part 3 FP. An NG DECT Part 5 PP implementing the All Calls List shall be prepared to be registered to an NG DECT Part 3 FP.

For an NG DECT Part 3 FP, the All Calls List is always implemented but the 'Read status' and 'Number of Calls' fields are not available.

NOTE 2: A Part 3 FP is not allowed to implement the two new fields of Part 5.

Read status field and marking as read. For marking entries as read or unread, the Part 5 PP shall use the Missed Calls List, even if it otherwise uses the All Calls List.

Number of Calls. For missed calls, the Part 5 PP implementing the All Calls List:

- is allowed not to include this field in the call data presented to the user for missed calls.
- may alternatively retrieve this field from the Missed Calls List.

NOTE 3: The second solution might imply that the PP retrieves *all* missed call data from the Missed Calls List.

Otherwise, for every missed call entry in the All Calls List, the PP has to retrieve the corresponding entry in the Missed Calls List (e.g. performing a *join* operation of the two lists on the *Date and Time* field)

End of change>>

7.4.10.5.7 "Contact List" entry fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.8 "Internal Names List" entry fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.9 "DECT System Settings List" entry fields

See clause 7.4.11.3.

7.4.10.5.10 "Line Settings List" entry fields

See clause 7.4.11.4.

7.4.10.5.11 "All Incoming Calls List" entry fields

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.5.11 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.5.12 "Line and Diagnostic Statuses List" entry fields

See clause 7.4.34.3.

7.4.10.6 List access service call and interactions with voice calls

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.6 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.7 Generic sequence charts for list access

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.8 Use case examples for list access

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.10.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.10.9 Extended list change notification

7.4.10.9.1 General requirements

The present 'Extended list change notification' procedure describes the use of the <<List change details>> IE possibly accompanying a list change notification (see clause 7.4.10.2), or other list specific notifications, e.g. an SMS Message waiting notification (see clause 7.4.1.6), or a Voice Message waiting notification (see clause 7.4.1.2).

NOTE 1: The <<List change details>> IE is described below and in clause 7.7.57 of EN 300 175-5 [5] as modified by clause F.1.2 of the present document.

NOTE 2: The information conveyed by an 'Extended list change indication' is therefore a superset of the information contained in a 'list change indication'.

Extended notification and caching on PP side. On PP side, use of extended notification and use of caching are related but independent features. There are two main possible uses of extended notifications:

- (Possible use 1) *If the considered list supports extended notifications and the PP caches that list*, the <<List change details>> IE allows the PP:
 - to easily maintain a local copy of the list by receiving directly in the notification the detail of which entries were added, modified, or deleted in the list and (for additions and modification) the (new) entry position in the list,
 - and as a consequence to limit its accesses to the corresponding list on FP side.

Use of the present procedure for PPs using caching is therefore recommended (see PPs in caching category 2 below).

NOTE 3: This is the main intended use of extended notifications. However, a PP could cache some lists without having recourse to extended notifications (see PPs in caching category 1 below).

NOTE 4: With extended notifications, a full resynchronization of the list, although still necessary in some cases (especially when the PP is out of range or switched-off for some time and misses notifications), will be however needed less frequently.

- (Possible use 2) *If the considered list supports extended notifications and whether the PP caches the list or NOT*, the <<List change details>> IE could allow the PP involved in an LiA session with that list and receiving a notification, to seamlessly update its (possibly partial) temporary copy of the list. This includes seamless addition or deletion of entries with list index adjustments, and update of entry content.

NOTE 5: This possible use of extended notifications by the PP implies that the temporary copy managed by the PP is a leading subset of the list (i.e. that the copy starts at the beginning of the list and has no hole). This use is further described in clause 7.4.10.9.2.2.

PP caching categories. For a given list, the PPs can be divided into the following three categories:

- *PPs in caching category 1.* Such PPs are not using extended notifications for the considered list (i.e. not caching the list, or caching it but in full resync mode only). If such a PP caches the list, it uses the 'Read entries' command for updating its local copy of the list.

NOTE 6: If the considered list does not support extended notifications, all PPs are in category 1 for this list.

- *PPs in caching category 2.* Such PPs are using extended notifications for the list, and are assumed to be able to sort entries on their own.

If the PP caches the list, and in order to update its local copy of the list the PP handles the items of the change history of the extended notification, that is:

NOTE 7: This does not apply if the extended notification indicates *that same PP* as originating PP. In that case, the PP in *caching category 2* may ignore the notification.

- deletes locally entries indicated as deleted;
- creates a sequence of added or modified entries (removing doubles if any) found in the change history;
- uses the 'Read selected entries' command with selection type 'selection from entry identifiers' and the created sequence of entry ids as input to that command (see clause 7.4.10.4.11) for retrieving the corresponding entry content from the FP. The PP may request changed entries with one or several uses of the command.

NOTE 8: If the list does not support extended notifications, caching category 2 is always empty.

NOTE 9: A PP in category 2 has to take care that –even with the same sorting fields used on both sides–the local ordering of entries it uses could differ from the one used on FP side: this is the case if alphanumerical sorting fields are used because the sorting is not entirely specified in that case (see Figure 54a in clause 7.4.10.4.1.1).

NOTE 10: A PP in category 2 could choose to behave as a PP in category 3 if it uses the default sorting of the list.

NOTE 11: The PP should not request deleted entries. However, if it does so, the FP answers in best effort mode. Additionally, if *none* of the requested entries exist (anymore) in the list, the FP answers with a negative acknowledgement (see Read selected entries, in clause 7.4.10.4.11).

PPs in caching category 3. PPs using extended notifications but needing help from FP for ordering entries. This help is provided to the PP through *position indicators* inserted in the notified change history (see below). If the considered list uses extended notifications, a PP in caching category 3 handles the items of the change history as follows:

- for determining the new sequence of entries in the list, the change history items shall be handled in the order they are notified as follows:
 - for an entry id indicated as deleted: deleting locally the corresponding entry;

NOTE 12: This does not apply if the extended notification indicates *that same PP* as originating PP. In that case, the PP knows that the entry is already deleted (remotely and locally for that PP).

- for an entry id indicated as added: positioning the new entry according to the notified position indicator (see below);
- for an entry id indicated as modified: moving the entry according to the notified position indicator (see below).
- for retrieving the current entry content of added or modified entries, the PP shall behave as a PP in caching category 2:

NOTE 13: This does not apply if the extended notification indicates *that same PP* as originating PP. In that case, the PP knows that the entry content is already up to date and only the positioning as described above is needed.

- creating a sequence of added or modified entries (removing doubles if any) found in the change history;
- using the 'Read selected entries' command with selection type 'selection from entry identifiers' and the created sequence of entry ids as input.

Position indicators. A position indicator allows a *caching category 3 PP* (not able by definition to order the entries of a list on its own) to place an added or modified entry at the right place in the list.

The position indicator of an entry shall be the entry id of the preceding entry in the list, *recorded at the time the change is made*. For a FP using *FP virtual list strategy 2* (see below), the preceding entry shall be computed in the subset of entries sent to the PP.

NOTE 14: The position indicator is computed *at the time of the change*, so that the local copy of the list on PP side will go through the same successive states as the FP version of the list goes through. Using the value corresponding to the time the notification is sent (especially if several changes are notified together) would lead to a wrong order on PP side in general.

NOTE 15: Contrary to the 'Read entries' command, the 'Read selected entries' command with selection type 'selection from entry identifiers' (used for caching) does not provide any information about the ordering of entries.

NOTE 16: A *caching category 3 PP* also needs help for a modified entry because such an entry is likely to move if a sorting field is modified.

NOTE 17: A *caching category 3 PP* also needs help from the FP for placing entries following its *own* changes. However, this help (i.e. position indicators) is provided directly in the notification, and the PP therefore does not need to use any LiA command after a notification with itself as originating PP.

Note that position indicators are referring to the default sorting of the list on FT side. A PP in category 3 shall therefore always use the default sorting of the list.

Change by another PP using a non-default sorting.

If the FP allows the use of several sortings, another PP could perform a change in the list while using a non-default sorting. In that case the FP shall anyway notify the position indicator corresponding to the default sorting.

NOTE 18: This implies that the FP handles both sortings on the fly. Some FP could restrict the sorting of lists supporting extended notifications to a single (default) sorting in order to avoid this.

Virtual list strategies for lists with a line id (using extended notifications or not).

PP requirements. For a list with a line id field supporting extended notifications, the PP shall use one of the following strategies that is compatible with the list type (see below):

PP virtual list strategy 1 (for all lists). The PP caches locally the whole list it receives from the FP and presents it to the user.

NOTE 19: This strategy does not use any virtual list, and is applicable if the PP is attached to all lines or if confidentiality is not an issue.

NOTE 20: If the FP uses *FP virtual list strategy 2*, there will be no confidentiality issue anyway.

PP virtual list strategy 2 (for lists not using extended notifications). The PP uses the 'Virtual Contact List and Call List per Line' procedure (clause 7.4.11.5), with the following restrictions:

- The PP shall cache the complete list locally (i.e. using 'Read entries'), but shall present to the user a filtered view of the list, filtering out entries for lines the PP is not attached to.

NOTE 21: For efficiency reason, the PP might not request from the FP (or filter out) the entry contents for lines it is not attached to (only the entry id and line id are needed for such entries); Not requesting the content is possible through a two step strategy: in a first step, reading only the line id field but for all entries, then in a second step reading the entry contents only for entries belonging to attached lines.

NOTE 22: Use of clause 7.4.11.5 by a PP without the above restriction (i.e. by a PP that would only cache the filtered list) would imply that the FP knows that the PP is using the procedure and adapts the sent extended notifications accordingly (as with *FP virtual list strategy 2* below).

NOTE 23: If the FP uses *FP virtual list strategy 2*, the *complete* list that the PP caches is in general only a portion of the FP side list.

PP virtual list strategy 3 (for lists using extended notifications).

- For lines the PP is not attached to, the PP does not request entries at all from the FP, but only uses the information given by the extended notification for placing such entries in the list.

NOTE 24: For such entries, the PP only holds the entry id and the line id. The extended notification already contains the entry id, and is sent for a given line id, so that no access to the list on FP side for such entries.

- For lines the PP is attached to, the PP uses 'Read selected entries' following an extended notification for that line.
- In case of full resync request, the PP accesses the list for all entries. For efficiency reason, the PP might not request from the FP the entry contents for lines it is not attached to (see note 22 above).

FP requirements. For a list with a line id field using or not extended notifications, the FP shall use one of the following strategies:

FP virtual list strategy 1. The FP gives the PP access to all list entries (default behavior in the standard) and sends notifications (extended or not) for *all* line ids to all PPs.

NOTE 25: Broadcasting notifications to all PPs is allowed but not required for lists not supporting extended notification. It is only required if the list uses extended notifications but in that case also applies to full resync requests (because all PP strategies above require a certain view of the whole list).

FP virtual list strategy 2. The FP gives the PP access to a filtered list, presenting only entries with a line id compatible with the lines the PP is attached to (i.e. either line id 'All lines' or a line id the PP is attached to).

NOTE 26: *FP virtual list strategy 2* is compatible with all PP strategies (that are identical in this case, because no entry needs to be filtered out on PP side).

- This implies that the FP shall send extended notifications with *PP specific* position indicators (because position indicators depend on the sublist the PP manages, that is, on the set of lines the PP is attached to)

NOTE 27: This FP behavior will be described in a future version of this standard. It is a valuable alternative to the 'Virtual Contact List and Call List per Line' procedure (clause 7.4.11.5). With this alternative, the filtering is done on FP side.

- *Case of an editable line id field.* If the line id is an editable field, and its value is changed for an entry so that it enters or leaves the subset of entries delivered to the PP by the FP, this also implies that the change shall be notified as an entry addition or an entry deletion respectively for the considered PP.

Side-effect of limited list size. In the case of a call list (e.g. the All Calls List) with limited size, the addition of a new entry has to be preceded with the deletion of the oldest entry. In that case, the FP shall notify the deletion first and then the addition (possibly in the same notification).

NOTE 28: The PP using caching and having more room locally at disposal than the FP should however not keep the oldest entries for which a deletion is notified.

NOTE 29: The PP using caching and having less room locally at disposal than the FP should manage a local copy corresponding to the beginning of the (FP side) list, so that extended notification can still be used. This situation might be avoided by the FP by using *FP virtual list strategy 2*, that limits the number of entries that need to be cached by the PP.

General requirements for PPs using caching. For a given list (whether cached or not), the PP using caching shall take into account all received notifications (extended or not), possibly with some delay.

More specifically:

- every full resync request received shall be taken into account and shall trigger a full resync of the list (i.e. a full re-reading of the list from FP).
- Any new notification (extended or not) received during that process shall cancel the current resync, which shall be restarted.

NOTE 30: Even extended notifications cancel the current full resync process, because such notifications are likely to modify list indices on which a full resync relies.

- every extended notification received shall trigger a resync of at least all entries notified (e.g. using 'read selected entries' command):
 - If one or several extended notifications are received during that process, they shall be queued and their handling shall be postponed until the current extended notification handling is complete.
 - If a full resync request is received during that process, the current extended notification handling may be interrupted (but no rollback is needed) and queued extended notifications (if any) shall be dropped.

Maximum partial synchronization time of local logs. A PP supporting the present procedure shall comply with clause 7.4.10.10.2 for all local logs using remote FP held lists as data sources.

Simple list change indication. For the sake of clarity, list change indications as described in clauses 7.4.1.4 and 7.4.10.2 are called here *simple list change indications*.

Full resynchronization request. Simple list change indications are still used in the context of the present 'Extended list change indication' procedure, and shall be considered as a FP suggestion for a full resynchronization of the list, sent to the PP. As indicated below (see table 70e in clause 7.4.10.9.2.2), events such as 'base reset' and 'location registration' shall always trigger a full resync request. Other events may trigger a full resync request only in some cases (see clause 7.4.10.9.2.3).

However, when using the present procedure, clause 7.4.10.2.1 (list change notifications / General rules in TS 102 527-3 [18]) shall be superseded by clause 7.4.10.9.2 below, even when the <>List change details>> IE is not used. Clause 7.4.10.2.2 remains in use (see table 70a below).

NOTE 30: Clause 7.4.10.9.2 remains compatible with former clause 7.4.10.2.1 but gives more specific requirements.

Extended list change indication format. When the FP adds a <>List change details>> IE to a simple list change indication in the same message, the notification shall be called an 'extended list change indication'. A <>List change details>> IE contains the following data:

NOTE 32: For more details, see EN 300 175-5[5], clause 7.7.57 (as modified by clause F.1.2 of the present document), and table 70b below.

- the *originating PP* field. This field shall always be fulfilled if all changes specified are originating from the same PP. If changes originate from several PPs and/or from the FP, the field value shall be set to '0' (see EN 300 175-5 [5], clause 7.7.57 as modified by clause F.1.2 of the present document).

NOTE 33: This field allows the indicated PP (if it maintains a local copy of the list) to avoid accessing the list for requesting the corresponding entries, as it already knows their contents. If it is a PP in caching category 2, it can also ignore the following change history. On the contrary, a PP in caching category 3 cannot ignore the change history as it still needs the position indicators for its own additions and modifications.

- the *change history* since the previous notification (without entry content), that is, a sequence of changes, each change being described through:
 - its *type* (deletion, addition, or modification);
 - the concerned *entry id*;
 - (for an addition, or a modification only), a *position indicator*, allowing the category 3 PP to place the added or modified entry in the list (see above the 'position indicator' section, EN 300 175-5[5] clause 7.7.57 as modified by clause F.1.2 of the present document, and table 70b below for more details).

NOTE 34: An extended list change *notification* as defined by the current procedure is therefore either a 'full resync request' or an 'extended list change indication'.

NOTE 35: Unless aggregation is used (as described in clause 7.4.10.9.2.1), the <>List change details>> IE contains a single change history item (either a single deletion, a single addition, or a single modification).

Conditions of use of the extended list change indication.

PP requirements:

- If the PP implements the 'extended list change indication' (e.g. in order to be able to efficiently perform list caching), it shall set the corresponding <<TERMINAL-CAPABILITY>> bit: "Support of the 'Extended list change notification' procedure" (see EN 300 175-5[5], clause 7.7.41 as modified by clause F.1.1 of the present document).
- As already stated above, such a PP does not necessarily use caching. If it does, the exact subset of lists that are cached is left free to the implementer: it could include lists using extended notifications and lists that do not use it.

FP requirements:

- If the PP indicates support of the 'Extended list change notification' procedure (as indicated above), the FP shall use the extended list change indication format instead of the *Simple list change indication* format, unless the FP wants (and is allowed) to suggest a full resynchronization of the list (see clause 7.4.10.9.2.3).

NOTE 36: The above requirement only applies if the concerned *list* uses an extended list change indication format (see table below, 'extended list change indication status (FP)' column).

- If the PP does not indicate support of the procedure, the FP should use the full resync request format, but may however use the extended notification format instead, as the PP will ignore the unsupported <<List change details>> IE

NOTE 37: This provision allows the FP to broadcast the same notification format to all PPs, as soon as one of them supports the extended notification format.

- If the list was emptied (e.g. through the use of a 'delete list' command), the FP shall use a 'full resync request' towards all PPs.

NOTE 38: A full resync request already contains the total number of elements in the list. A total number of 0 shows that the list is empty with no need of further details, which is enough to synchronize the local log.

For details about applicability of the extended list change indication per list see the following table.

Table 70a: Statuses of the 'full resync request' and 'extended list change indication'

Code	List name	Full resync request status (note 1, 2, 3)	Extended list change indication status (FP)	Relevant clauses for notification (note 4)
00H	List of Supported Lists	7.4.10.2.2	NA	7.4.10.2, List change notification
01H	Missed Calls List	M	NA	7.4.1.3, Missed call notifications
02H	Outgoing Calls List	7.4.10.2.2	NA	7.4.10.2, List change notification
03H	Incoming Accepted Calls List	7.4.10.2.2	NA	7.4.10.2, List change notification
04H	All Calls List	7.4.10.9.2.3	M	7.4.10.9, Extended list change ind.
05H	Contact List	7.4.10.9.2.3	M	7.4.10.9, Extended list change ind.
06H	Internal Names List	7.4.10.2.2	NA	7.4.10.2, List change notification
07H	DECT System Settings List	7.4.10.2.2	NA	7.4.10.2, List change notification
08H	Line Settings List	7.4.10.2.2	NA	7.4.10.2, List change notification
09H	All Incoming Calls List	7.4.10.2.2	NA	7.4.10.2, List change notification
0AH	Line and Diagnostic Statuses List	NA	NA	7.4.1.5 Line and diagnostic statuses notifications
0BH	SMS Settings List	7.4.10.9.2.3	C7001	7.4.10.9, Extended list change ind.
0CH	Incoming SMS List	7.4.1.6 and 7.4.10.9.2.3	C7001	7.4.10.9 and 7.4.1.6, SMS Message notification
0DH	Sent SMS List	7.4.10.9.2.3	C7001	7.4.10.9, Extended list change ind.
0EH	Outgoing SMS List	7.4.10.9.2.3	C7001	7.4.10.9, Extended list change ind.
0FH	Draft SMS List	7.4.10.9.2.3	C7001	7.4.10.9, Extended list change ind.
10H	DTAM Settings List	7.4.10.9.2.3	C7002	7.4.10.9, Extended list change ind.
11H	DTAM Incoming Messages List	7.4.1.2 and 7.4.10.9.2.3	C7002	7.4.10.9 and 7.4.1.2, Voice Message waiting notification
12H	DTAM Welcome Message List	7.4.10.9.2.3	C7002	7.4.10.2, List change notification

Code	List name	Full resync request status (note 1, 2, 3)	Extended list change indication status (FP)	Relevant clauses for notification (note 4)
C7001:	IF NG1.N.24 (Short Message Service) THEN "M" ELSE "I".			
C7002:	IF NG1.N.25 (DTAM) THEN "M" ELSE "I".			
NOTE 1:	When the extended list change indication is not applicable (see 'NA' in next column), the status of the full resynchronization request in the context of the present procedure (i.e. when both PP and FP implement it) is the same as the status of the (simple) list change indication outside of this context. For most lists, it is therefore given by clause 7.4.10.2.2.			
NOTE 2:	When the extended list change indication is mandatory (see 'M' in next column), the status of the full resynchronization request is given in clause 7.4.10.9.2.3 (i.e. it is allowed in restricted circumstances only).			
NOTE 3:	For the Missed Calls List, the Incoming SMS List, and the DTAM Incoming Messages List, the full resync request uses the list specific notification format (respectively defined in 7.4.1.3, 7.4.1.6, and 7.4.1.2), but with no <<List change details>> IE; Note that this IE is never used for the Missed Calls List.			
NOTE 4:	When clause 7.4.10.2 (List change notification) is used, see also clause 7.4.1.4.			

Detailed format of an extended list change indication. Notifications shall be sent by the FP by use of the "generic event notification" procedure, together with the current procedure. For the indication of a list change and the values to be used in <<Events notification>>, <<List change details>>, and <<Call information>> information elements, consider table 70b.

Table 70b: Values used within {FACILITY} (or other) message for extended list change indication

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<Events notification>>	<Event type>	3	List change indication
	<Event sub type> <List identifier>	All	List identifier (see clause 7.4.10.3)
	<Event multiplicity >	0..16 383 (note 1)	Total number of entries in the list (and with the specified line id if applicable; see note 4)
<<List change details>>	<Originating PP>	All 0	- Terminal id number of the PP (when all changes originate from a single PP) - Otherwise '0' (changes from several PPs and/or the FP)
	<Change history> <Length of change history>	1..255	List of change items (note 2) Length of the list
	<Change item 1, part 1> <D (bit 7)> <Entry id>	0..1 0..63	D=1 if deletion, otherwise D=0 Entry id of concerned entry
	<Change item 1, part 2> <A/M (bit 7)> <Position indicator>	0..1 0..63	Only present if D=0 - 1 if Addition, 0 if Modification - Entry id of entry preceding the added/modified entry (new) location at the time of the change (note 3)

	<Change item n>		Details are as above for item 1
			Optional. See note 4
<<Call Information>>	<Identifier type>	0	Line identifier
	<Identifier sub type>	'Line identifier for external call', 'Relating to', or 'All lines'	'None' value is excluded
	<Identifier value>	All	The line id value itself if present (absent if 'All lines' subtype is used)

NOTE 1: 'Event multiplicity' is coded on one or two octets. See note 1 at table 39.
 NOTE 2: Items are ordered in the order of occurrence of the corresponding events. The second part of a change item is only present for an addition or a modification and gives the position indicator of the entry at the time of the change.
 NOTE 3: For lists with a line id field, the preceding entry to be used depends on the FP virtual list strategy used: it could be the immediately preceding entry (FP virtual list strategy 1), or the preceding entry in a subset of the list (FP virtual list strategy 2).
 NOTE 4: <<Call information>> IE shall be present if and only if the list contains a line id field. This only excludes the three following lists: 'List of Supported Lists', 'Internal Names List, and 'DECT System Settings List'.

7.4.10.9.2 Sending rules

This clause supersedes clause 7.4.10.2.1 (in TS 102 527-3 [18]) for the case an extended list change indication is used. Clause 7.4.10.9.1 indicates when the PP or FP can assume that extended list change indication is used.

If extended notification is used, the present clause precises the meaning of a notification with no <<List change details>> IE. In the context of the present clause, such a notification indicates that the FP suggests a full resynchronization of the list (see clause 7.4.10.9.2.3).

The present clause also gives more specific requirements e.g. as to when a notification is sent (see clause 7.4.10.9.2.2).

7.4.10.9.2.1 Aggregation of notifications

Aggregation of notifications. Notifications are said to be *aggregated* if they are sent in the same message. The FP may perform aggregation of notifications according to the following rules:

Rule 1. If the list has NO line id field, several consecutive changes to the list with the same origin (one of the PPs, or the FP) may be notified together in the same message.

If the list has a line id field, several consecutive changes to the list with the same origin and concerning the same line may be notified together in the same message.

NOTE 1: Events for a given line cannot be notified together if an event for another line occurred between them. However, if the FP follows 'FP virtual list strategy 2' (offering to each PP a sublist corresponding to the lines it is attached to) and if in addition every PP is attached to a single line, then the notifications for events occurring on different lines may be aggregated independently.

EXAMPLE: Considering extended notifications for the All Calls List, if the following events occur:

- call 1 on line 1,
- then call 2 on line 2,
- then call 3 again on line 1,

the FP may NOT aggregate notifications for calls 1 and 3 (with both added entry ids in the same extended notification), because a call on line 2 took place in the mean time. If however PP1 is attached to line 1 only and the FP follows 'FP virtual list strategy 2', then call 1 and 3 can be notified together to PP1 despite of call 2.

If the list has an SMS service id field, several consecutive changes to the list with the same origin and concerning the same SMS service (and line) may be notified together in the same message.

In other words, aggregation shall only be possible for consecutive events concerning the same list and, if the list has a line id field, concerning the same line. For lists with an SMS service id, aggregation shall only be possible for events concerning the same list, line and SMS service.

Rule 2. Aggregation shall not cause an event to be notified outside of the time periods defined in clause 7.4.10.9.2.2 ('Sending times'). In other words, clause 7.4.10.9.2.2 applies event by event whether aggregation is used or not.

Rule 3. Whether aggregation is used or not, notification for an entry-specific event (addition, modification and deletion) shall always include the corresponding entry id, except if a request for full resynchronization of the list is used by the FP (see clause 7.4.10.9.2.3). In other words, when a notification is sent for given line and list, and if full resync is not used, all concerned entry ids shall be sent to the PP, in one or several messages.

Rule 4. If several consecutive events concern the same entry and are notified together, the corresponding entry id shall be specified only once in the <<List change details>> IE. The event type to be used in the aggregated notification can be determined thanks to the following event type composition table:

**Table 70c: Event type composition table for aggregation
of consecutive events concerning the same entry**

Previous aggregated event type (or 1st event type)	Additional event type	Resulting aggregated event type
Add	Add	N/A (see note 1)
Add	Modify	Add
Add	Delete	\emptyset or Add then Delete (see note 2)
Modify	Add	N/A (see note 1)
Modify	Modify	Modify
Modify	Delete	Delete
Delete	Add	Modify (see note 3)
Delete	Modify	N/A (see note 1)
Delete	Delete	N/A (see note 1)

NOTE 1: Such combinations of events cannot occur.

NOTE 2: This combination of events is either NOT notified at all (event type= \emptyset , as a result of aggregation) or notified as two separate events (no aggregation). Aggregation shall NOT be used if the PP is responsible for only one of the two events.

NOTE 3: This combination of successive events indicates reuse of the entry id after deletion of the entry. It should not occur with careful handling of entry ids (cycle buffering).

NOTE 2: Rule 4 is consistent with rule 3 because rule 3 only requires the presence of the entry id for individual events, and rule 4 requires this presence with multiplicity '1' if several consecutive events concern the same entry id.

7.4.10.9.2.2 Notification sending time and handling of possible concurrent access

The present procedure applies to:

- the FP and a list using extended notification or not,
- AND two entities both accessing that list at the same time
 - a first entity, called the *disturbing* entity (either a PP or the FP) because it makes a change to the list, and is the first entity to do so.
 - a second entity, called the *disturbed* PP (always a PP) that then issues a concurrent LiA command in order to read or edit the same list. This PP is disturbed because it already owns a (possibly partial) copy of the same list (either temporary or permanent) but this local copy is desynchronized with the remote list because of the change made by the disturbing entity, that has not yet been notified to the PPs.

NOTE 1: This local copy desynchronization disturbs the PP in two distinct ways: when reading the list (as illustrated in clause I.1) and when changing the list (as illustrated in clause I.2).

NOTE 2: The disturbed PP owns either a permanent copy of the whole list (if it caches the list) or a temporary partial copy of the list (if it is involved in an LiA session with that list). If the copy is partial, the procedure will only work if the copy is a *sublist of contiguous entries starting at the beginning of the list*.

The purpose of the present procedure is to ensure that the disturbed PP receives consistent information.

FP requirements.

Serialization of command handling.

FP Rule 1. The FP shall queue the LiA commands (for writing or reading) received from PPs, and also its own changes to the list, so that the handling of these changes is serialized and not made in parallel.

FP Rule 2. As a general rule, the FP should send the list change notification (extended or not) as soon as possible after a list change performed successfully, in order to keep its notification queue as empty as possible.

Retention of (pending) notifications. Notifications are said to be *retained* by the FP (or pending) if they are not yet broadcasted to PPs.

EXAMPLE 1: Aggregated notifications are retained as long as the notification message they are in is not sent

FP Rule 3. The FP shall not retain notifications for changes with different origins. In other words, the FP may defer the broadcasting of notifications to PPs as long as they all have the same origin

EXAMPLE 2: The FP may e.g. prepare several messages of aggregated notifications (e.g. one for line 1 and one for line 2) without sending them yet, as long as all retained messages have the same origin (e.g. PP1)

NOTE 3: This rule is different and completes rule 1 of clause 7.4.10.9.2.1 (aggregation), which only specifies the content of *one* notification message.

NOTE 4: In the case of full resync requests, the notification itself does not contain any 'originating PP' field. However the FP still knows in this case whether the made (and not yet notified) changes all have the same origin or not. The FP therefore holds also in this case the information needed for applying *FP Rule 3*.

Handling of the concurrent LiA command from disturbed PP.

FP Rule 4. When the following conditions are met:

- the FP holds pending notifications (possibly reduced to a single full resync request) for previous changes made by a disturbing entity;
- AND the FP receives an LiA command from a (disturbed) PP;

then,

- *FP Rule 4.1* for most commands, the FP shall answer the command with a 'negative acknowledgment' ('temporarily not possible') as described in the following table, and for other commands shall provide a regular answer;
- *FP Rule 4.2* the FP shall then broadcast the pending notifications immediately to all PPs. Note that this broadcast only anticipates the sending of pending notifications following timer <CC.NG.02> expiry;
- *FP Rule 4.3* the FP shall stop timer <CC.NG.02>.

Table 70d: Use of negative ack (or not) for FP Rule 4.1

nb	Command	FP answer to the disturbed PP, in case of pending notification(s) with a different origin (disturbing entity)
00H	start session	start session confirm
02H	end session	end session confirm
04H	query supported entry fields	query supported entry fields confirm
06H	read entries (note 2)	negative ack ('temporarily not possible')
08H	edit entry (note 3)	negative ack ('temporarily not possible')
0AH	save entry (note 1)	negative ack ('temporarily not possible')
0AH	save entry (entry id=0) (note 1)	negative ack ('temporarily not possible')
0CH	delete entry (note 1)	negative ack ('temporarily not possible')
0EH	delete list (note 1)	negative ack ('temporarily not possible')
10H	search entries (note 2)	negative ack ('temporarily not possible')
15H	read selected entries (note 2, 4)	read selected entries confirm
17H	write entry	write entry confirm
NOTE 1: When the disturbed PP sends an LiA command intending to change the list, the purge of pending notification(s) following the negative ack (<i>FP Rule 4.2</i>) ensures that <i>FP Rule 3</i> will be respected when the disturbed PP successfully retries the command.		
NOTE 2: Negative ack is also used when the disturbed PP uses an LiA command not changing the list (including 'read entries', but not including 'read selected entries'). In this case, the negative ack is not required by <i>FP Rule 3</i> , but ensures that the reading command relies on synchronized indices.		
NOTE 3: Although edit entry does not modify the list nor relies on list indices, the purpose of the negative ack here is to make the disturbed PP (and PP user) aware that fields not included in the edit entry could have changed compared to the local copy (especially if their new value would influence the intended modification of the entry on included fields).		
NOTE 4: The 'read selected entries' (with selection from entry ids) never triggers a negative ack as it does not rely on index correctness and does not generate any new notification (being read-only). It allows the disturbed PP to apply notifications, i.e. additions and modifications as required by <i>PP Rule 2.1</i> although other commands are temporarily forbidden by timer <CC.NG.05>.		

PP requirements.

Use of an LiA command by the (potentially) disturbed PP.

PP Rule 1. Before sending any command, the PP should first handle all previously received notifications. This requirement does not apply if the PP is starting a full resync with this command

PP Rule 2. When the PP issues an LiA command (while holding a local temporary copy or a cache of the list):

- *PP Rule 2.1.* When indicated by the previous table, the PP shall be prepared to possibly receive a negative acknowledgement ('temporarily not possible') in response to the command. If this is the case, the disturbed PP shall start timer <CC.NG.05> and wait for possible notifications. Then, within <CC.NG.05> timeout:
 - for each extended notification received (if any), the disturbed PP should apply the notification to the local copy.
 - if a full resync request is received instead, the disturbed PP should consider its local copy as obsolete.
 - the disturbed PP shall not retry the failing command, nor issue any other command, except for the 'read selected entries' allowing to apply notifications.

- After <CC.NG.05> timer expiry, the disturbed PP may retry the failing command (or issue any other command); if a full resync request was received, the PP should start a full resync instead.

NOTE 5: Applying received notifications to the local copy is likely to make it necessary for the disturbed PP to modify the command parameters (e.g. modification of indices) or even make the command obsolete.

- *PP Rule 2.2.* If the PP receives a command confirmation:

- then the PP should first check whether an extended notification crossed the command (as illustrated in Annex I.1.2 or I.2.2), and if yes, should apply the notification to the local copy before handling the confirm data.

NOTE 6: From FP point of view, the crossing command is received after purging the notification queue, so that no negative ack is sent.

- After local application of the crossing extended notification (if any):

- For a modifying command, the disturbed PP should replicate locally the change (that succeeded remotely). For placing the entry correctly in the list (i.e. in the case of a creation or a modification), the disturbed PP may either use the confirm parameters, or alternatively use the related subsequent notification (if extended).
- For a reading command, the disturbed PP may confidently use the confirm parameters and data packets in order to update (or extend) its local copy.

The following table describes the event types that shall trigger an extended list change notification from the FP and their sending time.

Table 70e: Event types triggering a 'list change indication' with or without list change details

Event type	Specified linear service in <<CALL-INFORMATION>> IE		Targeted PPs (note 13)	Optional aggregation (note 1)	Mandatory sending time
Entry created, modified, or deleted by PP in any list	list with line id field	line id subtype and value (if any value) of the concerned entry (note 2)	All PPs (notes 3, 4)	Over the session, only for entries sharing the same list id and line id	Any time from beginning of session until end of session + <CC.NG.02>
	list with service id field	service id subtype and value of the concerned entry	All PPs (notes 3, 4)	Over the session, only for entries sharing the same list and service ids	
	list with no line nor service id field	None (no <<CALL-INFO>> IE)	All PPs (note 3)	Over the session	
Incoming, outgoing, or missed call (note 5)	Line where the call occurred		All PPs (notes 3, 4)	Possible if calls where on the same line and their time intervals allow a common sending time (see sending time rules)	Any time from beginning of call until end of call + <CC.NG.02>
Entry created, modified, or deleted by FP in any list (note 12)	list with line id field	line id subtype and value (if any value) of the concerned entry (note 2)	All PPs (notes 3, 4)	Only for entries sharing the same list id and line id	Any time from event time to event time + <CC.NG.02>
	list with service id field	service id subtype and value of the concerned entry	All PPs (notes 3, 4)	Over the session, only for entries sharing the same list and service ids	
	list with no line nor service id field	None (no <<CALL-INFO>> IE)	All PPs (note 3)	Possible for entries of the same list	
Base reset (notes 6, 7)	list with line id field	Line for which the notification is sent (note 9)	All PPs (note 4)	No aggregation No details (note11)	When FP reset is completed
	list with service	Service for which the	All PPs (note 4)		

Event type	Specified linear service in <<CALL-INFORMATION>> IE		Targeted PPs (note 13)	Optional aggregation (note 1)	Mandatory sending time		
	id field	notification is sent (note 9)					
Location registration (note 8)	list with no line nor service id field	None (no <<CALL-INFO>> IE)	All PPs	No aggregation No details (note 11)	When location registration is successfully completed		
	list with line id field	Line for which the notification is sent (note 10)	The PP performing location registration only				
	list with service id field	Service for which the notification is sent (note 10)					
	list with no line nor service id field	None (no <<CALL-INFO>> IE)					
<p>NOTE 1: As indicated in clause 7.4.10.9.2.1, aggregation is optional and e.g. may therefore cover only part of a LiA session changes.</p> <p>NOTE 2: If several events are notified together (aggregation), they shall have the same line id subtype and value, or the same subtype only if 'All lines' subtype is used (value field is then absent).</p> <p>NOTE 3: The PP may ignore the <<LIST-CHANGE-DETAILS>> IE (if any) if it does not cache the list or if it does not support extended notifications.</p> <p>NOTE 4: Whether the list uses extended notifications or not, the Part 5 FP shall send the notification (extended or not) to all PPs, independently of attachments to lines (<i>FP virtual list strategy 1</i>), unless the FP uses <i>FP virtual list strategy 2</i> (see section 'Extended notifications and virtual list strategies for lists with a line id' in clause 7.4.10.9.1). This also applies to Part 3 PPs, or to Part 5 PPs not supporting extended notifications (and for which the <<List change details>> IE may or may not be sent).</p> <p>NOTE 5: These events correspond to a special case of FP initiated entry creation.</p> <p>NOTE 6: This event triggers notifications for each list for which notification is mandatory (see clause 7.4.10.2.2).</p> <p>NOTE 7: If a list is lost (i.e. erased from memory) as a result of the base reset, a 'list change indication' is sent with <Event multiplicity> field set to '0'.</p> <p>NOTE 8: E.g. after PP getting into range again or PP switched on again.</p> <p>NOTE 9: One notification is issued per line (resp. per service) and broadcasted to all PPs attached to the line (resp attached to the line the service uses).</p> <p>NOTE 10: One notification is issued per line the PP is attached to (resp. per service using a line the PP is attached to).</p> <p>NOTE 11: No <<List change details>> IE is sent here to the PP, so that a full resynchronization of the list is systematically suggested (in the case where the PP caches the list).</p> <p>NOTE 12: This excludes the case of entry addition in call lists (handled in the previous row). This includes list management from a web interface (e.g. DECT settings management), subscription registration and de-registration of a PP (also impacting the Internal Names List), etc.</p> <p>NOTE 13: The FP is allowed not to send the <<List change details>> IE (if any) to PPs not supporting extended notifications.</p>							

7.4.10.9.2.3 Full resynchronization of a list

By sending a list change indication with no associated <<List change details>> IE, the FP suggests a full resynchronization of a list to the PP. However, depending on PP implementation or on the current circumstances, the PP can take into account this suggestion from the FP with some delay (see clause 7.4.10.10).

The FP shall at least suggest a full resynchronization in the following cases:

- Location registration of a PP (full resynchronization systematically suggested to the concerned PP).
- Base reset (full resynchronization systematically suggested to all PPs).
- The list does not support the <<list change details>> IE.

The FP may suggest a full resynchronization in the following cases:

- Too many entries have been changed in the meantime. FP shall only use this possibility if:
 - either the number of changed entries would necessarily require more than one {FACILITY} message;
 - or the number of changed entries exceeds 50 % of the total number of entries in the list (or list portion sent to the PP if *FP virtual list strategy 2* is used).

EXAMPLE: If 2 entries out of 4 have changed, the second criterion does not apply.
If 3 entries out of 4 have changed, the second criterion applies.

7.4.10.10 Log management in case of user interaction

7.4.10.10.1 Definitions and applicability of procedure

Local log: If a PP uses caching, a local log is a local list (e.g. phonebook, call log, etc) accessible to the user. The data source of a local log is a remote list on FP side (or possibly several of them) accessible to the PP through an LiA session.

Log. A log (e.g. call log, phonebook) is either a local log (as defined above) or a remote (FP located) list. The notion of log therefore corresponds to the user view of data.

The present procedure 7.4.10.10 applies to a PP, to a log offered to the user by that PP, and to a user interaction with that log implying a remote access to a list (cases of an unsynchronized local log, or of a remote log) for retrieving a limited amount of data (P200 entries max) within a controlled time limit (timeout <CC.NG.04>).

The procedure applies whether the PP declares support of extended notifications (see clause 7.4.10.9) or not.

If the PP caches the considered list, then clause 7.4.10.10.2 shall be used (use cases 1 and 2), otherwise clause 7.4.10.10.3 shall be used (use case 3).

7.4.10.10.2 Maximum partial synchronization time of a local log

If the PP has a local log, it shall detect need for synchronization of this local log through received but not yet handled list change notifications (extended or not).

The PP shall synchronize the local log as quickly as possible, in order to always provide the user with the latest state of the data. It may however queue list change notifications (e.g. extended ones) when in idle in order e.g. to save energy.

Use cases. The following table describes the addressed use cases and sub-use cases. For all use cases (except use case 1.3), the PP shall be able to perform an at least partial synchronization of the log within timeout <CC.NG.04> after the indicated start time.

Table 70f: Max time on PP side for partial syncing of a cached list

Use case	Sub-use case	Action to be performed before max time (note 1)	Max time value (notes 2, 3)	
Use case 1 User expresses intention to access log, while corresponding local log is not yet synchronized (note 4, 5)	Use case 1.1 – User is given access to local log. One or several extended notification(s) are queued (see note 6)	Synchronization of the P200 first notified changes at least (note 7, 8)	Log opening by user + <CC.NG.04> (notes 9, 15)	
	Use case 1.2 – User is given access to local log. A single full resync request is queued (see note 10)	Synchronization of the P200 first entries of the remote list at least (notes 11, 12)		
	Use case 1.3 – User is given access to the remote log instead of local log (note 13).	Reading of at least the P200 first entries of the remote list (note 14, 12)	Log opening by user + <CC.NG.04> (note 15)	
Use case 2 A notification arrives while user is consulting the (formerly up to date) local log	Use case 2.1 – Received notification is extended	Synchronization of the P200 first notified changes at least (note 7, 8)	Notification reception + <CC.NG.04> (notes 9, 16)	
	Use case 2.2 – Received notification is a full resync request	Synchronization of the P200 first entries of the remote list at least (note 11)		
NOTE 1: P200 constant is defined in clause A.4.				
NOTE 2: The max time value is an OTA requirement, not an MMI requirement. In other words, although the updated log is assumed to be accessible to the user through the MMI as soon as it is synchronized, the timing requirement only applies to remote data access time over the air, not to the accessibility of data through the MMI. Note that in case of extended notification, the timer does not apply to deletions (which can be handled locally).				

Use case	Sub-use case	Action to be performed before max time (note 1)	Max time value (notes 2, 3)
NOTE 3:	Timer <CC.NG.04> is defined in clause A.1. FT latency is assumed to comply with the standard (cf. P100 constant), so that it will not degrade the timing on PT side.		
NOTE 4:	The user accesses the log while PP is in idle with queued notifications for the local log (i.e. the PP deferred the processing of them). This includes for instance the case of a notification received for call lists just after a call (e.g. within <CC.NG.02> as allowed by clause 7.4.10.9.2.2, Sending time). A PP wishing to avoid use case 1 after a call termination could systematically synchronize local logs during or just after a call without waiting for an actual user interaction (highly probable after a call).		
NOTE 5:	Either the PP queues a single full resync request, or one or several extended notifications.		
NOTE 6:	For a PP in caching category 2, queued extended notifications have a <<List change details>> IE with originating PP ≠ oneself		
NOTE 7:	'Notified changes' are those notified in the <<List change details>> IEs as additions, modifications, or deletions. Note that the handling of a deletion does not imply any OTA access and therefore the synchronization of a deletion can only be detected through the MMI.		
NOTE 8:	The minimum number of changes to be synchronized is actually either P200 or the number of notified changes, whichever is lower.		
NOTE 9:	This is the time after which the <i>partial</i> synchronization of the local log has to be completed. The PP is allowed to delay the user consultation (e.g. by displaying an hourglass) until <CC.NG.04> expiry in order to complete the partial update first. The PP may also allow parallel user consultation, provided it is able to update the list while displaying the list to the user seamlessly.		
NOTE 10:	A full resync request if a notification without <<List change details>> IE. If a full resync request is queued, it is the only queued notification. Timer <CC.NG.04> and constant P200 apply if the FP requests a full resync permanently (<<List change details>> IE not supported by the list) or occasionally.		
NOTE 11:	The minimum number of entries to be synchronized is actually either P200 or the number of entries in the list, whichever is lower		
NOTE 12:	The timer applies here to the use of 'Read entries' (remote list access), instead of 'Read selected entries' (local log syncing).		
NOTE 13:	With use case 1.3, the PP strategy is to temporarily give the user direct access to the remote list (i.e. temporarily not give access to local log) because of the user interaction occurring before the planned local log syncing.		
NOTE 14:	The PP may use this reading as a way to perform caching (as for use case 1.2) but this is not mandatory.		
NOTE 15:	Timer is started when the user indicates to the PP his/her intention to access the log.		
NOTE 16:	Timer is started when the notification is received by the PP.		

7.4.10.10.3 Maximum partial access time to a remote list

Use case. The following table describes the addressed use case (non cached list). The PP shall be able to perform an at least partial reading of entries within timeout <CC.NG.04> after the indicated start time.

Table 70g: Max time on PP side for partial reading of a non-cached list

Use case	Sub-use case	Action to be performed before max time (note 1)	Max time value (notes 2, 3)
Use case 3			
PP NOT caching the considered list	None	Reading of the P200 first entries of the remote list	Log opening by user + <CC.NG.04> (note 4)

NOTE 1: P200 constant is defined in clause A.4. As no caching is performed, the timer <CC.NG.04> applies to the access to the remote list, that is, to the use of 'Read entries' (remote list access), instead of 'Read selected entries' (local log syncing).

NOTE 2: The max time value is an OTA requirement, not an MMI requirement.

NOTE 3: Timer <CC.NG.04> is defined in clause A.1. FT latency is assumed to comply with the standard (cf. P100 constant), so that it will not degrade the timing on PT side.

NOTE 4: Timer is started when the user indicates to the PP his/her intention to access the log.

7.4.11 DECT system and line settings

7.4.11.1 DECT system and line settings considerations

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.2 Interactions between registration, attachments of handsets and lists

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11. of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3 DECT System Settings List

The following text replaces clause 7.4.11.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

The following entry fields are defined for the (singular) DECT system list entry.

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, Field 'FP power level' is added):

Table 71: Entry fields for the (singular) DECT System Settings list entry

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Default value (note 1)	Base reset impacted	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	Current PIN code	= 5	YES/MD	MD	Before a PIN protected field (i.e.: a new PIN code) can be saved an edit/save of the current PIN code is required	7.4.11.3.1
02H	Clock master	= 2	YES/MD	MD	Defines the entity which sets date and time for the DECT system (PP or FP)	7.4.11.3.2
03H	Base reset	= 2	YES	YES	Sets settings back to default factory values	7.4.11.3.3
04H	FP IP address / type	= 1	MD	MD	DHCP or static	7.4.11.3.4
05H	FP IP address / value	≥ 1	MD	MD	Editable only for static IP address	7.4.11.3.5
06H	FP IP address / subnet mask	≥ 1	MD	MD	Editable only for static IP address	7.4.11.3.6
07H	FP IP address / gateway	≥ 1	MD	MD	Only for static IP address	7.4.11.3.7
08H	FP IP address / DNS server	≥ 1	MD	MD	Only for static IP address 'FP IP address / DNS server is a multiple instance field'	7.4.11.3.8
09H	FP version / Firmware version	≥ 2, ≤ 20	YES/MD	NO	Software version of the FP	7.4.11.3.9
0AH	FP version / Eeprom version	≥ 1, ≤ 20	MD (note 2)	NO	Eeprom version of the FP	7.4.11.3.10
0BH	FP version / Hardware version	≥ 2, ≤ 20	YES/MD	NO	Hardware version of the FP	7.4.11.3.11
0CH	Emission mode	≥ 2 (note 3)	YES/MD	MD	Bitmap for activating/deactivating the 'No Emission mode', etc.	7.4.11.3.12
0DH	New PIN code	= 5	YES/MD	MD	Allows modification of the PIN code	7.4.11.3.13
0EH	FP power level	= 2	MD	MD	Bitmap used by the 'Base manual transmit power control' feature	7.4.11.3.14

NOTE 1: For optional or conditional fields, the default value only applies when the field is implemented.
 NOTE 2: The field "Eeprom version" is mandatory but may be empty (length = 1) if the system does not use EEPROM.
 NOTE 3: For the present revision of the present document, the length is always 2 (extensible field).

End of changes>>

Field identifiers from 0EH to 80H are reserved for further standardization and shall not be used.

Field identifiers from 81H to FFH are reserved for proprietary fields and may be freely used by implementers for coding of proprietary features.

Default value: it is the value of the setting when product is manufactured:

- "YES" means that a default value is standardized. See corresponding setting clause definition.

- "MD" means that a default value shall be provided by the manufacturer (could also be empty by setting the length to 1).
- "YES/MD" means that a default value shall be provided by the manufacturer, which shall not be empty.

"Base reset" impacted: describes the impact of the "Base reset" setting on this particular setting:

- "YES" means setting is reset to default value when "Base reset" setting is activated.
- "NO" means setting is not impacted by "Base reset" setting.
- "MD" means manufacturer defines if the setting is impacted or not by the "Base reset" setting.

7.4.11.3.1 Field 'Current PIN code'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.2 Field 'Clock master'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.3 Field 'Base reset'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.4 Field 'FP IP address / type'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.5 Field 'FP IP address / value'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.5 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.6 Field 'FP IP address / subnet mask'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.6 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.7 Field 'FP IP address / gateway'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.8 Field 'FP IP address / DNS server'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.9 Field 'FP version / Firmware version'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.9 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.10 Field 'FP version / Eeprom version'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.10 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.11 Field 'FP version / Hardware version' field

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.11 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.12 Field 'Emission mode'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.12 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.13 Field 'New PIN code'

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.3.13 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.3.14 Field 'FP power level'

The 'FP power level' field allows the user to manually select (from one of the PPs) the power level to be used by the FP. It shall be coded as in table 71a.

Table 71a: Base manual transmit power control' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
0	Field identifier = FP power level								
0/1	Length (L)								
0/1	Editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	3
0/1	reserved								
	BTPC								
	4								

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect the 'FP power level' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

Bits 2 to 6 of octet 3 are reserved for further standardization and shall be set to "0".

Base manual transmit control mode bitmap (octet 4):

This field is a bitmap octet group.

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
x x x x x x 0	Normal power level	
x x x x x x 1	Reduced power level	

Bit 1: 'Base manual transmit power control' mode (BTPC). If bit 1 is set, the FP shall use the reduced power level described by the 'Base manual transmit power control' application feature [NG1.A.4] (see clause 7.10.3.1). Otherwise the FP shall use the normal power level.

Bits 2 to 7 of octet 4 are reserved for further standardization and shall be set to "0".

7.4.11.4 Line Settings List

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.11.4 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.11.5 Virtual Contact List and Call List per Line

The default behaviour of the "List access service" feature is to share all lists between all registered PPs, independently of the line attachments of the PPs.

The current procedure allows to share virtually contact or call lists (Missed Calls List, Outgoing Calls List, Incoming Accepted Calls List, All Incoming Calls List and All Calls lists) only between handsets attached to the same line. For a system implementing this procedure, it shall be possible to switch back dynamically to the default behaviour.

After reading or searching entries, the PP shall filter the entries that are related to a given line thanks to the line identifier field. This way, the PP has a possibility to show to the user only the calls and contacts that are related to one line (including the contacts that are attached to all lines).

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition)

Virtual lists and extended notifications. If the considered list uses extended notifications and the PP uses them for caching the list, it shall nevertheless cache all entries internally (keeping entry ids and line ids only for non-attached lines) as described in section 'Virtual list strategies for lists with a line id' of clause 7.4.10.9.1 (*PP virtual list strategy 2 or 3*).

End of change>>

7.4.12 Calling line identity restriction (CLIR)

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.12 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.13 Call forwarding (external calls)

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.13 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.14 DTMF handling

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.14 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply. See Recommendations ITU-T Q.23 [i.8] and Q.24 [i.9] for further information.

7.4.15 Tones provision

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.15 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply. See Recommendations ITU-T E.180 [i.10] and E.180 Supplement 2 [i.11] for further information.

7.4.16 Headset management

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.16 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.17 UTF-8 CNIP

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.17 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.18 Location registration after re-lock

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.18 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.19 PT alerting using pattern signalling

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.19 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.20 Date and Time recovery

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.4.20 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.4.21 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.22 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.23 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.24 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.25 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.26 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.27 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.28 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.29 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.30 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.31 Void

NOTE: Descriptions of new features and procedures specific to NG DECT Part 5 start at clause 7.4.32. This leaves room for features and procedures that may be designed in the future but which are not specific to Part 5. That is, the new features that will apply to both Part 3 and Part 5, because they are considered important to both parts, will not be interleaved but will be in contiguous subclauses.

7.4.32 Contact number and name matching on outgoing call

7.4.32.1 Contact number and name matching on outgoing call

The present procedure applies to a PP and the FP involved in any external outgoing voice calls (first or parallel). This procedure shall be used by the FP in order to inform the PP of the remote party number and name in the following cases:

- **Case 1 (Contact List matching):** the dialled digits sent by the PP correspond to an existing entry of the Contact List.
- **Case 2 (contact provision by network):** the remote party is forwarded or re-routed by the network to another number with possible associated name (e.g. the remote party activated a call forwarding).

NOTE 1: This procedure may also be used for internal calls, especially to indicate the remote party handset number and name in the case of an internal general call. But this out of the scope of the present document.

Case 1: Contact List matching

When proceeding an outgoing call (first or parallel), the FP shall search in the Contact List if the dialled digits match an entry in this list. If so, the FP shall send to the PP within any applicable CC message (see below):

- a <<Called Party Name>> IE filled with the contact 'name' and 'first name'.

If the 'Name' and 'First name' fields of Contact List entry found are both empties, no <<Called Party Name>> IE shall be sent at all.

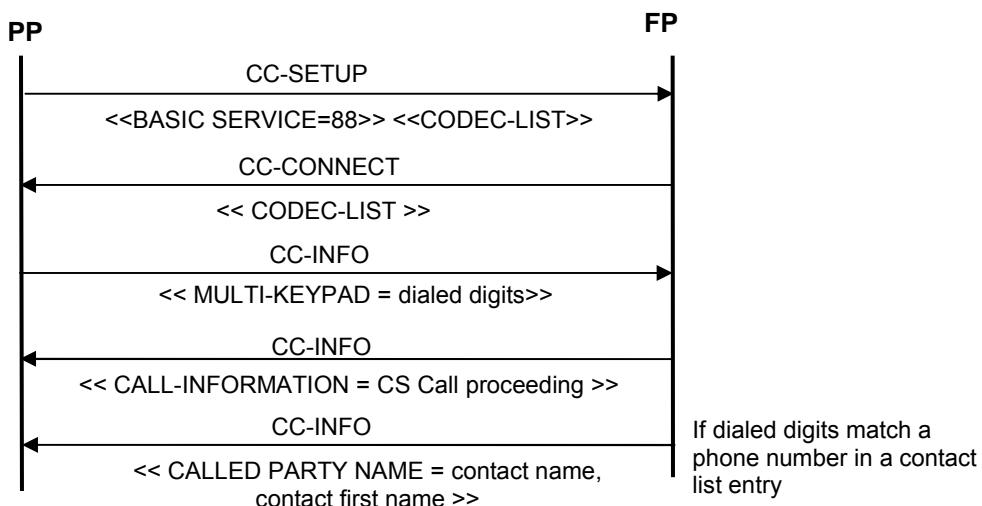


Figure 80-1: Contact List matching on outgoing call (early {CC-CONNECT} use case)

NOTE 2: The Call Control message sequence in figure 80-1 should be understood as an example. The real sequences may also contain different Call Control messages, or Call Control messages in another order, or Call Control messages with other contents.

For the contact name indication, the format to be used in all messages is shown in following table 75-1:

Table 75-1: Values added within any applicable CC message when Contact List matching

<<Called party name>>			
	<Used alphabet>	UTF-8	
	<Screening indicator>	User-provided	
	<Called party name>	All	Name of Contact List entry
	<Called party first name>	All	First name of Contact List entry

Case 2: contact provision by network

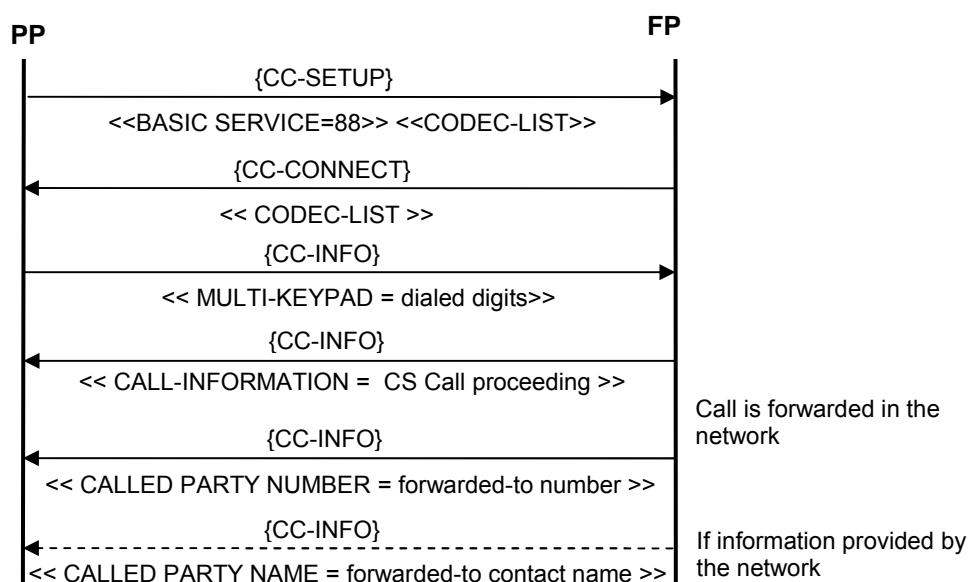
When proceeding an outgoing call (first or parallel), if the call is forwarded or re-routed by the remote party to an other party, the FP shall send to the PP within any applicable CC message (see below):

- A <<Called Party Number>> IE filled with the "forwarded-to" number provided by the network (number to which the remote party has been forwarded to).
- Additionally, if provided by the network, a <<Called Party Name>> IE with the name corresponding to this new number. <Screening indicator> shall be set to 'Network provided' to indicate the called party name origin.

NOTE 3: The current use case 2 may apply after case 1 occurred, for a first call or for a second outgoing call. In other words, the PP will be ready to receive twice remote party information for any outgoing call.

NOTE 4: In the very specific case where the forwarded-to number matches a phone number in a Contact List entry, a <<Called Party Name>> IE with the name corresponding to this new number will be used as in use case 1. The <Screening indicator> field will be set to 'User provided'.

NOTE 5: According to Generic Access Profile (GAP) (see EN 300 444 [11] clause 8.10), the << Called Party Number >> information element is no longer used to send en-bloc dialling in the PP to FP direction. It can be used in combination with the << Called Party Name >> information element to send called party details in the FP to PP direction.

**Figure 80-2: Contact provision by the network (early {CC-CONNECT} use case)**

NOTE 6: The Call Control message sequence in figure 80-2 should be understood as an example. The real sequences may also contain different Call Control messages, or Call Control messages in another order, or Call Control messages with other contents.

For number and name indications, the format to be used in all messages is shown in following tables 75-2 and 75-3.

Table 75-2: Values added within any applicable CC message for the number when provided by the network

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/information element	Normative action/comment
<<Called party number>>	<Number Type>	Unknown	
	<Numbering plan identification>	Unknown	
	<Called party address>	All	"Forwarded-to" number transmitted by the network

Table 75-3: Values added within any applicable CC message for the name when provided by the network

<<Called party name>>	<Used alphabet>	UTF-8	
	<Screening indicator>	Network provided	Called party name information provided by the network
	<Called party name>	All	Name provided by the network
	<Called party first name>	All	First name provided by the network (if any)

Common requirements to both cases:

These IEs shall be sent together with the call id of the concerned call:

- For a 'non early {CC-CREATE}' implementation of the FP: either included in the {CC-CALL-PROC}, {CC-ALERTING}, {CC-CREATE}, or {CC-INFO} message.
- For an 'early {CC-CREATE}' implementation of the FP: in a {CC-INFO} message following the {CC-CREATE}.

Therefore, called party name and number shall be sent by the FP in one of the following stages:

- between 'CS call proc' status indication and 'CS call alerting' status indication; *or*
- between 'CS call alerting' status indication and 'CS call connect' indication; *or*
- after 'CS call connect' status indication.

When both number and name are sent to the PP, on PP side it is sufficient to display the name. It is optional to display both.

NOTE 7: Called party name and number might not fit in a single message; in that case one or more additional {CC-INFO} message(s) are used.

7.4.33 Contact number and name matching on incoming call

The present procedure applies to a PP and the FP involved in an external incoming voice call (first or parallel), for which at least a CLIP is received from the network. This procedure shall be used by the FP in order to populate the CNIP directed to the PP with data from a matching Contact List entry.

Matching Contact List entry. A matching Contact List entry is an entry for which one of the included telephone numbers matches the CLIP received from the network during an incoming call.

FP requirements. In the case of an incoming call for which at least a CLIP value is received, the FP shall behave as follows:

- If a matching entry exists in the Contact List, the FP shall use the 'Name' and 'Firstname' field values in order to create an artificial CNIP and send it to the PP. This requirement only applies if the 'Name' and 'Firstname' fields are not both empty. The artificial CNIP shall be preferred over the CNIP received from the network (if any). See table 75-4 for the parameters used for an artificial CNIP.

- If there is no matching entry in the Contact List, or if there is one, but both the 'Name' and 'Firstname' fields are empty, the FP shall use the CNIP received from the network (if any), with all received parameters used 'as is'.
- Otherwise, the FP shall not send any CNIP to the PP.

PP requirements. The PP shall handle the artificial CNIP as any other CNIP. In other words, all PP requirements applicable for a regular CNIP that are stated in other related procedures (see clause 6.10, GAP.N.34 feature) shall also apply for the artificial CNIP.

Table 75-4: Values used for an artificial CNIP populated by the FP with the Contact List

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/information element	Normative action/comment
<<Calling party name>>	<Presentation indicator>	Presentation allowed	(note)
	<Screening indicator>	User provided, verified and passed	(note)
	<Calling party name>	All	(note)

NOTE: If a CNIP is received from the network, this network originating CNIP and its parameters shall be ignored, as the CNIP sent to the PP is constructed here from the CLIP and a matching Contact List entry.

7.4.34 Line and diagnostic information

7.4.34.1 General requirements

The 'Line and diagnostic information' feature allows the FP to inform PPs of the status (and status changes) of 'elements' located on FP side, by modifying entries in the Line and Diagnostic Statuses List, and by sending notifications to the PPs about these changes.

The 'Line and diagnostic statuses' list shall always contain the current value of a status, and shall not store former values of this status. The Line and Diagnostic Statuses List is read-only.

Status change notification. A 'Generic events notification' shall be used for the purpose of notifying the PP of any status change. Details about this notification are given in clause 7.4.1.5.

Related line. A status may relate (or not) to a line.

- When relating to a line, the status value shall be stored in the list entry with corresponding line id field value. When notifying a line relating status change, the corresponding line-id shall be indicated in the <Event multiplicity> field included in the <>IE.
- When not relating to a line, the status value shall be stored in the list entry with line id field value 'None'. When notifying a non line relating status change, the <Event multiplicity> field value is don't care.

PP side requirements:

A diagnostic information may target the end-user, the PP, or the after-sales service.

Diagnostic information display. When a line or diagnostic information is directed at the end-user, the PP should—after consultation of the 'Line and diagnostic information' list if needed—display it on the screen of the handset (especially in idle mode), in order to inform the user as directly as possible. The exact information displayed is out of the scope of the present document. It may for example take the form of a displayed text or icon.

The diagnostic information that is mandatory to display is listed in table 75-5 of clause 7.4.34.2.

The PP does not need to store any diagnostic information for other purposes than displaying it.

EXAMPLE: A PP with display constraints could keep in memory more (still valid) information than it is able to display at a given time.

Remote consultation (list access mode). The PP shall give access to all supported fields of the Line and Diagnostic Statuses List. In other words, the user (or after-sales service) is able to retrieve all available information. MMI presentation of the information is left up to the implementer.

Virtual Line and Diagnostic Statuses List. The PP may implement a virtual Line and Diagnostic Statuses List by hiding from the user the entries concerning lines the PP is not attached to. However, the default behavior is that all the diagnostic information is shared among all PPs independently of PP's attachments to lines.

NOTE: On the contrary, displayed icons should only concern lines the PP is attached to.

FP side requirements:

The FP shall implement diagnostic information for all mandatory elements (see clause 6.10 and 7.4.34.2). More specifically, the FP shall provide:

- one list entry for every line existing in the system;
- an additional list entry for statuses relating to the system and not to a specific line. For this entry:
 - Line id value 'None' shall be used.
 - Only the 'Line id', 'OK status' and 'Diagnostic error status' fields are relevant. Therefore, for the other fields, the FP shall use the smallest allowed length (see clause 7.4.34.3, table 75-6, 'length constraint') and the PP shall ignore the field value.

Events triggering notification. The FP shall send diagnostic indications to the PP at times described in table 75-5, column 'Status change triggered by/at' (see clause 7.4.18.2).

Targeted PPs. The subset of PPs receiving the diagnostic indication is described in clause 7.4.1.5.

Sorting of the list: The Line and Diagnostic Statuses List shall be sorted by default using the "Line id" field (see clause 7.4.10.3). If default sorting is used, the non line relating list entry (with line id='None' = '127') shall therefore be the last entry in the list.

Commands: The 'Edit entry', 'Save entry', 'Delete entry', 'Delete list' commands shall not be invoked by any PP on the read-only 'Line and Diagnostic Statuses List, and the FP shall answer them with negative acknowledgement with reject reason "procedure not allowed" (see clause 7.4.10.4.9).

PIN code: In the scope of the present document, no field of the list is PIN protected.

7.4.34.2 Exposed diagnostic information

The elements managed by the 'Line and diagnostic information' feature are summarized in the following table 75-5.

Table 75-5: List of diagnosed elements, diagnostic info and PP display status

Field (status type)	Status change triggered by/at	Notification type (note 6)	PP Display Status (note 1)	FP status
Line use status (see also clause 7.4.1.5.2.1)	- at the beginning of the first external incoming or outgoing call on that line - at the end of the last external call on that line	Line use indication	O (note 2)	M
Handset use status (see also clause 7.4.1.5.2.2)	- when any handset becomes in-use for an external call on the considered line or no longer in-use on that line	Handset use indication	O	M
Call Forwarding statuses (CFU, CFNA, and/or CFB) (see also clause 7.4.1.5.2.3)		Diagnostic indication (line related)	O (note 5)	M
OK status (line related) (see also clause 7.4.1.5.2.3)	- each time an error occurs (or ceases to occur) on the considered line	Diagnostic indication (line related) (see note 4)	O (notes 2, 3)	M

Field (status type)	Status change triggered by/at	Notification type (note 6)	PP Display Status (note 1)	FP status
Diagnostic error status, line related (see also clause 7.4.1.5.2.3)	- an error on a specific line for which a cause has been identified - the error ceases to occur			
OK status (non line related) (see also clause 7.4.1.5.2.3)	- each time an error occurs (or ceases to occur) on the system	Diagnostic indication (non line related) (see note 4)	O	M
Diagnostic error status, non line related (see also clause 7.4.1.5.2.3)	- an error occurring on the system for which a cause has been identified - the error ceases to occur			
<p>NOTE 1: This status for PP corresponds to the on-screen display in idle mode. The referenced notes specify display recommendations or other requirements.</p> <p>NOTE 2: If this field is supported by PP: in a multiple line environment, the immediately displayed information should represent a combination of the statuses of the lines the PP is attached to.</p> <p>NOTE 3: If this field is supported by PP: at a minimum, a global 'Down' icon should be displayed if <i>none</i> of the lines the PP is attached to is in status 'line is up'. The user can however access (e.g. via an advanced settings menu) the exact status of each of the lines the PP is attached to.</p> <p>NOTE 4: Only diagnostic indications may be either line related or non-line related. A line related diagnostic indication is sent at least to all PPs attached to the line for which the status changes. The PP may ignore a notification concerning a line it is not attached to.</p> <p>NOTE 5: If this field is supported by PP, at a minimum, a global 'Activated' icon should be displayed if at least one CF type (CFU, CFNA, CFB) is activated on at least one of the line.</p> <p>NOTE 6: Line related diagnostic indications are also sent at PP location registration and in the case of a new PP attachment to a line (see clause 7.4.1.5.2.3) independently of any status change.</p>				

7.4.34.3 Line and Diagnostic Statuses List

The Line and Diagnostic Statuses List is a read-only list used to inform the PP of the current status of various 'elements' on FP side.

The following entry fields are defined for a Line and Diagnostic Statuses List entry in table 75-6.

Table 75-6: Entry fields for a Line and Diagnostic Statuses List entry

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Default value	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	Line id	>= 2	YES/MD	Concerned line 'None' value is used for a non line related (or 'system') diagnostic error (see note)	7.4.34.3.1
02H	OK status	>= 2	YES/MD	Working status of the indicated line or of the system. Changes relating to this status are only partially notified	7.4.34.3.2
03H	Line use status	>= 2	YES/MD	Change and value of the status are notified	7.4.34.3.3
04H	Handset use status	>= 2	YES/MD		7.4.34.3.4
05H	Call Forwarding status	>= 2	YES/MD	Includes statuses for CFU, CFNA, CFB	7.4.34.3.5
06H	Diagnostic error status	>= 2	YES/MD	Line-relating or non-line relating status. If non line related, the status is repeated for each line for convenience	7.4.34.3.6
NOTE: For the list entry using 'None' value, fields with ids 03H, 04H and 05H are not relevant and shall be ignored (and possibly not requested) by the PP. The FP shall use the smallest allowed length for these fields, as indicated by the 'Length constraint' column.					

7.4.34.3.1 Field 'Line id'

See 'Line id' field in "List access service" feature, clause 7.4.10.5.1.7. This field shall always contain a specific line id.

7.4.34.3.2 Field 'OK status'

The 'OK status' field indicates whether the considered entity (i.e. a line, or the system) is working ('up') or not working ('down').

- When used for a line, the 'OK status' down value indicates that an error is occurring and that this line is not working as a result.
- When used for the system, the 'OK status' down value indicates that an error is occurring that affects the use of a service usually provided by the system, but distinct from the use of a line.

EXAMPLE 1: If a Wide Area Network error prevents access to data related services such as firmware upgrade (see TS 102 527-4 [i.5], firmware upgrade might be impossible, while all lines are still working).

EXAMPLE 2: If some lists (e.g. the Contact List) is located in a network and this network becomes inaccessible, the system OK status might be down, while all lines are still working.

NOTE 1: If a single event affects both the use of one or of several lines, and of a system service, both types of OK status (line related and system related) could be 'down' at the same time (with the same or possibly different diagnostic error type and number).

The 'OK status' field shall be coded as in table 75-7.

Table 75-7: 'OK status' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
0	Field identifier = OK status								1
0/1	Length (L)								2
0/1	Editable =0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	3
0/1	OK status								4

OK status (octet 4):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		down
0 0 0 0 0 0 1		registering
0 0 0 0 0 1 0		initializing
0 0 0 0 0 1 1		up

The FP shall only notify status changes to and from 'up' value to the PP. All other status transitions shall not be notified by the FP. The values 'registering' and 'initializing' are provided for possibly detailing transient states of a line being setup on network side (i.e. they are not to be used for the system OK status).

NOTE 2: The OK status and diagnostic error status fields are related. When the line (resp. system) is not working, the 'diagnostic error status' possibly informs the PP of the error cause if the FP could identify it. See clause 7.4.34.3.6 for more information and examples.

7.4.34.3.3 Field 'Line use status'

The 'Line use status' field shall be coded as in table 75-8.

Table 75-8: 'Line use status' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
0	Field identifier = Line use status								1
0/1	Length (L)								2
0/1	Editable =0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	3
0/1	Line use status								4

Line use status (octet 4):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Line is idle (no active call at all)
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1	Line is in-use (but additional calls can be placed) (note 1))
	0 0 0 0 0 1 0	Line or system is busy (note 2)

NOTE 1: 'Line is in-use' indicates that the user is still able to place a call on the line. The line is 'in-use', but it supports more than one call simultaneously (and the line is not in 'single call mode', see TS 102 527-3 [18], clause 7.4.11.4.8), but neither the line nor the system is busy.

NOTE 2: A line is busy if the user is not able to place a call on it because the maximum number of calls that can be placed simultaneously on the line has been reached. However, the system may be busy before this maximum is reached (because of internal calls or of calls on other lines).

EXAMPLE: Handset 1 if engaged in call 1 and handset 2 in call 2 on line 1 in multiple call mode, and octet 4 is '10'B (as the system or the line only support two simultaneous calls). When handset 1 hangs up, octet 4 becomes '01'B. When handset 2 hangs up, octet 4 becomes '00'B.

7.4.34.3.4 Field 'Handset use status'

The 'Handset use status' field shall be coded as in table 75-9.

Table 75-9: 'Handset use status' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet	
	0	Field identifier = Handset use status								
	0/1	Length (L)								
	0/1	Editable =0	x	x	x	x	x	x	1	
	1	Number of handsets using the line								
	0/1	Handset use bitmap								
	0/1	..								
	1	Handset use bitmap (continued)								

Number of handsets using the line (octet 4)

This field contains the number of handsets using the line.

NOTE 1: This number may be greater or equal to two for a multiple call line.

Handset use bitmap (octet group 5)

This bitmap octet group contains one flag per handset (flag for handset number 1 is in bit position '1', etc.), indicating when set that the handset is using the line.

NOTE 2: The structure of this bitmap is similar to the 'Attached handsets' field (see 102 527-3 [18], clause 7.4.11.4.3).

NOTE 3: In principle, a handset using a line is attached to this line. However, this may not be true for call transfer, call deflection, etc.

NOTE 4: Internal calls are not taken into account for the handset use bitmaps.

The 'handset use status' only takes into account external calls, and, when set, means that the handset is engaged in at least one external call on the specified line.

NOTE 5: If all 'handset use status' bitmaps are considered together (one for each line), all these bitmaps allow to draw the complete handset to line *use relationship*. However, the *use multiplicity* (if one handset uses the same *multiple call* line several times) is not given.

7.4.34.3.5 Field 'Call Forwarding status'

The 'Call Forwarding status' field shall be coded as in table 75-10.

Table 75-10: 'Call Forwarding status' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
0	Field identifier = Call Forwarding status								1
0/1	Length (L)								2
0/1	Editable =0	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	3
0/1	CFU status								4
0/1	CFNA status								5
0/1	CFB status								6

'Call Forwarding Unconditional' status subfield (octet 4):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		'Call Forwarding Unconditional' is 'deactivated'
0 0 0 0 0 0 1		'Call Forwarding Unconditional' is 'activated'

'Call Forwarding on No Answer' status subfield (octet 5):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		'Call Forwarding on No Answer' is 'deactivated'
0 0 0 0 0 0 1		'Call Forwarding on No Answer' is 'activated'

'Call Forwarding on Busy subscriber' status subfield (octet 6):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		Call Forwarding on Busy subscriber is 'deactivated'
0 0 0 0 0 0 1		Call Forwarding on Busy subscriber is 'activated'

The field is related to a specific line.

7.4.34.3.6 Field 'Diagnostic error status'

The 'Diagnostic error status' field shall be used in relationship with the 'OK status', in order to indicate a cause identified by the FP for the occurring error.

The yes/no bit of the 'diagnostic error status' shall indicate whether a cause is identified or not for the error indicated by the 'down' value of the 'OK status'. More generally, the allowed combinations of this bit with the 'OK status' up/down bit value are shown in table 75-11 below.

Table 75-11: Relationship between 'OK status' and 'Diagnostic error status'

OK status up/down bit	Diagnostic error status yes/no bit	Comment
up	yes	Forbidden
up	no	No error occurring
down	yes	Occurring error with identified cause
down	no	Occurring error with no identified cause

As indicated in clause 7.4.34.3.2 (Field 'OK status'), the 'OK status' and related 'Diagnostic error status' both either relate to a specific line or to the system. The defined diagnostic error type and error number values may be used for lines as well as for the system.

When the OK status and diagnostic error status fields are used for the system:

- These statuses refer to the working status of *services* (e.g. data related services) normally rendered by the FP.
- The working status of these services is *in principle* independent of the working status of the lines themselves.

- There is a single instance of these statuses for all services rendered by the system. The *system OK status* should therefore be down as soon as one of these services is down.

The 'Diagnostic error status' field shall be coded as in table 75-12.

Table 75-12: 'Diagnostic error status' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
0	Field identifier = Diagnostic error status								1
0/1	Length (L)								2
0/1	Editable =0	no/yes	x	x	x	x	x	x	3
0/1	Diagnostic error type								4
0/1	Diagnostic error number								5

No/ yes bit (bit 6 of octet 3):

Bit 6 of octet 3 shall indicate when set to 'yes' that a cause has been identified for the error:

- When set to 'no' (no error or no cause identified for the error), the diagnostic error type and error number shall both be '0' ('Unknown error').
- When set to 'yes', the error type shall be either 'Network error' or 'Local error'; however, the error number may still be '0' (i.e. respectively either 'Unknown network error' or 'Unknown local error') indicating that no further information is available.

NOTE 1: When bit is reset from 'yes' to 'no', it is not allowed to continue indicating the previous error type and number.

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
x 0 x x x x x		No error or no identified cause (no)
x 1 x x x x x		Identified cause for the occurring error (yes)

NOTE 2: 'No error or no identified cause (no)' is used in two cases: if the 'OK status' for the corresponding entity is 'up' (no error) or if it is 'down' but with no identified cause.

Diagnostic error type subfield (from octet 4):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		Unknown error (note)
0 0 0 0 0 0 1		Network error
0 0 0 0 0 1 0		Local error
All other values		reserved

NOTE 3: The 'Unknown error' value is only used if the 'No/yes' bit is set to 'No' (no error or no identified cause). In that case the error number is also set to 'Unknown error' as indicated below.

Diagnostic error number subfield for error type 'Unknown error' (from octet 5):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		Unknown error
All other values		reserved

Diagnostic error number subfield for error type 'Local error' (from octet 5):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		Unknown local error (note)
0 0 0 0 0 0 1		Local Area Network (LAN) error
0 0 0 0 0 1 0		Local Area Network (LAN) level 2 error (e.g. Ethernet error)
0 0 0 0 0 1 1		Local Area Network (LAN) level 3 error (e.g. IP error)
0 0 0 0 1 0 0		Cable error
0 0 0 0 1 0 1		Modem or Home Gateway error
All other values		reserved

NOTE 4: 'Unknown local error' value is used if the only available information is that the error is local.

Diagnostic error number subfield for error type 'Network error' (from octet 5):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Unknown network error (note)
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1	Wide Area Network (WAN) error
		All other values reserved

NOTE 5: 'Unknown network error' value is used if the only available information is that the error is on network side.

PP requirements:

The PP shall support all error numbers (i.e. not crash as a result of receiving any of them). When an error occurs, the PP:

- should at least be able to display the *error type* in idle with no user intervention;
- may display the error number or should otherwise refer the user to the 'Line and Diagnostic Statuses List' for more information.

The PP should inform the user about whether the error is line related or not. For line related errors, the PP should indicate the concerned line to the user.

FP requirements:

The FP shall store the last occurring error in this field.

The FP should support as many error numbers as possible. The FP shall at least support the 'Unknown error', 'Network error' and 'Local error' error types.

NOTE 6: A network error as well as a local error may be line related or not.

For the interpretation of the error number the FP may then refer the user to the 'instructions for use' document and/or after-sales service.

See table 75-13 for examples of combined uses of the 'OK status' and 'Diagnostic error status' fields.

Table 75-13: Examples of combined uses of the 'OK status' and 'Diagnostic error status' fields

Example with a system with 3 lines (line 0, line 1 and line 2) (see note)			
FP implementation specific breakdown (example)		Comment	
N°	Example Line and diagnostic list contents	Use (note)	Comment
-	System: OK status, (yes/no, type, number) Line 0: OK status, (yes/no, type, number) Line 1: OK status, (yes/no, type, number) Line 2: OK status, (yes/no, type, number)	-	Line and diagnostic list extract format used in the examples below. Content of <i>OK status</i> and <i>diagnostic error status</i> is shown for the system and for each line.
1	System: up, (no, 0,0) Line 0: up , (yes, network, WAN) Line 1: up, (no,0,0) Line 2: up, (no,0,0)	forbidden	Forbidden because if a diagnostic exists for the line, then the line is necessarily down.
2	System: up, (no, 0,0) Line 0: down , (yes, 0, 0) Line 1: up, (no,0,0) Line 2: up, (no,0,0)	forbidden	Forbidden because for a 'yes' diagnostic error status the value for (type,number)=(0,0)=(unknown, unknown) cannot be used. Only the error number can be possibly 0 in that case, but the type shall be either 'network' or 'local'.
3	System: up, (no,0,0) Line 0: down , (yes, network, WAN) Line 1: up, (no,0,0) Line 2: up, (no,0,0)	allowed	Line 0 is down because of a WAN error. Everything else is working.
4	System: up, (no,0,0) Line 0: down , (yes, network, WAN) Line 1: down , (yes, network, WAN) Line 2: down , (yes, network, WAN)	allowed	Line related WAN error occurs on every line. No error is diagnosed at system level: if the FP offers non line related services, these services are working.
5	System: up, (no,0,0) Line 0: down , (yes, network, WAN) Line 1: down , (no,0,0) Line 2: up, (no,0,0)	allowed	Line 0 is down because of a WAN error. Line 1 is down for an unknown reason (undiagnosed error). Everything else is working.
6	System: down , (yes, network, WAN) Line 0: up, (no,0,0) Line 1: up, (no,0,0) Line 2: up, (no,0,0)	allowed	A system error occurs that affects a service offered by the system, but no line is affected by the error.
7	System: down , (yes, network, WAN) Line 0: down , (yes, network, unknown) Line 1: up, (no,0,0) Line 2: up, (no,0,0)	allowed	- At least one service offered by the system is not working and the reason for this error is known (WAN error). - Line 0 is down because of a network error that is not further specified (error number='unknown network error'). - Everything else is working.
8	System: down , (yes, network, WAN) Line 0: down , (no,0,0) Line 1: down , (no,0,0) Line 2: down , (no,0,0)	allowed	- At least one service offered by the system is not working and the reason for this error is known. - None of the lines are working, but the reason for this is unknown.
9	System: down , (yes, local, Cable error) Line 0: down , (yes, network, WAN) Line 1: up, (no,0,0) Line 2: down , (yes, local, LAN level 2)	allowed	- At least one service offered by the system is not working and the reason for this error is known. - Line 0 and 2 are down for various reasons.

NOTE: The allowed or forbidden status is related to the FP choice made above (except for example n° 1).

7.4.34.4 Diagnostic indication

When sending a diagnostic related notification to the PP, the FP shall use a 'Generic events notification' of type 'diagnostic indication'. Diagnostic indications are described in clause 7.4.1.5 (see also EN 300 175-5 [5], clause 7.7.55).

7.4.35 Short Message Service

7.4.35.1 General requirements

The purpose of the "Short Message Service" feature is to allow the use on a DECT system of a network-side short message service. It allows the PP to receive notifications for incoming SMS messages, to send SMS messages, to store SMS messages on the FP and to browse them from the PP.

For a DECT system with multiple lines, there can be one SMS service per line. The parsing of SMS messages received from the network (i.e. from a given line) is out of scope of the feature.

The "Short Message Service" feature uses several lists on the FP to store SMS messages, and relies on the "List Access" feature for allowing the PP to manage messages. Incoming SMS are handled using one list (the Incoming SMS List), while the outgoing SMSs are handled using three lists.

Incoming SMSs. The handling of incoming SMSs uses the Incoming SMS List only. See clause 7.4.35.2 for more details.

Outgoing SMSs. The handling of outgoing SMSs makes use of three lists. See clause 7.4.35.3 for more details.

When a FP implements the "Short Message Service" feature, it shall support at least one entry per list.

SMS settings. The SMS settings shall be available per SMS service, and shall be stored in the "SMS Settings List".

NOTE 1: The SMS Settings List indicates the line on which an SMS service is available.

Incoming SMS content encoding. The FP shall always store incoming SMSs in UTF-8. See clause 7.4.35.2 for more information.

PP control over network side outgoing SMS content encoding. The PP may control the SMS content encoding used on network side if several encodings are available for the SMS service. This allows the PP to control the SMS size on the network especially for pricing purposes. See 7.4.35.3 (outgoing SMS encoding) for more information.

Local outgoing SMS content encoding. The local encoding used for an outgoing SMS in the SMS lists (SMS content field) may differ from the network encoding. In that case, only UTF-8 may be used locally. See clause 7.4.35.3.

FP SMS capability. If the FP implements the SMS feature, the SMS lists shall appear in the List of Supported Lists (see clause 7.4.10.5.2). To check whether a FP is supporting SMS, a PP shall check if the SMS lists are supported or not.

Private SMS boxes. Some networks allow the creation of up to 10 SMS boxes within the DECT system. Such boxes are attached to a line and are addressable thanks to the addition of one digit at the end of the line number. This additional digit is a kind of *box id* that may be used for sending or receiving SMSs from/to that box on the given line. The "Short Message Service" feature does not cover the use of private SMS boxes but does not prevent it.

Private SMS boxes could be implemented on FP side by exposing only the relevant entries to the used PP during the Read entries, Search entries and Edit entry commands.

NOTE 2: Private SMS boxes could imply implementation of a proprietary user authentication mechanism. A FP implementing private SMS boxes should therefore allow authentication deactivation by configuration so that the SMS feature can still be used from non compatible PPs implementing the SMS feature.

NOTE 3: In a one to one relationship between PPs and boxes, user authentication might be avoided.

NOTE 4: A master PP or user could possibly access all entries by authenticating itself as a master.

Short and long SMS messages. On some networks, the length limitation of SMSs could be worked around by concatenating short messages (see concatenated short messages in TS 123 040 [i.14]). On such networks, so-called 'long SMSs' are made up of several short messages (also known as the message 'parts' in the present document) that may arrive independently at the FP. From the present standard perspective however, there is no distinction between short and long SMSs: every entry in the incoming messages list shall contain a complete SMS message (short or long).

NOTE 5: In other words, the collection and management of short messages at the FP-to-network interface for rebuilding the so-called long SMSs is out of scope of the present document.

NOTE 6: This explains the terminology of a 'partially arrived SMS' used in the present document for the case the message parts of a long SMS do not arrive at the same time.

Reading of SMS content. As the text payload of a single SMS message might take up to 640 bytes, it will be impossible for low cost PPs to read the entire field in a single read request.

NOTE 7: When a PP displays an SMS message to the user, it could read an amount of bytes which more or less corresponds to the size of the screen (i.e. possibly much less than the actual SMS content size).

The PP may limit the size of the 'SMS content' field received, by using several times the 'Read selected entries' command (using selection type 'selection from entry id with range') instead of the plain 'Read entries' command. When using this command, the PP is able to request only a range of the content bytes within the SMS content field.

Read status. The Incoming SMS List has a 'Read status' field. It is the PP responsibility to update this field thanks to the 'mark entries request' field value of the 'Read entries'/'Search entries' commands.

7.4.35.2 Incoming SMS handling

Incoming SMSs are handled using the following single list:

- **Incoming SMS List.** Messages arriving from the line to the FP, and from there to the PPs.

Incoming SMS content encoding. The FP shall always use UTF-8 for the local encoding of an incoming SMS. The FP shall therefore perform a translation of the SMS content into UTF-8 (if not used in the network) before storing it in the Incoming SMS List.

Reading a partially received SMS. If the FP stores a partially received SMS in the Incoming SMS List, and therefore makes them available to the PP, the 'Read status' field shall nevertheless remain 'unread' until the SMS is fully received.

If a PP happens to read such a partially received SMS, the FP shall ignore the 'mark entries request' field value of the used 'Read entries' command. The 'mark entries request' shall only be taken into account if the command is received at a time where the SMS is fully received.

7.4.35.3 Outgoing SMS handling

Outgoing SMSs are handled using the following three lists:

- **Draft SMS List.** Messages being edited and not sent yet to the line.
- **Outgoing SMS List.** Messages pending to be sent to the line. A message remains in this list until the FP successfully sends it to the line.
- **Sent SMS List.** Messages sent from one of the PPs to the FP, and already sent to the line.

PP control over network side outgoing SMS content encoding. The PP may control the SMS content encoding used on network side if several encodings are available for the SMS service (but may alternatively leave this control to the FP). This allows SMS size control by PP especially for pricing purposes. The PP is informed about the available encodings by the FP through the SMS Settings List ('Allowed SMS character encodings and variants' field).

More specifically:

- The PP chooses the encoding and encoding variant used for the new outgoing SMS using field 'Network side SMS encoding' of the 'Draft SMS' or 'Outgoing SMS' lists (depending on which list is used to create the SMS).
 - The PP possibly leaves the choice to the FP by using the 'Unknown' value as indicated in clause 7.4.35.5.1.1.
- The FP uses the encoding and encoding variant chosen by the PP towards the network or uses the most appropriate one if the PP did not make the choice.

NOTE 1: By choosing the encoding and encoding variant used on network side itself, the PP is able to control the size of the SMS on the network side. When TS 123 038 [19] encoding is used, this ability can be used to warn the user about the number of short SMSs needed to encode the outgoing SMS on network side, especially for pricing purposes.

Local outgoing SMS content encoding. The local encoding used for an outgoing SMS in the SMS lists (and therefore over the air) shall be chosen as follows:

- if the PP selects an encoding to be used on network side in the 'Network side SMS encoding field' (i.e. if 'Unknown' value is NOT used), the local encoding shall be equal to that network side encoding;
- if the PP leaves control over network side encoding to the FP (i.e. 'Unknown' value is used), the local encoding shall be UTF-8.

Requesting translation of an outgoing SMS local encoding. A PP may request translation of an SMS local encoding by editing the 'Network side SMS encoding' field (using edit/save entry). The allowed new values usable in the translation request are described in the following table 75-14.

NOTE 2: A PP may do so prior to reading the SMS content (e.g. in the 'Sent SMS List'), or in order to further edit it (e.g. in the 'Draft SMS List').

NOTE 3: Requesting translation of the local SMS encoding also modifies the PP selection of a network side encoding.

In order to request SMS encoding translation, the PP shall only insert the 'Network side SMS encoding' field (and no other field of the list) in the save entry command.

The FP shall then modify the SMS content field of the corresponding list accordingly.

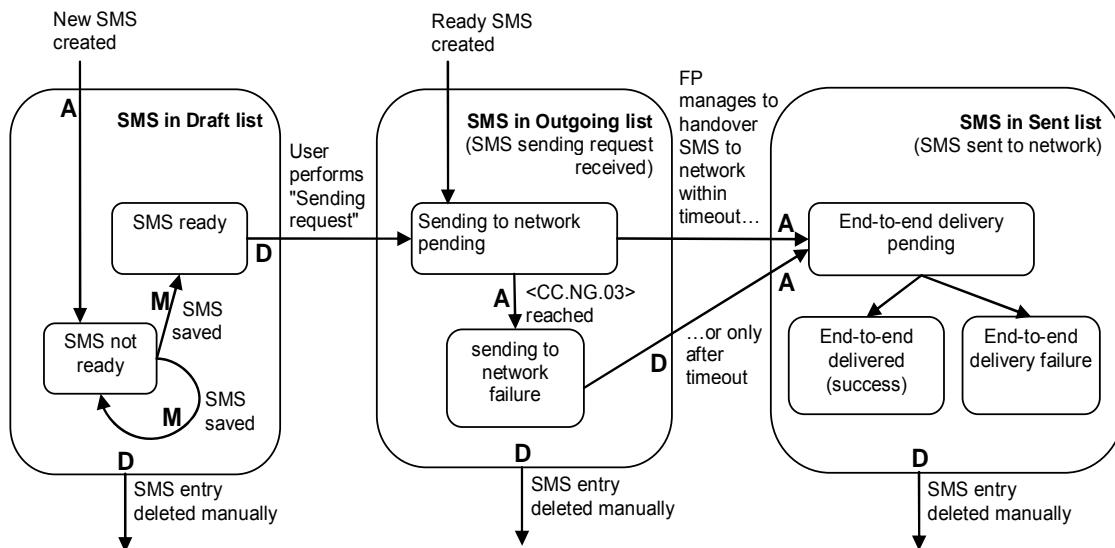
Table 75-14: SMS encoding translation possible requests

Network side SMS encoding before translation	Inserted 'Network side SMS encoding' (translation request)	Action taken by FP
Unknown	PP selection (not 'Unknown', not UTF-8)	SMS content translated from UTF-8 into PP selected encoding
Unknown	PP selection =UTF-8	Nothing done
PP selection (not 'Unknown', not UTF-8)	Unknown	SMS content translated from PP selected encoding into UTF-8
PP selection =UTF-8	Unknown	Nothing done
PP selection 1 (not 'Unknown', not UTF-8)	PP selection 2 (not 'Unknown', not UTF-8), different from PP selection 1	'Procedure not allowed' returned (note)
Any value	Same value as before translation	'Procedure not allowed' returned

NOTE: The FP is only required to be able to perform an encoding translation to or from UTF-8.

Writing of an SMS. When writing an SMS in the draft list, and especially for storing intermediate versions of the SMS in the draft list, the PP may use the 'write entry' command with write type '*write from entry id with range*' (see clause 7.4.10.4.12). This command allows the PP to write only a range of bytes in the 'SMS content' field, leaving other parts of the SMS content untouched. The write entry command can only be used between the 'edit entry' command (locking the entry) and the save command (unlocking the entry) and leaves the entry locked.

Outgoing SMS lifecycle. For the successive outgoing SMS states (including the concerned SMS list, and events triggering state transitions), and related notifications to the PPs, the following diagram (Figure 80-3) and table (Table 75-15) apply.



- NOTE 1: An SMS is at the same time in a high-level state (SMS in xyz list) and in one of the related sub-states. Manual deletion of an SMS may occur from any sub-state in principle (this is why the corresponding arrow starts at high-level state).
- NOTE 2: Events relating to SMS lifecycle (entry addition, modification, or deletion) are represented with arrows.
- NOTE 3: "A", "M", and "D" annotation of an event means that the event triggers a list change notification towards the PP (for an entry addition, modification, and deletion, respectively). The annotation is included in the higher-level state relating to the list for which the notification is sent. All but one events trigger only one notification. See table 75-15 below for more information.
- NOTE 4: For the Outgoing SMS List, no notification is sent if the SMS is sent within the "sending to network" timeout (<CC.NG.03>). If the SMS can be sent after the timeout, two notifications are sent (Outgoing SMS List entry deletion+Sent SMS List addition).
- NOTE 5: No "list change notification" is sent for end-to-end failure/success events (SMS remains unchanged in the Sent SMS List). A "notification SMS" may be added to the Incoming SMS List for the purpose of informing the user.

Figure 80-3: Outgoing SMS successive states

SMS entering the Outgoing SMS List (user sets the 'SMS sending request' flag). When the PP user makes the decision to sent a ready SMS message:

- If the ready SMS is stored in the 'Draft SMS List', the PP shall set the 'SMS sending request' flag of the corresponding entry to 'send' value, in order to indicate to the FP that the message shall be sent.
- If the ready SMS is NOT stored in the 'Draft SMS List' (i.e. the SMS was edited outside of the draft list on a PP side editing tool), the PP shall add the ready SMS to the 'Outgoing SMS List' directly.

Upon reception of the save command setting the flag, the FP shall immediately move the SMS from the 'Draft SMS List' to the 'Outgoing SMS List'.

SMS entering the Sent SMS List. Upon successful sending of the message to the network, the FP shall move the SMS entry from the 'Outgoing SMS List' to the 'Sent SMS List'.

- NOTE 4: Successful sending of the message to the network does not mean end to end successful sending to the targeted end user, but only that the FP could handover the SMS to the network.

Sending of list change notification for outgoing SMS. The following table 75-15 shall be taken into account.

Table 75-15: Sending of list change indication

List change notification	Draft SMS List	Outgoing SMS List	Sent SMS List
Entry addition	YES	NO (note 2)	YES (note 4)
Entry modification	YES	NO (read only list)	NO (read only list)
Entry deletion	YES (see note 1)	NO (note 2)	YES (note 5)
Sending to network timeout (<CC.NG.03>) reached (failure)	N/A	YES (as if added; see note 3)	N/A
Sending to network success after timeout	N/A	YES (as if deleted; see note 3)	N/A
End to end delivery success	N/A	N/A	NO (note 6)
End to end delivery failure	N/A	N/A	NO (note 6)

NOTE 1: Two types of events cause an entry deletion from the Draft SMS List: a manual deletion of the draft SMS before it is sent, or an "SMS sending request" moving the SMS to the Outgoing SMS List.

NOTE 2: Entry addition and deletion in the Outgoing SMS List are not notified if SMS is successfully sent within "sending to network timeout" (transient entry).

NOTE 3 If the FP fails to send the SMS to the network (timeout reached), a list change notification is sent as if the entry was added to the list; this does not exclude however that the FP later on succeeds in sending the SMS; in that case, the entry deletion is also notified.

NOTE 4: List change indication indicates here that the SMS was successfully handed over to the network (SMS enters the Sent SMS List).

NOTE 5: List change indication indicates here that the SMS was *manually* deleted from the Sent SMS List.

NOTE 6: End to end success or failure do not change the entry in the Sent SMS List. The FP may notify these events (if it is aware of them) by creating a dedicated "notification SMS" in the Incoming SMS List, or by any other means.

7.4.35.4 SMS settings

7.4.35.4.1 SMS Settings List

The entry field identifiers as from Table 75-16 are defined for the SMS Settings List.

Table 75-16: Entry fields for an SMS Settings List entry

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Default value (note)	Base reset impacted	Normative action/comment	List change notification FP status	Clause
01H	SMS service id	≥ 3	YES/MD	NO	SMS service identifier	M	7.4.35.4.2.1
02H	Line id	≥ 3	YES/MD	NO	Line used by the SMS service	M	7.4.10.5.1.7
03H	Enable SMS	≥ 2	YES/MD	NO	Enables the SMS feature (YES / NO)	M	7.4.35.4.2.2
04H	Max SMS size	≥ 2	YES/MD	NO	Maximum SMS message size supported by the FP	M	7.4.35.4.2.3
05H	SMSC Send Server	≥ 1	MD	NO	Short Message Service Centre Send Server	M	7.4.35.4.2.4
06H	SMSC Receive Server	≥ 1	MD	NO	Short Message Service Centre Receive Server	M	7.4.35.4.2.5
07H	SMS delivery report	≥ 2	YES/MD	NO	SMS delivery report (YES or NO)	M	7.4.35.4.2.6
08H	SMS validity period	= 2	YES	NO	SMS validity period chosen by user; default value is 24 hours	M	7.4.35.4.2.7
09H	Allowed SMS character encodings and variants	≥ 2	YES/MD	NO	SMS character encoding used for that SMS service	M	7.4.35.4.2.8

NOTE: For optional or conditional fields, the default value only applies when the field is implemented.

7.4.35.4.2 SMS settings fields

7.4.35.4.2.1 Field 'SMS service id'

The SMS service identifier allows the PP and FP to associate an outgoing SMS to the service it is intended to be sent to, or an incoming SMS to the service it was received from. See table 75-17 below.

Table 75-17: 'SMS service id' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = SMS service id									
Length (L)									
0/1	editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	1
0/1	SMS service id value								2
0/1	SMS service id value								3

For octet 3, each bit indicates whether a property of the field is given (1) or not (0). In the case of 'x', the value is reserved for future use.

'PIN protected' property: The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'SMS service id' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

7.4.35.4.2.2 Field 'Enable SMS'

The 'Enable SMS' field shall be coded as in table 75-18.

Table 75-18: 'Enable SMS' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = Enable SMS									
Length (L)									
0/1	Editable	X	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	1
0/1	Value								2
0/1	Value								3
0/1	Value								4

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'Enable SMS' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'Value' octet (octet 4). The 'Value' octet shall be 30H or 31H. 30H stands for SMS feature Disabled, 31H for SMS feature enabled.

7.4.35.4.2.3 Field 'Max SMS size'

The 'Max SMS size' field shall be coded as in table 75-19.

Table 75-19: 'Max SMS size' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = Max SMS size									
Length (L)									
0/1	Editable	X	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	1
0/1	Value								2
0/1	Value								3
0/1	Value								4

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'Max SMS size' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'Value' octet (octet 4). The 'Value' subfield shall contain the maximum SMS size (in octets) supported by the FP. It may be coded on several octets. In that case octet 4 shall be the most significant byte.

7.4.35.4.2.4 Field 'SMSC Send Server'

The 'SMS Send Server' field is numeric field which hold the SMS send server number and shall be coded as in table 75-20.

Table 75-20: Field 'SMSC Send Server'

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
	Field identifier = SMSC Send Server								
	Length (L)								
0/1	Editable	X	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	1
	1 st digit 2 nd digit ...								2 3 4 5

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'SMSC Send Server' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'Digit' octets (start from octet 4) hold the SMSC Send server number. The SMSC Send server field is number field and can have the digits in ASCII format, each digit shall be out of 30H...39H, 23H, 2AH, 05H, 15H.

7.4.35.4.2.5 Field 'SMSC Receive Server'

The 'SMSC Receive Server' field shall be coded as in table 75-21.

Table 75-21: 'SMSC Receive Server' field

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'SMSC Receive Server' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'Digit' octets (start from octet 4) hold the SMSC Receive server number. The SMSC receive server field is number field and can have the digits in ASCII format, each digit shall be out of 30H...39H, 23H, 2AH, 05H, 15H.

7 4 35 4 2 6 Field 'SMS delivery report'

The 'SMS delivery report' field shall be coded as in table 75-22.

Table 75-22: Field 'SMS delivery report'

'Length' octet (octet 2): the value of the length (L) indicator shall be ≥ 2 . The field shall always contain the property bits octet and the 'Value' octet.

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'SMS delivery report' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'Value' octet (octet 4). The 'Value' octet shall be 30H or 31H:

- Value '30H' stands for 'Delivery report NOT requested'. If 'Value' is 30H, the FP shall not inform PPs of any delivery report received from the SMSC. The FP may, however, choose to request a delivery report anyway from the SMSC for other internal purposes.
- Value '31H' stands for 'Delivery report requested'. If 'Value' is 31H, the FP shall request a delivery report from the SMSC when sending the outgoing message. On receipt of any delivery report from the SMSC the FP shall inform PPs of the SMS delivery success or failure by inserting a dedicated *report SMS* in the 'Incoming SMS List'. In the case of failure, the report SMS shall indicate the failure cause.

If the PP supports the SMS feature, the PP shall make the 'Value' accessible to the user.

7.4.35.4.2.7 Field 'SMS validity period'

The 'SMS validity period' field shall be coded as in table 75-23.

Table 75-23: 'SMS validity period' field

Bit:	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet:
Field identifier =SMS validity period									
0/1		Length (L)							
0/1	Editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	3
Validity period encoding value									

Length octet (octet 2): The value of the length (L) indicator shall be equal to '2'. The field shall always contain property bits octet and the 'Validity period value' octet.

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'SMS validity period' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'Validity period encoding value' octet (octet 4). The 'Validity period encoding value' octet shall be set according to the following table 75-24 (see also ES 201 912 [i.15], clause B.2.2.19).

Table 75-24: Validity period encoding

Octet 4 range (value)	Encoded validity period	Unit	Validity period granularity
0 to 143	(value + 1) × 5	minute	5 minutes intervals up to 12 hours
144 to 167	12 × (value - 143) × 0,5	hour	Half an hour intervals up to 24 hours
168 to 196	value - 166	day	One-day intervals up to 30 days
197 to 255	value - 192	week	One-week intervals up to 63 weeks

The FP shall use the value set by the PP user when sending any outgoing SMS to the SMSC.

If the PP supports the SMS feature, the PP shall allow the user to select the desired validity period.

Default value: The default value shall be 167 (representing 24 hours).

7.4.35.4.2.8 Field 'Allowed SMS character encodings and variants'

The purpose of the 'Allowed SMS character encodings and variants' field is to inform the PP of the allowed encoding(s) and variants (if any) that are allowed on the network side for the given SMS service.

The PP shall use this information only when it wants to have control over the encoding used for an outgoing SMS when sent to the network (see also clause 7.4.35.3, section 'PP control over network side outgoing SMS content encoding').

This field shall be coded as follows in table 75-25 below.

Table 75-25: 'Allowed SMS character encodings and variants' field

Bit:	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet:
Field identifier = Allowed SMS character encodings and variants									
0/1	Length (L)								
0/1	Editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	1
Length of allowed encoding 1 and variants (L1)									
0/1	SMS character encoding value								
0/1	Allowed encoding variant 1								
0/1	...								
0/1	Allowed encoding variant m ₁								
...									
0/1	Length of allowed encoding n and variants (L _n)								
0/1	SMS character encoding value								
0/1	Allowed encoding variant 1								
0/1	...								
0/1	Allowed encoding variant m _n								

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'SMS character encoding' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'SMS character encoding value' octet (octet 4). Any instance of the 'SMS character encoding value' subfield indicates to the PP an encoding that can be used for outgoing SMSs using the given SMS service.

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		Reserved (see note 1)
0 0 0 0 0 0 1		TS 123 038 / GSM 7 bit (see note 2)
0 0 0 0 0 1 0		TS 123 038 / GSM 8 bit (see note 2)
0 0 0 0 0 1 1		TS 123 038 / UCS-2, big-endian (see note 2)
0 0 0 0 1 0 0		UTF-8

All other values reserved.

NOTE 1: This value can only be used by the PP in field 'Network side SMS encoding' and cannot be used in the present field. See clause 7.4.35.5.1.1.

NOTE 2: When this encoding is used, the PP should be aware that outgoing SMSs could be split by the network into short SMSs of 140 bytes. It may also warn the user for pricing reasons.

The FP shall at least support TS 123 038 / GSM 7 bit default character encoding (i.e. with the "default alphabet table" and the "default alphabet extension table" defined in TS 123 038 [19]). See below 'Allowed encoding variant for SMS character encoding TS 123 038 / GSM 7 bit' for more information.

'Allowed encoding variant' for SMS character encoding TS 123 038 / GSM 7 bit. Any instance of this subfield indicates to the PP a language supported by the FP. The PP uses this information to build a TS 123 038 [19] compliant GSM 7 bit encoding variant as a combination of two language specifications: one for the 'alphabet table' and the other one for the alphabet extension table (see clause 7.4.3.5.1.1). See table 75-26 below.

Table 75-26: "Allowed encoding variant" encoding

Value	Meaning
0	GSM 7 bit, default (note 1)
1H	GSM 7 bit, Turkish (notes 2, 3)
2H	GSM 7 bit, Spanish (notes 2, 3)
3H	GSM 7 bit, Portuguese (notes 2, 3)
4H	GSM 7 bit, Bengali (notes 2, 3)
5H	GSM 7 bit, Gujarati (notes 2, 3)
6H	GSM 7 bit, Hindi (notes 2, 3)
7H	GSM 7 bit, Kannada (notes 2, 3)
8H	GSM 7 bit, Malayalam (notes 2, 3)
9H	GSM 7 bit, Oriya (notes 2, 3)
10H	GSM 7 bit, Punjabi (notes 2, 3)
11H	GSM 7 bit, Tamil (notes 2, 3)
12H	GSM 7 bit, Telugu (notes 2, 3)
13H	GSM 7 bit, Urdu (notes 2, 3)
14H to FFH	Reserved by TS 123 038 [19], clause 6.2.1.2.4. (note 4)
≥ 100H	Reserved (note 4)

NOTE 1: Support of this variant is mandatory; it indicates that the FP supports both the default alphabet table (see TS 123 038 [19], clause 6.2.1) and the default alphabet extension table (Ibid., clause 6.2.1.1).

NOTE 2: The value indicates that the FP supports both the alphabet table and the alphabet extension table defined in TS 123 038 [19] for this language.

NOTE 3: Bit 8 is 1 indicating that a single octet is used for coding the supported language.

NOTE 4: Values over 7FH are coded with more than one octet, using DECT extension mechanism. For instance value 80H is coded with two octets as 0180H.

'Allowed encoding variant' for encoding TS 123 038 / GSM 8 bit.

No encoding variant is currently defined. Corresponding subfield(s) are absent.

'Allowed encoding variant' for encoding TS 123 038 / UCS-2, big-endian.

No encoding variant is currently defined. Corresponding subfield(s) are absent.

'Allowed encoding variant' for encoding UTF-8.

No encoding variant is currently defined. Corresponding subfield(s) are absent.

7.4.35.5 SMS related entry fields and lists**7.4.35.5.1 SMS related entry fields****7.4.35.5.1.1 Field 'Network side SMS encoding'**

The PP shall use this field to inform the FP of the character encoding and encoding variant that shall be used for a given outgoing SMS when sent to the network (see clause 7.4.35.3, section 'PP control over outgoing SMS encoding on network side' for more information).

This field shall be coded as in table 75-27.

Table 75-27: 'Network side SMS encoding' field

Bit:	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet:
Field identifier = Network side SMS encoding									
0/1	Length (L)								1
0/1	Editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	2
0/1	Used network side SMS character encoding value								3
0/1	Used encoding variant 1								4
0/1	Used encoding variant 2								5
									6

Octets 4, 5 and 6 shall always be present. In order to leave control over the used encoding and encoding variants (if any) to the PP, the PP shall use the value 'Unknown' (0) in all three octets (4, 5 and 6).

'Used network side SMS character encoding value' octet (octet 4). The 'SMS character encoding' value indicates to the FP the encoding that shall be used for the outgoing SMS.

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		Unknown (see note 1)
0 0 0 0 0 0 1		TS 123 038 / GSM 7 bit
0 0 0 0 0 1 0		TS 123 038 / GSM 8 bit
0 0 0 0 0 1 1		TS 123 038 / UCS-2, big-endian
0 0 0 0 1 0 0		UTF-8

NOTE 1: This value is used for leaving to the FP control over the used encoding.

'Used encoding variant 1 and 2' (octets 5 and 6). These subfields indicate to the FP the encoding variant that shall be used together with the 'Used SMS character encoding' for the outgoing SMS. See table 75-28 below.

NOTE 2: For convenient handling of the GSM 7 bit encoding variants, the encoding variant is divided into two subfields.

Table 75-28: Coding of 'Used encoding variant' subfields

Used encoding variant 1	Comment	Used encoding variant 2	Comment
For encoding 'Unknown'			
0	Unknown (see note 1)	0	Unknown (see note 1)
For encoding 'TS 123 038 / GSM 7 bit' (notes 2, 3)			
0	- GSM-7bit default alphabet table	0	- GSM-7bit default alphabet extension table
1..127	- National language identifier used for locking shift mechanism	1..127	- National language identifier used for single shift mechanism
Other values	Reserved	Other values	Reserved
For encoding 'TS 123 038 / GSM 8 bit'			
0	Reserved	0	Reserved
For encoding 'TS 123 038 / UCS-2'			
0	Reserved	0	Reserved
For encoding 'UTF-8'			
0	Reserved	0	Reserved
NOTE 1: This value is only used if the 'SMS character encoding value' is also 'Unknown' (i.e. the PP shall either entirely specify the network side SMS encoding, or not at all).			
NOTE 2: The <i>locking shift mechanism</i> uses the indicated language specific alphabet table instead of the GSM 7 bit default alphabet table. The <i>single shift mechanism</i> uses the indicated language specific extension table instead of the GSM 7 bit default alphabet extension table. Each <i>mechanism</i> may be used or not, independently of the other, with the same or possibly a different language.			
NOTE 3: The present document does not allow the PP to specify a different encoding for each short message used on the network side if more than one are needed for the same long SMS (as would be in principle allowed by TS 123 038 [19]). For national language identifier values, see clause 7.4.35.4.2.8.			

7.4.35.5.1.2 Field 'SMS size'

The 'SMS size' field describes the SMS size in bytes.

The field shall be coded as in table 75-29.

Table 75-29: 'SMS size' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = SMS size									
0/1	Length (L)								
0/1	Editable								
0/1	Size value								

'Size value' octet (octet 4). The 'Size value' octet(s) contains the whole SMS content size in bytes.

7.4.35.5.1.3 Field 'SMS content'

The list entry shall contain the whole SMS content as shown in table 75-30.

Table 75-30: 'SMS content' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = SMS content									
Length (L)									
0/1	Editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	1
SMS content 1 st character byte									
...									
SMS content last character byte									

For octet 3, each bit indicates whether a property of the field is given (1) or not (0). In the case of 'x', the value is reserved for future use.

Content encoding. The SMS content characters be encoded as follows:

- for an incoming SMS, always in UTF-8 (as specified in clause 7.4.35.2);
- for an outgoing SMS, as specified in the 'Local outgoing SMS content encoding' section of clause 7.4.35.3.

7.4.35.5.1.4 Field 'Read status'

The FP shall set the 'read status' field to 'unread' at entry creation.

The 'read status' field shall be set to 'read' (or 'unread' again) according to the 'mark entries request' field value used by the PP in the 'Read entries' (or 'Search entries') command (see also 'Read status' and 'Reading a partially received SMS' in clause 7.4.35.1 for more information).

The 'Read status' field format is indicated in clause 7.4.10.5.1.5.

7.4.35.5.1.5 Field 'Sending request'

This field is used in the 'Draft SMS List' only, and allows the PP to request sending of the SMS. See table 75-31.

Table 75-31: 'Sending request' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = Sending request									
Length (L)									
0/1	editable	send	x	x	x	x	x	x	1

For octet 3, each bit indicates whether a property of the field is given (1) or not (0). In the case of 'x', the value is reserved for future use.

Bit 6 of octet 3 ('send' bit) may take the value 'send' (1), or 'do not send' (0). The PP sets the bit to 'send' in order to request sending of the SMS (following the user request from MMI). After receiving such a request, the FP shall immediately remove the corresponding entry from the 'Draft SMS List' and add a new entry in the 'Outgoing SMS List' with the same contents.

7.4.35.5.1.6 Field 'Date and Time'

The field format shall be that of clause 7.4.10.5.1.4 in TS 102 527-3 [18] ('Field 'Date and Time').

- For the 'Draft SMS' list, the FP shall use as 'Date and Time' field value of a given entry the date and time of the last 'save entry confirm' command relating to that entry.
- For other outgoing SMS relating lists, the 'Date and Time' field value shall be the date/time value of the time when the SMS entered the 'Outgoing SMS List'.

- For the Incoming SMS List, the 'Date and Time' field value shall correspond to the SMS arrival date/time. If an SMS arrives in several parts, the 'Date and Time' field shall be updated each time a new part arrives.

7.4.35.5.2 Incoming SMS List entry fields

This list contains all the incoming SMS messages stored on any SMS service of the DECT system. See table 75-32.

Table 75-32: "Incoming SMS List" entry fields

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	Number	≥ 1	Number of the sender	7.4.10.5.1.2
02H	Name	≥ 1	Name of the sender	7.4.10.5.1.3
03H	Date and Time	≥ 5	Date and Time of the message arrival	7.4.10.5.1.4
04H	Read status	= 1	Indicates whether entry is shown first time	7.4.10.5.1.5 and 7.4.35.5.1.4
05H	SMS service id	≥ 2	Identifier of the SMS service on which the message was received	7.4.35.4.2.1
06H	SMS size	≥ 2	Size of the whole SMS content in bytes. Useful for PPs not reading the whole SMS in one read command	7.4.35.5.1.2
07H	SMS content	≥ 1	Whole SMS text content	7.4.35.5.1.2

7.4.35.5.3 Sent SMS List entry fields

This list contains all the sent SMS messages stored on any SMS service of the DECT system. See table 75-33.

Table 75-33: "Sent SMS List" entry fields

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	Number	≥ 1	Number of the receiver	7.4.10.5.1.2
02H	Name	≥ 1	Name of the receiver	7.4.10.5.1.3
03H	Date and Time	≥ 5	Date and Time of the message sent	7.4.10.5.1.4
04H	SMS service id	≥ 2	Identifier of the SMS service on which the message was sent	7.4.35.4.2.1
05H	Network side SMS encoding	≥ 3	Encoding chosen by the PP for the outgoing SMS on network side	7.4.35.5.1.1
06H	SMS size	≥ 2	Size of the whole SMS content in bytes. Useful for PPs not reading the whole SMS in one read command	7.4.35.5.1.2
07H	SMS content	≥ 1	Whole SMS text content	7.4.35.5.1.3

7.4.35.5.4 Outgoing SMS List entry fields

This list contains all the outgoing SMS messages stored on any SMS service of the DECT system. See table 75-34.

Table 75-34: "Outgoing SMS List" entry fields

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	Number	≥ 1	Number of the receiver	7.4.10.5.1.2
02H	Name	≥ 1	Name of the receiver	7.4.10.5.1.3
03H	Date and Time	≥ 5	Date and Time of the message sent	7.4.10.5.1.4
04H	SMS service id	≥ 2	Identifier of the SMS service on which the message is to be sent	7.4.35.4.2.1
05H	Network side SMS encoding	≥ 3	Encoding chosen by the PP for the outgoing SMS on network side	7.4.35.5.1.1
06H	SMS size	≥ 2	Size of the whole SMS content. Useful for PPs not reading the whole SMS in one read command	7.4.35.5.1.2
07H	SMS content	≥ 2	Whole SMS text content	7.4.35.5.1.3

7.4.35.5.5 Draft SMS List entry fields

This list contains all the draft SMS messages stored on any SMS service of the DECT system. See table 75-35.

Table 75-35: "Draft SMS List" entry fields

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	Number	≥ 1	Number of the receiver	7.4.10.5.1.2
02H	Name	≥ 1	Name of the receiver	7.4.10.5.1.3
03H	Date and Time	≥ 5	Date and Time when the message was last saved	7.4.10.5.1.4
04H	SMS service id	≥ 2	Identifier of the SMS service on which the message is to be sent	7.4.35.4.2.1
05H	Sending request	= 1	set to 1 to indicate intention of the PP user to send the message	7.4.35.5.1.5
06H	Network side SMS encoding	≥ 3	Encoding chosen by the PP for the outgoing SMS on network side	7.4.35.5.1.1
07H	SMS size	≥ 2	Size of the whole SMS content. Useful for PPs not reading the whole SMS in one read command	7.4.35.5.1.2
08H	SMS content	≥ 2	Whole SMS text content	7.4.35.5.1.3

7.4.36 (Digital) Telephone Answering Machine (DTAM)

7.4.36.1 DTAM description

7.4.36.1.1 General requirements

The purpose of the DTAM feature is to allow the PP user to control a local or remote DTAM and to manage the recorded messages.

DTAM (Digital Telephone Answering Machine). Entity answering incoming calls if not answered by the user within a configured timeout.

If a line has an associated DTAM (i.e. the DTAM 'handles' the line), and an external incoming call on that line is received but not answered by the local user within DTAM timeout, the DTAM (if activated) picks up the call and plays a pre-recorded *welcome message* inviting the remote user to leave a message in that DTAM instead.

NOTE 0: The timeout value may be 0. In that case the call is managed by the DTAM without even being presented to the handsets. See clauses 7.4.36.1.3 and 7.4.36.5.1.4 for more information.

A DTAM holds two ordered series of messages: the welcome messages (possibly only 1) and the DTAM incoming messages, both described in clause 7.4.36.1.3. The DTAM allows the local user to manage both series.

Local or remote DTAM. A DTAM may be either located on the FP (local DTAM) or in the network (remote DTAM), e.g. located either in a PSTN or VoIP network. Whether local or remote, the DTAM role is to answer calls targeting the *local* DECT system.

Voice-oriented DTAM. A local or remote DTAM that does NOT allow random access to DTAM incoming messages. Voice oriented DTAMs are handled in clause 7.4.36.2.1.

Visual DTAM. A local or remote DTAM that allows random access to DTAM incoming messages. Visual DTAMs are handled in clause 7.4.36.2.2.

DTAM number. Some remote DTAMs need to be called through a DTAM number (e.g. Voice oriented DTAMs) when a 'DTAM consulting call' (see clauses 7.4.36.1.3 and 7.4.36.3) is placed.

When required, the DTAM number is either provided by the PP as keypad information (e.g. dialled by the user) or provided in the 'DTAM number' field of the DTAM Settings List. See clause 7.4.36.5.1.2 for more information.

NOTE 1: If the PP does not provide any keypad information, the <>MULTIKEYPAD>> IE is still sent but remains empty.

NOTE 2: In the case of double specification (i.e. as keypad information *and* DTAM setting), the FP may either override the setting with the received keypad information, or ignore the keypad information.

NOTE 3: In all cases the FP identifies the concerned DTAM through the 'line id' provided by the PP in the same {CC-INFO} message.

DTAM multiplicity. The DTAM feature allows the control of a maximum of 64 local or remote DTAMs associated with the DECT system (see clause 7.4.36.5.1.1).

Screening. Ability for the local user to listen to a message while it is being recorded by the remote user and to possibly pick up the call (and talk with the remote user) before recording has ended. Screening is only possible with a local DTAM.

7.4.36.1.2 DTAM settings management

Line-DTAM association. One DTAM at most may be associated with a given line. Conversely, several lines may be associated with the same DTAM.

DTAM settings. DTAM settings are described in the DTAM Settings List (see clause 7.4.36.5.2). This list contains one entry per line-DTAM association, so that line-specific settings may be defined.

If a DTAM does not allow the definition of line-specific values for a given setting, the FP shall ensure that the setting value is the same for every entry describing an association of this DTAM with a line.

EXAMPLE: If a PP modifies a non-line specific setting for line 0, whereas the DTAM handles lines 0 and 1, the FP shall copy the setting value in the entry for line 1.

NOTE: Some fields contain several settings, that could be not all line-specific, or not all non-line specific.

Default entry for a non-associated DTAM. A temporarily not (or not yet) associated DTAM shall be represented in the DTAM Settings List with a default entry, with the line id field set to 'None' (value 127). As a result, the following applies:

For creating an association with a DTAM:

- If this is the DTAM first association, no new entry in the DTAM Settings List shall be created, but the default entry shall be used, with the 'None' value for the line id replaced with the associated line id.
- If this is not the DTAM first association, a new entry in the list shall be created, with that DTAM id and the associated line id.

Voice-oriented DTAMs associations with lines are also subject to restrictions with regard to PP attachments to lines for preserving message confidentiality (see clause 7.4.36.2.1). These restrictions do not apply for Visual DTAMs.

For deleting an association with a DTAM:

- If this is the DTAM last association, the line id of that association shall be replaced with the 'None' value, thus recreating the default entry of the DTAM.
- If this is not the DTAM last association, the entry of that association shall be removed from the list.

7.4.36.1.3 DTAM incoming and welcome messages management

DTAM answered calls. A DTAM answered call is an external incoming external call presented to the handsets and answered by the DTAM after DTAM timeout. Such calls shall also be considered as missed calls and shall be present in the Missed Calls List.

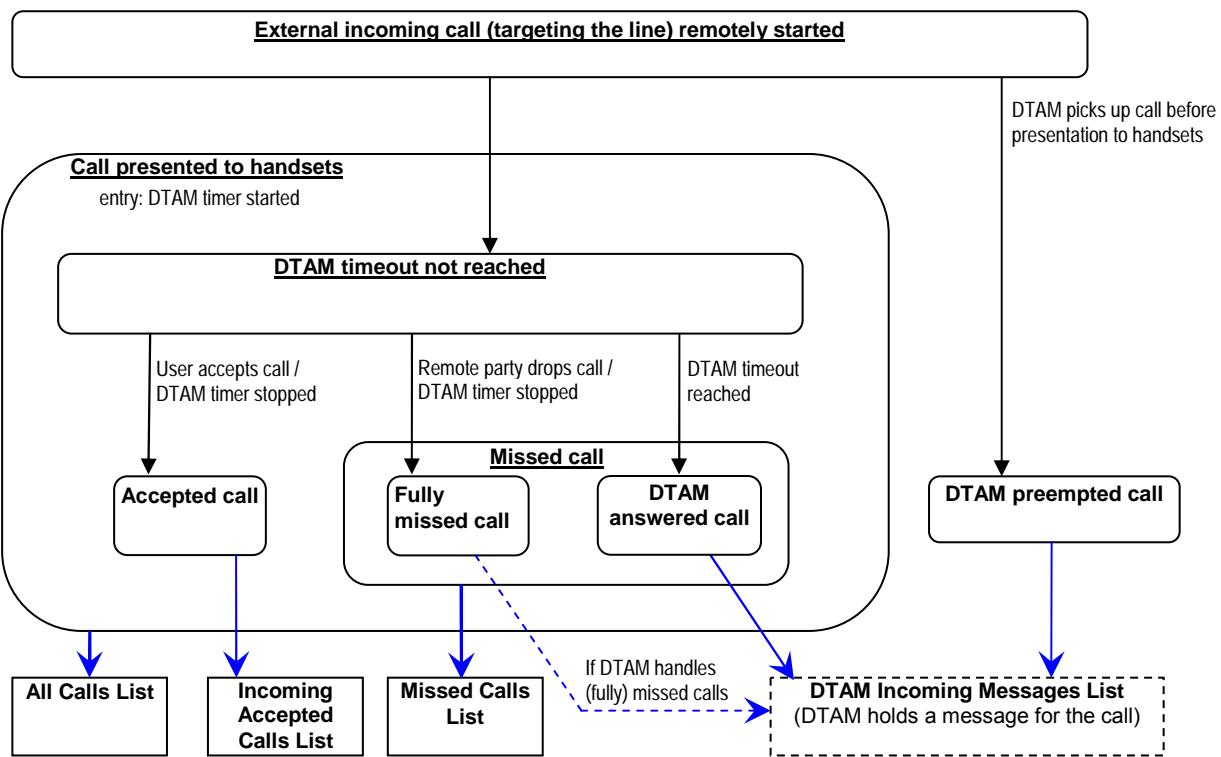
DTAM preempted calls. When a line is forwarded to its DTAM (i.e. the DTAM timeout for that line is set to 0), all external incoming calls targeting that line become 'DTAM preempted calls'. Such calls are never presented to the handsets. They may exist for local or remote DTAMs. They are not present in any call list (but are present in the DTAM Incoming Messages List if this list exists).

Fully missed calls. Fully missed calls correspond to the notion of missed calls on DECT systems without a DTAM. Missed calls are either fully missed calls or DTAM answered calls.

DTAM managing fully missed calls. A DTAM is said to manage fully missed calls if it creates artificial messages in order to report such calls. A fully missed call is only present in the DTAM Incoming Messages List for such DTAMs.

DTAM incoming messages. A DTAM incoming message is a message existing in the DTAM (i.e. either following a DTAM answered call, or following a fully missed call (if managed), or following a DTAM preempted call).

DTAM Incoming Messages List. The list accessible with the List Access feature, containing an entry for each DTAM incoming message. This list is only mandatory for Visual DTAMs that use this list as a base for displaying the list of messages to the user for message listening and management. If several DTAMs are used by the DECT system, they all share the same list.



NOTE 1: Blue arrows indicate which type of call goes in which call list. They do not represent transitions (in particular because a call can belong to several lists). A blue arrow starting at a high-level state indicates that calls from all included substates go into the pointed list.

NOTE 2: DTAM timeout and corresponding DTAM timer are described in clause 7.4.36.5.1.4.

NOTE 3: A call which final state is a substate of 'Call presented to handsets' is at least put in the All Calls List (as shown by the blue arrow pointing to that list in the bottom left corner). A call which final state is a substate of 'Missed call' is additionally put in the Missed Calls List (see the blue arrow pointing to that list), and possibly put in the DTAM Incoming Messages List.

Figure 80-3-1: Incoming call state diagram including DTAM related calls and relationship with Call Lists

Welcome messages. A DTAM may manage one or several welcome messages. The DTAM Welcome Message List shall contain one entry per available position in the DTAM for recording a welcome message.

The number of positions (number of entries in the list with corresponding DTAM id) shall always correspond to the maximum number of welcome messages supported by the DTAM and should remain stable over time. If a position is not used (empty message), the message time duration field of the corresponding list entry shall be zero.

The PP user shall use the DTAM Settings List ('Welcome message parameters' field) in order to select the welcome message to be used for a given line. The PP user may use the same welcome message for several lines. The FP shall ensure that the selected welcome message is owned by the DTAM handling the line (via the 'DTAM full identifier' field of the 'DTAM Welcome Message List').

If several welcome messages are recorded for a DTAM, the one used by the DTAM when answering an incoming call:

- could be selected by the user depending on the time of the day, etc.;
- and could also be configured to depend on the line of the answered external incoming call if the DTAM supports it.

DTAM consulting call. A DTAM consulting call is an outgoing call performed by the local user in order to:

- listen to and manage DTAM incoming messages;
- create and manage DTAM welcome messages.

These operations are performed through the use of DTAM commands (as a complete exchange) sent within a DTAM session. See clause 7.4.36.3 for more information.

DTAM status information. DTAM status information is also sent from FP to PP for some of these DTAM commands (as a complete exchange), in the form of a 'DTAM status command' (as a message). The DTAM status information is sent some time after the command confirmation to indicate the completion status of this command.

A DTAM command is sent asynchronously with respect to PP sending of subsequent commands. For example, the PP might have already issued a new command when the DTAM status information for the previous command arrives.

See clause 7.4.36.4.13 for more information about the DTAM status information.

Message index used in DTAM commands. Some DTAM commands use a message index. DTAM incoming messages and welcome messages use different kinds of indices:

- For welcome messages, a *position index* is used, as described in clause 7.4.36.5.4. This position index is a specific field of the 'DTAM welcome messages list' that represents an available position in the DTAM and is stable over time.
- For DTAM incoming messages, the corresponding entry index in the DTAM incoming messages list is used.

7.4.36.2 DTAM profiles

There are two types of DTAMs, that differ in the way they reference DTAM incoming calls, and in their use (or not) of the DTAM Incoming Messages List.

NOTE: A DTAM allowing both approaches can be considered as two separate DTAMs in the DECT system.

See annex G for some DTAM service use case examples.

7.4.36.2.1 Voice oriented DTAM

Voice-oriented DTAMs use the notion of *current DTAM incoming message* and do NOT make use of the DTAM Incoming Messages List.

NOTE 1: Use of the 'Voice oriented' DTAM profile is only beneficial if the DTAM provides feedback when DTAM commands are forwarded to it.

EXAMPLE 1: Voice-oriented *local* DTAMs should always provide feedback for DTAM commands and therefore benefit from the present profile.

EXAMPLE 2: Some existing voice oriented *remote* DTAMs (e.g. based on DTMF signalling) only provide voice-based feedback and therefore will not find a real benefit in the present profile.

A FP shall indicate that a DTAM is *Voice oriented* by use of the 'Voice/visual' property of the DTAM full identifier of the DTAM Settings List (see clause 7.4.36.5.1.1).

By definition, a voice oriented DTAM shall handle a single stream of messages for all lines associated with it.

EXAMPLE 3: A voice oriented DTAMs that would be able to handle separate streams of messages for different lines shall use one DTAM id per stream.

Line-DTAM association restrictions. For a voice-oriented DTAM, and in order to preserve message confidentiality, a PP shall either be attached to all lines handled by that DTAM (i.e the PP has access to the DTAM), or to none of them (i.e. the PP has no access to the DTAM). This implies that the following rules shall be respected:

- If case of new attachment: all lines handled by a voice-oriented DTAM shall be attached together to the PP, or none of them.
- In the case of detachment: all lines handled by a voice-oriented DTAM shall be detached together from the PP, or none of them.
- In the case of new association of a line with a voice-oriented DTAM: all PPs having access to the DTAM shall also be newly attached to the line (if not already attached to it).

- In the case of de-association: there is no restriction. A line not handled by a voice-oriented DTAM may be freely attached/detached to/from any PP.

Message playing. The user of a voice-oriented DTAM does not explicitly request the playing of a DTAM incoming message (i.e. it is the DTAM itself that starts the playing of such a message when it becomes current). Therefore the 'Play message' command with play mode=0 is not used for the management of DTAM incoming messages (see table 75-36 below).

NOTE 2: However the user may explicitly request which message becomes current by using the 'Select neighbour message' command.

Current message for a voice oriented DTAM. When a DTAM session is open with a voice-oriented DTAM, a *current message* is defined at DTAM level for most of the session duration.

NOTE 3: At DTAM session start, the current message should be the first message in the DTAM stream of messages.

NOTE 4: When a message is being played, the current message is the message being played. When no message is played, *current message* definition depends on the voice oriented DTAM implementation.

Current message change. A voice oriented DTAM changes the current message by itself, i.e. with no user or DECT system intervention, when the current message processing ends and the next message becomes the new current message.

The user may also change the current message:

- by using the 'Select neighbour message' command. In that case, the message placed after or before the current message becomes the new current message;
- by using the 'Delete message' command. In that case, the *next* message in the list of DTAM incoming messages should become the new current message.

DTAM commands for DTAM incoming messages. When a DTAM incoming *current message* is defined in a voice-oriented DTAM, the user is able to send successful commands to the FP (see clause 7.4.36.4). In other words, for the management of DTAM incoming messages:

- all commands shall refer to the current message;
- the *current message based* variant of the 'Delete message' command, (i.e. with message index '0' indicating '*current message*') shall always be used.

NOTE 5: Such restrictions do not apply to the management of welcome messages (see clause 7.4.36.1.3).

Paused message playing. When a message playing is paused, the paused message is still considered as being played and therefore continues to be the current message. In particular, the 'Stop playing message' command may apply to paused messages.

Table 75-36: DTAM commands statuses for Voice oriented DTAMs

Command nb	Command name	Applies to		FP status (note 1)	Comment
		Current message	Indicated index		
00H	Start DTAM session	-	-	M	Common to all DTAMs
01H	Start DTAM session confirm	-	-	M	
40H	Negative acknowledgement	-	-	M	FP answer when there is an error
41H	DTAM status	-	-	M	Asynchronous status information from FP
04H	Select neighbour message	-	-	I	Select next or previous message - for the management of Welcome messages
		YES	-	M	- for the management of DTAM incoming messages

Command nb	Command name	Applies to		FP status (note 1)	Comment
		Current message	Indicated index		
05H	Select neighbour message confirm	-	-	M	
08H	Play message	-	YES	M	if play mode=0 ('play indicated message') - for the management of Welcome messages - for the management of DTAM incoming messages
		-	-	I	
		YES	-	M	If play mode=1 ('restart/rewind playing of currently played message') - for local DTAMs (Welcome and DTAM incoming messages) - for remote DTAMs (Welcome and DTAM incoming messages)
		YES	-	M	
09H	Play message confirm	-	-	M	
0AH	Delete message	YES	-	M	- for deleting DTAM incoming messages
		-	YES	M	- for deleting welcome messages
0BH	Delete message confirm	-	-	M	
0CH	Pause/resume playing of message	YES	-	M	
0DH	Pause/resume playing of message confirm	-	-	M	
10H	Stop playing message	YES	-	M	
11H	Stop playing message confirm	-	-	M	
12H	Record welcome message	-	YES	M	Specific to welcome message management (note 2)
13H	Record welcome message confirm	-	-	M	
14H	Stop recording welcome message	YES	-	M	Specific to welcome message management (note 2)
15H	Stop recording welcome message confirm	-	-	M	
≥80H	Reserved for proprietary DTAM commands all other values reserved				
NOTE 1: For remote voice oriented DTAMs, a mandatory status only applies if the underlying remote DTAM supports the command. Otherwise, the FP shall work in best effort mode.					
NOTE 2: Record welcome message command is always <i>index based</i> (i.e. even for voice oriented DTAMs), while Stop recording welcome message' is not (stops current recording).					

7.4.36.2.2 Visual DTAM

Visual DTAMs display message lists to the user and manage messages with DTAM commands using an explicit *message index* for referring to messages.

A FP shall indicate that a DTAM is a *Visual DTAM* by use of the 'Voice/visual' property of the DTAM full identifier of the DTAM Settings List (see clause 7.4.36.5.1.1).

Message management through DTAM commands. For managing a visual DTAM, the PP shall setup a DTAM consulting call, open a DTAM session within that call and issue DTAM commands within that session, as described in clause 7.4.36.3.

Use of call/message lists. Within the DTAM consulting call, one or more LiA sessions in parallel to the DTAM session shall be opened with the DTAM Incoming Messages List and/or the Welcome messages list.

These lists are retrieved so that the corresponding lists of messages may be presented to the user, and in order to get access to the message indices to be used within some DTAM commands (see below 'Commands using a message index').

Current message for a visual DTAM. For visual DTAMs, the notion of *current message* is limited to time intervals where a message is played (or for which message playing is paused).

NOTE: This is in contrast to the case of a Voice oriented DTAM where a *current message* is defined at DTAM level for most of the session duration.

Commands applying to current message. When a *current message* is defined, the user is able to send commands applying to the current message (for the list of such commands, see clause 7.4.36.4.1, table 75-37).

If no current message is defined at the time when the command is received, the FP shall return a negative acknowledgement (the negative acknowledgement error value depends on the command).

Commands using a message index. Commands not applying to the current message shall specify the targeted message through a message index. The used message index depends on the type of message (DTAM incoming or Welcome) and is described in clause 7.4.36.1.3 ('Message index used in DTAM commands' subsection). In both cases, an LiA session with the corresponding list is needed, but the index definition varies.

Delete message command. The 'Delete message' command has two variants. For a Visual DTAM, it shall always use a message index based variant, as indicated in the following table 75-37 (the current message based variant of the command is reserved for voice oriented DTAMs).

Within a DTAM consulting call, the 'Delete entry' LiA command and the 'Delete message' DTAM command shall have the same result on both the 'DTAM Incoming Messages List' and the DTAM itself.

EXAMPLE: This implies that the PP, when using the 'Delete message' DTAM command, shall update the result of any previously used 'Read entries' command, as if a 'Delete entry' command had been used.

Table 75-37: DTAM commands statuses for Visual DTAMs

Command nb	Command name	Applies to		FP status (note 1)	Comment
		Current message	Indicated index		
00H	Start DTAM session	-	-	M	Common to all DTAMs
01H	Start DTAM session confirm	-	-	M	
40H	Negative acknowledgement	-	-	M	FP answer when there is an error
41H	DTAM status	-	-	M	Asynchronous status information from FP
04H	Select neighbour message	-	-	I	Select next or previous message
05H	Select neighbour message confirm	-	-	I	
08H	Play message	-	YES	M	if play mode=0 ('play indicated message')
		YES	-	M	If play mode=1 ('restart/rewind playing of currently played message')
09H	Play message confirm	-	-	M	
0AH	Delete message	-	YES	M	- for DTAM incoming messages
		-	YES	M	- for Welcome messages
0BH	Delete message confirm	-	-	M	
0CH	Pause/resume playing of message	YES	-	M	
0DH	Pause/resume playing of message confirm	-	-	M	
10H	Stop playing message	YES	-	M	
11H	Stop playing message confirm	-	-	M	
12H	Record welcome message	-	YES	M	Specific to welcome message management (note 2)
13H	Record welcome message confirm	-	-	M	
14H	Stop recording welcome message	YES	-	M	Specific to welcome message management (note 2)
15H	Stop recording welcome message confirm	-	-	M	
≥80H	Reserved for proprietary DTAM commands all other values reserved				

NOTE 1: For remote visual DTAMs, a mandatory status only applies if the underlying remote DTAM supports the command. Otherwise, the FP shall work in best effort mode. For example, if a remote visual DTAM offers a message *downloading* interface, commands only requiring a local message file management on FP side shall be implemented (i.e. 08H in modes 0 and 1, 0CH, 10H); if a remote visual DTAM offers a message *uploading* interface, commands only requiring a local message file creation on FP side shall be implemented (i.e. 12H and 14H).

NOTE 2: Record welcome message command is index based, while Stop recording welcome message' is not (stops current recording).

7.4.36.3 DTAM consulting call

7.4.36.3.1 General description

A DTAM consulting call allows the user to open a session with the DTAM (called a *DTAM session*) in order to control the messages (i.e. DTAM incoming messages and welcome messages) through the use of commands, and to listen to these messages.

DTAM session multiplicity.

FP requirements:

- The FP shall not allow two simultaneous DTAM sessions with the same DTAM in the DECT system (whether from the same or different PPs):
 - If a DTAM session is already open with a DTAM, the FP shall answer any attempt to start a session with that DTAM with a negative acknowledgement (reject reason 'DTAM unavailable').
- The FP may (but is not forced to) allow several simultaneous DTAM sessions (with different DTAMs and from different PPs) in the DECT system:
 - However, if the FP does not support an additional DTAM session, it shall answer any attempt to start a new DTAM session in the DECT system with a negative acknowledgement (reject reason 'not enough resources').

NOTE 1: If both reject reasons apply, the FP implementer may use either of them.

PP requirements:

- A PP shall only start a single DTAM session at the same time (whether with the same or different DTAMs).
- When attempting to start a DTAM session with a 'start DTAM session' command, the PP shall be prepared to receive a negative acknowledgement as indicated above.

When sending a {CC-SETUP} message for establishing a DTAM consulting call, the values used for the <>BASIC SERVICE>> IE shall be as follows.

<Basic service> field. A DTAM consulting call shall use the 'DTAM wideband speech default setup attributes' value for the <basic service> field

This value indicates that the established call behaves like a regular TS 102 527-3 [18] outgoing voice call as to listening of messages, but that a DTAM session will also be started within that call for the sending of controlling commands to the DTAM.

NOTE 2: However, the DTAM feature restricts the commands that may be issued within a DTAM consulting call.
For example, it is not allowed to initiate an outgoing parallel call when a first DTAM consulting call is established.

Call class field. The used <call class> field value shall depend on the DTAM location as follows:

- For a local DTAM, the 'Internal call setup' value shall be used.
- For a remote DTAM, the 'Normal call setup' value shall be used.

LiA session within DTAM consulting call.

FP requirements:

- The FP shall always allow the PP to start at least one list access session (in addition to the DTAM session) within the DTAM consulting call as for any voice call (see clause 7.4.10.6.5).

- The FP shall ensure that any LiA session started with either the 'DTAM Incoming Messages List' or the 'DTAM welcome messages list' may result in a DTAM consulting call with the concerned DTAM. In other words:
 - If the PP starts the LiA session within an LiA service call, the FP shall check that it has enough resources to allow the transformation of that call into a DTAM consulting call (including the new DTAM session), as described in clause 7.4.36.5.5. Otherwise, it shall answer with a negative acknowledgement 'not enough resources'.
 - If the PP starts the LiA session within an existing voice call, the FP shall answer with a negative acknowledgement 'list not supported'.

NOTE 3: Commands (as a message) from LiA session and DTAM session use different protocol discriminators and therefore may be easily distinguished.

PP requirements:

- The PP shall start a list access session within the DTAM consulting call in the following cases:
 - for visual DTAMs, for the management of DTAM incoming messages;
 - for all DTAMs (i.e. whatever the DTAM profile) for the management of Welcome messages.

NOTE 4: Both lists do not need to be accessed simultaneously. An additional LiA session with the DTAM Settings List may be needed for PIN management.

- The PP shall not use an existing voice call in order to start an LiA session with the 'DTAM Incoming Messages List' or the 'DTAM welcome messages list', as such a call cannot be transformed into a DTAM consulting call.

DTAM consulting call release. The procedure for releasing a DTAM consulting call is identical to the release a regular voice call, and is performed by sending a {CC-RELEASE} message. The DTAM consulting call release also terminates the included DTAM session. See the following figure 80-4 for an example.

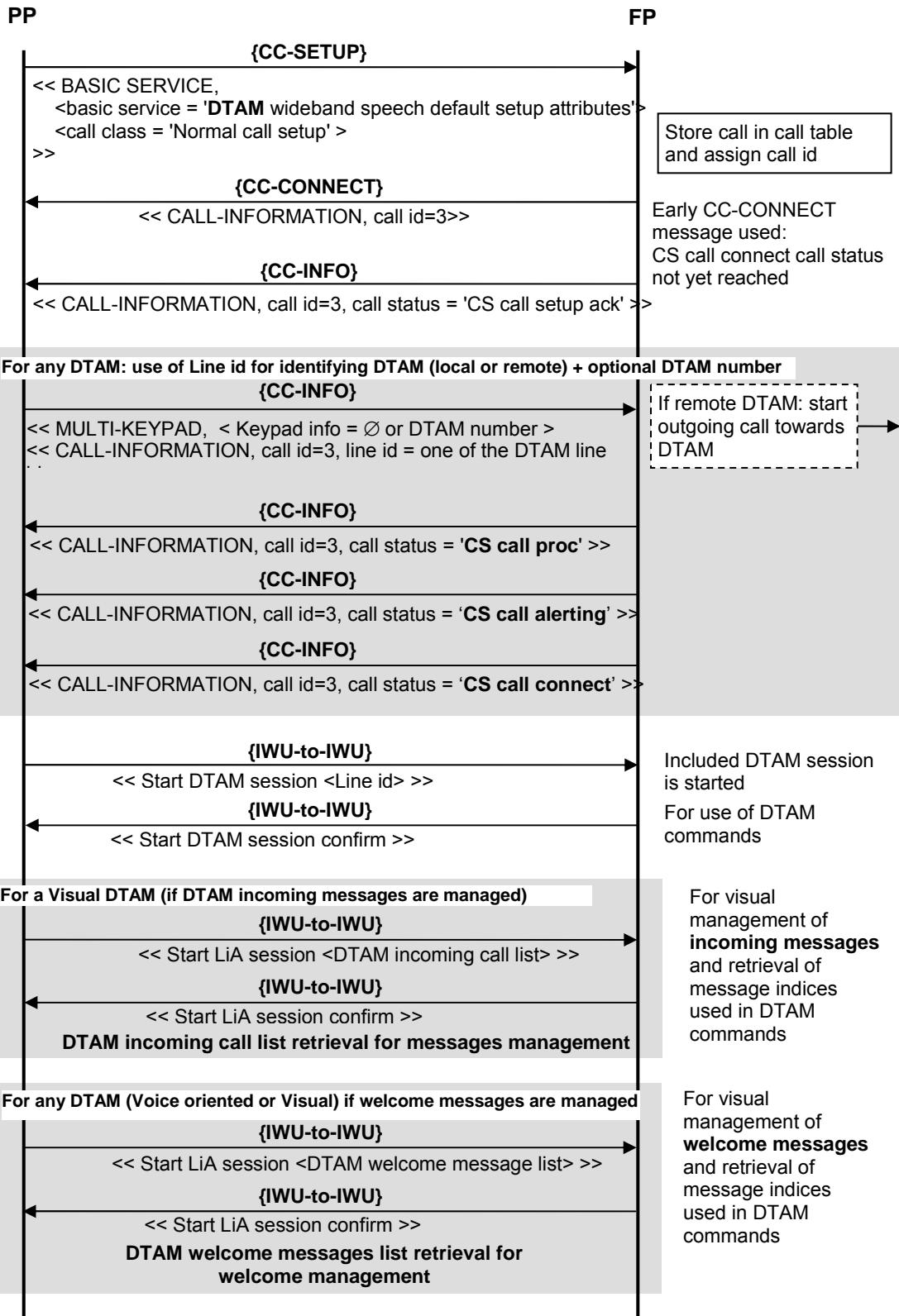


Figure 80-4: DTAM consulting call of a local or remote DTAM (early CC-CONNECT version)

DTAM call inactivity timer on PP:

The PP shall implement a DTAM inactivity timer mechanism intended for not leaving the DTAM call open forever with a specific DTAM on FP side.

If no activity is detected on PP side for a certain period of time after the DTAM consulting call is established, PP shall:

- release the call by sending a {CC_RELEASE} message to FP;
- and stop the DTAM inactivity timer.

It is recommended that the DTAM inactivity timer value is not more than 300 seconds.

Voice DTAM:

The PP shall start the DTAM inactivity timer immediately after the DTAM consulting call is established. The PP shall re-start the timer each time it sends a DTAM command to FP or receives a command response from FP.

Visual DTAM:

If an idle PP starts a LiA service call to access any of the DTAM lists, then LiA inactivity timer mechanism is applicable. Once the PP transforms the LiA call into a DTAM consulting call, the LiA inactivity timer is stopped and the DTAM inactivity timer is started. If the LiA session continues to be active within the DTAM consulting call, then the DTAM inactivity timer is restarted each time the PP sends a LiA / DTAM command to FP, or receives LiA / DTAM command response from FP.

If an idle PP starts a LiA session within the DTAM consulting call, only the DTAM inactivity timer shall be used.

When FP starts playing an incoming/welcome message after sending play confirm response to PP, the PP shall stop the DTAM inactivity timer. The timer is re-started:

- either when the PP receives the DTAM status command (i.e Message playing has ended) from FP;
- or when the PP sends another DTAM command to the FP (ex. Stop play message, Pause/resume playing of message).

NOTE 1: If the PP becomes additionally involved in a voice call, the DTAM inactivity timer may be stopped. It can be re-started after the end of the parallel voice call if the DTAM consulting call is still open.

7.4.36.3.2 Parallel call during active DTAM consulting call

Support of parallel call procedures when a first DTAM consulting call is active is detailed in the following table 75-38.

Only the support of a regular parallel call is considered in this table. A PP shall not be involved in several DTAM consulting calls at the same time whether with the same or different DTAMs.

Table 75-38: Supported parallel call procedure after first DTAM consulting call

Procedure name	PP Support	FP Support
Outgoing parallel call initiation (external or internal)	O	M
Call waiting indication (external or internal)	M	M
Call waiting acceptance	M	M
Call waiting rejection	M	M
Active call release with replacement (from PP to FP)	O	M
Call toggle request (external or internal)	O	M
Negative acknowledgement	M	M
Putting a call on-hold	O	M
Resuming a call put on-hold	O	M
Intrusion call request indication (only internal)	O	O
3-party conference call request (external or internal)	O	O
Call transfer request (external or internal)	O	O
Explicit call intrusion	O	O

7.4.36.4 DTAM commands

7.4.36.4.1 DTAM commands general requirements

DTAM commands (as a message) are based on a {IWU-INFO} message containing the <<IWU to IWU>> IE with dedicated protocol discriminator '0F'H.

The general structure of a DTAM command (as a message) is indicated in the following table 75-39.

Table 75-39: Values used within the {IWU-INFO} message

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM access
	<Command >	0 .. 127	DTAM command (see note)
	<Command specific byte 0>		
	...		
	<Command specific byte L-2>		

NOTE: Values from 128 on are reserved for proprietary list access commands.

For the purpose of managing DTAM incoming messages and welcome messages within a DTAM consulting call, the following list access commands are defined. See table 75-40.

Table 75-40: DTAM commands and their direction

Cmd nb	Command name	PP ->FP	FP ->PP	Applies to	
				Current message	Indicated index
00H	Start DTAM session	YES	-	-	-
01H	Start DTAM session confirm	-	YES	-	-
40H	Negative acknowledgement	-	YES	-	-
41H	DTAM status	-	YES	-	-
04H	Select neighbour message	YES	-	YES	-
05H	Select neighbour message confirm	-	YES	-	-
08H	Play message	YES	-	YES (note 1)	YES (note 2)
09H	Play message confirm	-	YES	-	-
0AH	Delete message	YES	-	YES (note 3)	YES (note 4)
0BH	Delete message confirm	-	YES	-	-
0CH	Pause/resume playing of message	YES	-	YES	-
0DH	Pause/resume playing of message confirm	-	YES	-	-
10H	Stop playing message	YES	-	YES	-
11H	Stop playing message confirm	-	YES	-	-
12H	Record welcome message	YES	-	-	YES
13H	Record welcome message confirm	-	YES	-	-
14H	Stop recording welcome message	YES	-	YES	-
15H	Stop recording welcome message confirm	-	YES	-	-
≥80H	Reserved for proprietary DTAM commands all other values reserved				

NOTE 1: For play mode = 1 (i.e. 'restart/rewind playing of currently played message') only.
 NOTE 2: For play mode = 0 (i.e. 'play indicated message') only.
 NOTE 3: For a voice oriented DTAM and if message type is DTAM incoming message.
 NOTE 4: For a visual DTAM or if message type is Welcome message.

7.4.36.4.2 Start DTAM session

7.4.36.4.2.1 Start DTAM session command

See table 75-41 below.

Table 75-41: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message to request the starting of a DTAM session

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Start DTAM session >	00H	DTAM command
	<Line id>	1..126	Line id for one of the lines the DTAM manages. Value '127' (None) is not allowed

Line id field. The line id field is used for identifying the DTAM with which a DTAM session is started.

NOTE 1: When several lines are handled by the same DTAM, any line id value can be used. In particular, the line id value used does not imply that messages for other lines cannot be handled within the session.

NOTE 2: The PP is not allowed to start a DTAM session with a temporarily not associated DTAM (i.e. with Line id of 'None' in the DTAM Settings List).

7.4.36.4.2.2 Start DTAM session confirm command

See table 75-42 below.

Table 75-42: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message to confirm or reject the starting of a DTAM session

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Start DTAM session confirm >	01H	DTAM command
	<Line id>	1..126	Line id used in the Start DTAM session command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note 1)
	<Discriminator type>	00H, 01H	Undefined, EMC (see note 2)
	<Discriminator>	00H..FFH	EMC value high byte
	<Discriminator>	00H..FFH	EMC value low byte
	<DTAM start session reject reason>	0..FFH	Reject reason in the case of reject

NOTE 1: This field can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

NOTE 2: Discriminator type set to '1' (= EMC) indicates the support of proprietary DTAM commands. For distinguishing proprietary elements from different manufacturers, the EMC is given in the following two octets. If the discriminator type is set to '0', the following two octets are do not care. The PP shall not use proprietary elements if either the Discriminator type is '0' (= Undefined) or the EMC is different from the own one. Proprietary elements shall have identifiers with the most significant bit set to '1'.

Possible error cases:

If start session is rejected, the session identifier shall be set to 0, and the field reject reason shall indicate the appropriate reason.

DTAM start session reject reason:

Bits	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	not enough resources
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	Line id not associated with any DTAM
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	DTAM unavailable
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	maximum number of DTAM sessions supported by the FP reached
	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	PIN code required
	all other values	reserved

7.4.36.4.3 Select neighbour message**7.4.36.4.3.1 'Select neighbour message' command**

This command allows the PP to select the next (or previous) message in the list of DTAM incoming messages. If successful, the newly selected message becomes the new 'current message' in the DTAM.

EXAMPLE 1: A voice oriented DTAM may require an explicit request from the user for processing the previous or next message. In that case, use of the command is essential for consulting all messages.

EXAMPLE 2: Some voice oriented DTAMs could process messages one after the other without any user intervention. However, even in this case the command could be used to request an anticipated processing of the next message, or the processing of the previous message instead of the next one.

NOTE: This command cannot be used for managing welcome messages.

See table 75-43 below.

Table 75-43: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Select neighbour message" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Select neighbour message>	04H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<select previous/next>	0 1	- select previous message - select next message

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

Possible error cases:

The FP shall answer the 'Select neighbour message' command with a negative acknowledgement (see clause 7.4.36.4.10) with one of the following reject reasons, in the indicated cases:

- **Message list empty**, if the DTAM incoming message list is empty.
- **No current message defined**, if no current message was defined at command reception time.
- **Beginning of message list reached**, if the current message is the first message of the list, and the previous message is selected, but the DTAM does not automatically select the last message of the list as a result.
- **End of message list reached**, if the current message is the last message of the list, and the next message is selected, but the DTAM does not automatically select the first message of the list as a result.
- **Command not implemented**, if the DTAM is a Visual DTAM which does not implement the command.

7.4.36.4.3.2 'Select neighbour message confirm' command

This command from FP confirms the next or previous DTAM incoming message selection. See table 75-44 below.

Table 75-44: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Select neighbour message confirm" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Select neighbour message confirm>	05H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

7.4.36.4.4 Play message

7.4.36.4.4.1 'Play message' command

The 'Play message' command allows the PP:

- If play mode = 0, to request the playing of the indicated DTAM incoming message or welcome message. In that case the command shall always be index based.
- *Marking message as read.* For DTAM incoming messages, and after the command is confirmed, the FP shall mark the message as read in the 'DTAM Incoming Messages List' (i.e. using the 'Read status' field, see clause 7.4.36.5.3);
- The FP may mark the message as read only after a delay (e.g. 5 seconds after confirm) in order to ensure the user could actually hear the beginning of the message. However, this delay shall NOT exceed 10 seconds.

NOTE 1: The PP remains the master of the 'Read status field' value, as it can always edit it with the 'Read entries' or 'Save entry' commands.

NOTE 2: Voice oriented DTAMs (for which no index is available) do not use the 'Play message' command, except for replaying a message (see play mode=1 below).

- If play mode=1, to request that the current playing of a message (DTAM incoming or welcome) be either restarted at the beginning, or 'rewinded' for the indicated number of seconds.

NOTE 3: A paused message may also be resumed with play mode=1, if resuming is desired at a playtime position different from the current one.

See table 75-45 below.

Table 75-45: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Play message" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Play message>	08H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note 1)
	<Messages type>	0 1	DTAM incoming messages Welcome messages
	<Message index>	0	(for play mode = 1 only) current message is targeted

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
		1..127	(for play mode = 0 only) Index of the message to be played (see notes 1,2 and 3)
	<Play mode>	0 1	- play indicated message - restart/rewind playing of currently played message (note 4)
	<Number of seconds>	0 0 1..255	(for play mode = 0 only) Reserved (note 5) (for play mode = 1 only) Restart playing from the beginning (for play mode = 1 only) Rewind playing this number of seconds from current playtime
<p>NOTE 1: This field can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.</p> <p>NOTE 2: When play mode=0, the command is always index based and cannot be used with <i>Message index</i> value '0' (indicating use of the <i>current message</i>). On the contrary, when play mode=1, the command is always current message based. See 'Possible error cases' below and clause 7.4.36.2 for more information.</p> <p>NOTE 3: For DTAM incoming messages, the message entry index in the list is used. For welcome messages, the message position index (specific field of the list) is used.</p> <p>NOTE 4: For a remote DTAM, the effect of a request for restarting or rewinding the playing of a message depends on the actual implementation of this functionality in the DTAM: it may be fully, partially, or not at all implemented. Partial support means for instance that the specified number of seconds might be only roughly respected.</p> <p>NOTE 5: If play mode = 0, <Number of seconds> shall be 0 and ignored by the FP.</p>			

Possible error cases:

The FP shall answer the 'Play message' command with a negative acknowledgement (see clause 7.4.36.4.10) with one of the following reject reasons, in the indicated cases:

- **Message list empty**, if play mode = 0 and 'Message type' is 'DTAM incoming message' and the DTAM incoming message list is empty (the Welcome message list is never empty).
- **Message index too big**, if play mode = 0 and the message index value exceeds the number of available messages (either DTAM incoming or welcome messages, depending of 'Messages type').
- **Message index 0 not allowed**, if play mode = 0 and the PP attempts to use the 'Play message' command with an index of 0 indicating 'current message'.
- **No message was being played**, if play mode = 1, but no message was being played at command reception time.

7.4.36.4.4.2 'Play message confirm' command

See table 75-46 and figure 80-5 below for details.

Table 75-46: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Play message confirm" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Play message confirm>	09H	DTAM command
	<DTAM Session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)
NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.			

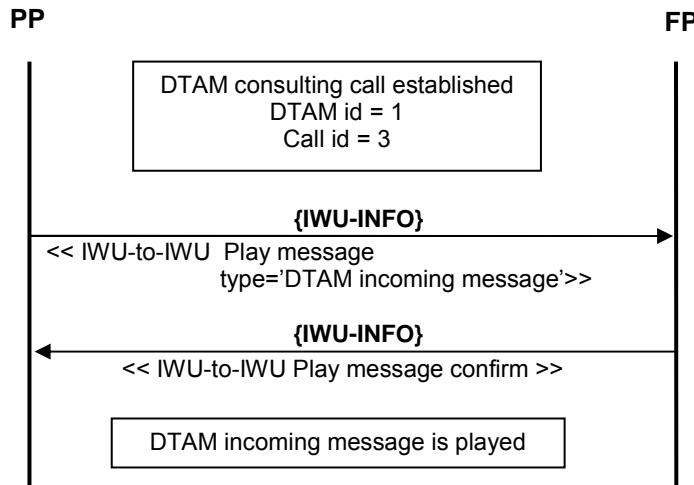


Figure 80-5: Use of the 'Play message' command

7.4.36.4.5 Delete message

7.4.36.4.5.1 'Delete message' command

The 'Delete message' command allows to delete the indicated DTAM incoming message or welcome message. See table 75-47 below.

Table 75-47: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Delete message" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Delete message>	0AH	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note 1)
	<Messages type>	0 1	DTAM incoming messages Welcome messages
	<Message index>	0 1..127	Current message should be deleted (see note 2) Index of the message that should be deleted (see note 1)

NOTE 1: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.
 NOTE 2: *Message index* value '0' indicates use of the *current message based* variant of the command. For a safe use of the command, use of this variant is only allowed if no index is defined for the message (i.e. only for a voice oriented DTAM and if message type is DTAM incoming message). See 'Possible error cases' clause below, and clause 7.4.36.2 for more information.

Possible error cases:

The FP shall answer the 'Delete message' command with a negative acknowledgement (see clause 7.4.36.4.10) with one of the following reject reasons, in the indicated cases:

- **Message list empty**, if 'Message type' is 'DTAM incoming message' and the DTAM incoming message list is empty (the Welcome message list is never empty).
- **Message index too big**, if the message index value exceeds the number of available messages (either DTAM incoming or welcome messages, depending of 'Messages type').

- **Message index 0 not allowed**, if *Message index* value is 0 while:
 - the DTAM profile is 'Visual DTAM' (whatever the message type);
 - or the DTAM profile is 'Voice oriented' and the message type is 'Welcome message'.
- **No current message defined**, if *Message index* value is 0 while the DTAM profile is 'Voice oriented' and message type is 'DTAM incoming message', but no current message was defined at command reception time.

7.4.36.4.5.2 'Delete message confirm' command

See table 75-48 below.

Table 75-48: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Delete message confirm" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Delete message confirm>	0BH	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

7.4.36.4.6 Pause/resume playing of message

7.4.36.4.6.1 'Pause/resume playing of message' command

This command from PP requests that the current playing of a message (DTAM incoming or welcome) be paused or resumed, depending on the current state of the playing (active or paused).

NOTE: A paused message is still considered as being played. Playing may therefore still be stopped in *paused* state.

See table 75-49 below.

Table 75-49: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Pause/resume playing of message" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command =Pause/resume playing of message>	0CH	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

Possible error cases:

The FP shall answer the 'Pause/resume playing of message' command with a negative acknowledgement (see clause 7.4.36.4.10) with one of the following reject reasons, in the indicated cases:

- **No message was being played**, if no message was being played at command reception time.

7.4.36.4.6.2 'Pause/resume playing of message confirm' command

This command from FP confirms the pausing/resuming of current message playing. See table 75-50 below.

**Table 75-50: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message
for the "Pause/resume playing of message confirm" command**

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Pause/resume playing of message confirm>	0DH	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

7.4.36.4.7 Stop playing message

7.4.36.4.7.1 'Stop playing message' command

This command from PP requests that the current playing of a message (DTAM incoming or welcome) be stopped. This command works whether the message was actually played, or if the playing was paused with 'Pause/resume playing of message'. See table 75-51 below.

Table 75-51: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Stop playing message" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Stop playing message>	10H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

Possible error cases:

The FP shall answer the 'Stop playing message' command with a negative acknowledgement (see clause 7.4.36.4.10) with one of the following reject reasons, in the indicated cases:

- **No message was being played**, if no message was being played at command reception time.

7.4.36.4.7.2 'Stop playing message confirm' command

This command from FP confirms the the request to stop current message playing. See table 75-52 below.

**Table 75-52: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message
for the "Stop Playing Message confirm" command**

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Stop playing message confirm>	11H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

7.4.36.4.8 Record welcome message

7.4.36.4.8.1 'Record welcome message' command

The 'Record welcome message' command allows the local user to request the recording of a new *welcome message* at the indicated welcome message index. If a welcome message was already recorded for this index, it is replaced with the new message. See table 75-53 below.

**Table 75-53: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message
for the "Record welcome message" command**

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Record welcome message>	12H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<Message position index>	1..127	Position index of the welcome message that is recorded (see note 1)

NOTE: This field can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

Possible error cases:

The FP shall answer the 'Record welcome message' command with a negative acknowledgement (see clause 7.4.36.4.10) with one of the following reject reasons, in the indicated cases:

- **Message index to big**, if the message position index value exceeds the maximum number of welcome messages available for the DTAM (see clause 7.4.36.5.1.6).

NOTE: Welcome messages with index between 1 and this maximum always exist (but may be empty), so that the message index always exists for them.

- **Message index 0 not allowed**, if the PP attempts to use the 'Record welcome message' command with an index of 0 indicating 'current message'.

7.4.36.4.8.2 'Record welcome message confirm' command

See table 75-54 below.

**Table 75-54: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message
for the "Record welcome message confirm" command**

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Record welcome message confirm>	13H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

7.4.36.4.9 Stop recording welcome message

7.4.36.4.9.1 'Stop recording welcome message' command

The 'Stop recording welcome message' command allows the local user to indicate to the DTAM that recording shall be terminated (i.e. welcome message was entirely recorded). See table 75-55 below.

Table 75-55: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Stop recording welcome message" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Stop recording welcome message>	14H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

Possible error cases:

The FP shall answer the 'Stop recording welcome message' command with a negative acknowledgement (see clause 7.4.36.4.10) with one of the following reject reasons, in the indicated cases:

- **No message was being recorded**, if no welcome message was being recorded at command reception time.

7.4.36.4.9.2 'Stop recording welcome message confirm' command

See table 75-56 below.

Table 75-56: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "Stop recording welcome message confirm" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command = Stop recording welcome message confirm>	15H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	0..127	Session identifier (see note)

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

7.4.36.4.10 Negative acknowledgement

This command from the FP rejects the previous command with a reject reason, and is sent instead of the regular command confirmation.

The FP shall wait until the erroneous command is completely received from the PP before replying with a negative acknowledgement. See table 75-57 below.

**Table 75-57: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message
for the "Negative Acknowledgement" command**

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command=negative acknowledgement >	40H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<Reject reason>	0..255	Reject reason

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

Reject reason:

Bits 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Meaning

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Unknown error
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	Message list empty
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	Message index 0 not allowed
0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1	Message index too big
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	No current message defined.
0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1	No message was being played
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0	No message was being recorded
0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1	End of message list reached
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	Beginning of message list reached
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1	Command not implemented
all other values reserved	

In the case of 'invalid session number', the invalid session identifier of the acknowledged command is used in the negative acknowledgement.

7.4.36.4.11 DTAM status command

This command from the FP is sent after the regular command confirmation in some circumstances in order to inform the PP of the current DTAM status, especially concerning the currently handled message. See table 75-58 below.

Table 75-58: Values used within {IWU-INFO} message for the "DTAM status" command

Information element	Field within the information element	Standard values within the field/IE	Normative action/comment
<<IWU to IWU>>	<Length of content>	L	Length of content
	<S/R bit>	1	Transmission of message
	<Protocol Discriminator>	0FH	DTAM
	<Command=DTAM status >	41H	DTAM command
	<DTAM session identifier>	1..127	Session identifier (see note)
	<DTAM status>	0..255	DTAM status

NOTE: 'DTAM session identifier' can be extended for values up to 16 383. See note 1 at table 39.

DTAM status:

7.4.36.5 DTAM related lists

7.4.36.5.1 DTAM specific fields description

7.4.36.5.1.1 DTAM full identifier

See table 75-59.

Table 75-59: DTAM full identifier

Voice/Visual property (octet 3). The voice visual property indicates (when unset) if the DTAM is Voice-oriented (see clause 7.4.36.2.1) or (when set) a Visual DTAM (see clause 7.4.36.2.2).

DTAM location (octet 4)

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0	x x x x x x	Local DTAM
1	x x x x x x	Remote DTAM

DTAM id (octet 4)

DTAM id shall be unique within all DTAMs used by the DECT system, whether local or remote. DTAM id value shall be in the interval 0..63.

7.4.36.5.1.2 Field 'DTAM Number'

The DTAM number field shall contain a single phone number value that is used when establishing a DTAM consulting call with the DTAM.

This field may be empty in two cases:

- The DTAM has no number; this happens in the following cases:
 - The DTAM is local to the FP.
 - The DTAM is remote but is accessed by the FP through a server API (e.g. HTTP or Web Service interface).
 - The DTAM has a number, but the number is supplied by the user as keypad information when establishing the DTAM consulting call.

For the format of this field, see 'Number' field in "List access service" feature, clause 7.4.10.5.1.2, except that the possible value will be in the interval '30H..39H, plus the '2A'H value.

The field 'DTAM Number' may be protected against unauthorized modification by the FP by use of the 'PIN protected' property (see clause 7.4.10.5.1.2).

7.4.36.5.1.3 Field 'Local DTAM current PIN code'

Detailed use of the 'Local DTAM current PIN code' is described in clause 7.4.36.5.6. The 'Local DTAM current PIN code' field shall be coded as in table 75-60.

Table 75-60: 'Local DTAM current PIN code' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = 'Local DTAM current PIN code'									
Length (L)									
0/1	Editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected = 1	1
^{1st} byte									
^{2nd} byte									
^{3rd} byte									
^{4th} byte									

7.4.36.5.1.4 Field 'DTAM activation and timeout'

The 'DTAM activation and timeout' field shall be coded as in table 75-61.

Table 75-61: 'DTAM activation and timeout' field

Bit:	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet:
Field identifier = DTAM activation and timeout									
Length (L)									
0/1	Editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	1
Deactivated / Activated									
default timeout	DTAM timeout								

Length octet (octet 2): The value of the length (L) indicator shall be ≥ 3 .

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'DTAM activation and timeout' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'Deactivated/Activated' octet (octet 4). The 'Deactivated/Activated' octet shall be 30H or 31H. 30H stands for DTAM deactivated for that line, 31H for DTAM activated for that line.

Some DTAMs may not allow activation line by line. In that case, the 'Deactivated/Activated' octet value shall be the same for all lines associated with that DTAM.

'Default timeout' bit (bit 8 of octet 5). The 'default timeout' bit indicates (if set) that the configured DTAM timeout is the FP default timeout value. If the bit is set, the following 'DTAM timeout' value shall be disregarded.

DTAM timeout (octet 5). The DTAM timeout is the number of seconds before DTAM answers an incoming call. The DTAM timeout shall be coded with the natural binary value, with the least significant bit in bit position "1". Allowable values are 0 to 127.

A value of zero indicates a timeout of '0' seconds, meaning that the DTAM is configured to answer incoming calls immediately. In that case the incoming calls are not presented to the handsets (see 'DTAM preempted calls' definition in clause 7.4.36.1.3).

Some DTAMs may not allow different values from one line to another. In that case, the FP shall ensure that the DTAM timeout is the same for all lines associated with that DTAM: if the PP user modifies the value for one line, the FP shall copy the new value to all other corresponding line settings.

7.4.36.5.1.5 Field 'DTAM web link'

The 'DTAM Link' field sets the address of the DTAM location on the network. The 'DTAM Link' field shall be coded as in table 75-62.

Table 75-62: 'DTAM web link' field

'PIN protected' (bit 1 of octet 3). This allows the FP to protect the 'DTAM web link' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

Characters will be coded as defined for UTF-8 but restricted to the IA5 subset of characters (code point below or equal to 127). The max. length of this parameter (from octet 4) shall be 2 048.

Bits 2 to 7 (octet 3): reserved for further standardization and will be set to "0".

7.4.36.5.1.6 Field 'Welcome message parameters'

The 'Welcome message parameters' field shall be coded as in table 75-63 below.

Table 75-63: 'Welcome message parameters' field

Length octet (octet 2): the value of the length (L) indicator shall be ≥ 2 . The field shall always contain all of the indicated subfields, even if the 'is DTAM' bit (see below) is not set.

'PIN protected' property (bit 1 of octet 3). The 'PIN protected' property allows the FP to protect (or not) the 'Welcome message parameters' field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

'Selected welcome message position index' (octet 4). This subfield allows the PP user to indicate which welcome message shall be used for the line (starting from 1). The position index value shall correspond to the position index in the 'DTAM Welcome Message List' of the selected welcome message (see clause 7.4.36.5.4).

EXAMPLE: If the DTAM only supports one welcome message, the subfield shall contain a (non-editable) value of 1.

Some DTAMs may not allow to select a welcome message per line (e.g. welcome message selection could be based on time only). In that case, the 'Selected welcome message index' subfield shall be the same for all lines associated with that DTAM; if the PP user modifies the value for one line, the FP shall copy the new value to all other corresponding line settings.

7.4.36.5.1.7 Field 'Screening parameters'

See table 75-64.

Table 75-64: 'Screening parameters' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
	0	Field identifier = Screening parameters							
	0/1	Length (L)							
	0/1	Editable	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	1
	Screening deactivated / activated on FP side								2
	Single PP / multiple PPs call screening mode								3
	Screening acceptance timeout								4
	1	Number of screening handsets							
	0/1	Handset bitmap							
	0/1	..							
	1	Handset bitmap (continued)							
									8n

PIN protected (bit 1, octet 3) allows the FP to protect the Screening support field against unauthorized modification, depending on its security policy.

Bits 2 to 6 (octet 3): These bits are reserved for further standardization and shall be set to 0.

'Screening deactivated/activated on FP side' octet (octet 4). This one-octet subfield indicates the screening activation status on FP side for the line. Value 30H stands for screening deactivated for the line on FP side, 31H for screening activated for the line on FP side.

Some DTAMs may not allow screening activation line by line. In that case, the subfield value shall be the same for all lines associated with the DTAM.

'Single PP / multiple PPs call screening mode' octet (octet 5). This one-octet subfield indicates whether the FP is in 'single PP' or 'multiple PPs' screening mode for the line. Value 30H stands for single PP for the line, 31H for multiple PPs for the line.

A FP that cannot manage multiple PPs in call screening mode shall always use value 30H for this subfield.

Some DTAMs may not allow the use of different modes from one line to the other. In that case, the subfield value shall be the same for all lines associated with the DTAM.

Screening acceptance timeout (octet 6). The screening acceptance timeout is the number of seconds starting from call screening indication (clause 7.4.36.6.2) before the FP releases the call screening presentation to a PP (using clause 7.4.36.6.6). The timeout shall be coded with the natural binary value, with the least significant bit in bit position "1". Allowable values are 0 to 255.

A value of zero indicates that the default value configured in the FP shall be used.

Some DTAMs may not allow different values from one line to another. In that case, the FP shall ensure that the timeout is the same for all lines associated with the DTAM: if the PP user modifies the value for one line, the FP shall copy the new value to all other corresponding DTAM settings entries.

Number of screening handsets (octet 7). The number of screening handsets relates to the number of handsets that are:

- screening capable,
- attached to the considered line, and
- activated for screening on that line thanks to the following bitmap.

The value shall be coded with the natural binary value, with the least significant bit in bit position "1". Allowable values are "1" to "127".

Handset bitmap (octet group 8). This is a bitmap octet group, with handset number 1 in bit position 1, etc. A value of 1 indicates an activated screening-capable handset attached to the line, and a "0" indicates it is not.

Bits 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 Meaning

x x x x x x 1 Handset number 1 is an activated screening capable handset attached to the line
 x x x x x 1 x Handset number 2 is an activated screening capable handset attached to the line
 x x x x 1 x x Handset number 3 is an activated screening capable handset attached to the line
 x x x 1 x x x Handset number 4 is an activated screening capable handset attached to the line
 x x 1 x x x x Handset number 5 is an activated screening capable handset attached to the line
 x 1 x x x x x Handset number 6 is an activated screening capable handset attached to the line
 1 x x x x x x Handset number 7 is an activated screening capable handset attached to the line

NOTE 1: If extension bit is 0 in the first octet (indicating presence of an additional octet), the least significant bit of second octet stands for handset number 8.

NOTE 2: The format of the current field is a bitmap; it differs from 'Number' field format of the Internal Names List (terminal id number) but represents the same handset numbers.

The FP shall control that only screening capable handsets attached to the line are activated through the bitmap.

Only the necessary number of octets shall be transmitted over the air within the octet group, depending directly on the number of *registered* handsets. It is not necessary to transmit all 19 octets of the octet group (covering the 127 positions). As a particular case, if there is no screening handset for the line:

- the 'Number of Screening handsets' shall be set to 0.
- no handset bitmap octet will be included in the field.

7.4.36.5.1.8 Field 'Time duration'

See table 75-65.

Table 75-65: 'Time duration' field

Bits	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet
Field identifier = Time duration									
0/1	Length (L)								
0/1	editable	x	x	x	x	x	x	PIN protected	1
<Hours in BCD format>									
<Minutes in BCD format>									
<Seconds in BCD format>									
4									
5									
6									

For octet 3, each bit indicates whether a property of the field is given (1) or not (0). In the case of 'x', the value is reserved for future use.

Hours/Minutes/Seconds (octets 4,5 and 6). Contain the time duration in hours, minutes and seconds in BCD format.

EXAMPLE: A duration of 1 hour 22 minutes and 2 seconds shall be coded with octet 4 = 01H (hour), octet 5 = 22H (minute), octet 6 = 02H (second).

NOTE: Octets 4, 5 and 6 coding is identical to <<Time-Date>> IE (see EN 300 175-5 [5], clause 7.7.50) for the same octets with 'coding' subfield value '01'B ('Time') and 'interpretation' subfield value '000001'B ('Time duration').

7.4.36.5.1.9 Field 'Local DTAM new PIN code'

Detailed use of the 'Local DTAM new PIN code' is described in clause 7.4.36.5.6. The 'Local DTAM new PIN code' field shall be coded as in table 75-66.

Table 75-66: 'Local DTAM new PIN code' field

7.4.36.5.1.10 Field 'Position index'

This field is used for indicating the DTAM position used for storing the (possibly empty) recorded message. See table 75-67.

Table 75-67: 'Position index' field

The Position index value shall be in the interval [1 .. N], where N is the number of available positions in the considered DTAM for storing DTAM welcome messages. N shall not exceed 255.

7.4.36.5.2 DTAM Settings List

The DTAM Settings List contains one entry for each line-DTAM association.

NOTE: Each line id value in the DECT system is present at most once in the list. Line id 'None' could however be present several times if several DTAMs are temporarily not associated (see clause 7.4.36.1.2).

Any non line specific DTAM parameter value shall therefore be repeated for each line using the concerned DTAM.

See table 75-68 below.

Table 75-68: Entry fields for the DTAM Settings List

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	Line id	≥ 3	Line id of the Line-DTAM association	7.4.10.5.1.7
02H	DTAM full identifier	≥ 2	DTAM location and DTAM id of the line-DTAM association Includes the Voice/Visual property	7.4.36.5.1.1
03H	DTAM Number	≥ 1	The number to call DTAM	7.4.36.5.1.2 7.4.10.5.1.2
04H	Local DTAM current PIN code	≥ 5	Current PIN code of the local DTAM used for checking PIN code entered by user	7.4.36.5.1.3
05H	DTAM activation and timeout	≥ 3	Allows to activate/deactivate the DTAM for the indicated line (for all lines) and define the used DTAM timeout	7.4.36.5.1.4
06H	DTAM web link	≥ 1	The link to connect DTAM	7.4.36.5.1.5
07H	Welcome message parameters	≥ 2	Selected message for the indicated line	7.4.36.5.1.6
08H	Screening parameters	≥ 5	Screening parameters for the indicated line-DTAM association	7.4.36.5.1.7
09H	Local DTAM new PIN code	≥ 5	New PIN code of the local DTAM used to modify the PIN code	7.4.36.5.1.9

7.4.36.5.2.1 Entry fields statuses for local and remote DTAMs

See table 75-69 below.

Table 75-69: Entry field statuses for the DTAM Settings List

Field identifier	Field	Local DTAM Status	Remote DTAM Status
01H	Line id	M	M
02H	DTAM full identifier	M	M
03H	DTAM Number	M (note 1)	M (note 2)
04H	Local DTAM PIN code	O	NA
05H	DTAM activation and timeout	M	M
06H	DTAM web link	M (note 2)	M (note 2)
07H	Welcome message parameters	M	M
08H	Screening parameters	O	NA
09H	Local DTAM new PIN code	O	NA

NOTE 1: The field shall always be empty.
 NOTE 2: The field is mandatory but may be empty.

7.4.36.5.3 DTAM Incoming Messages List

The DTAM Incoming Messages List shall contain the following fields.

NOTE: The DTAM Incoming Messages List is only used by Visual DTAMs (see clause 7.4.36.2).

See table 75-70 below.

Table 75-70: "DTAM Incoming Messages List" entry fields

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	DTAM full identifier	=3	DTAM location + DTAM id + DTAM Visual/voice property	7.4.36.5.1.1
02H	Number	≥ 1	Number of the calling party	7.4.10.5.1.2
03H	Name	≥ 1	Name of the calling party	7.4.10.5.1.3
04H	Date and Time	≥ 5	Date and time of the DTAM incoming message	7.4.10.5.1.4
05H	Read status	= 1	Indicates whether entry is shown first time	7.4.10.5.1.5
06H	Line name	≥ 2	Name of line on which the call was received (cannot be empty)	7.4.10.5.1.6
07H	Line id	≥ 3	Id of line on which the call was received	7.4.10.5.1.7
08H	Time duration	= 5	Message time duration	7.4.36.5.1.8

7.4.36.5.4 DTAM Welcome Message List

The "DTAM Welcome Message List" contains for each DTAM one entry per available position in the DTAM for recording a welcome message.

The number of positions (number of entries in the list with corresponding DTAM id) shall always correspond to the maximum number of welcome messages supported by the DTAM and should remain stable over time. In order to remove a welcome message, the PP user may empty the position by setting the message time duration to 0.

NOTE 1: Another way to remove a message is to replace it with another one, using the DTAM command 'Record welcome message' at the corresponding entry index.

The list shall contain the fields indicated in the following table 75-71.

NOTE 2: The DTAM Welcome Message List is used for both DTAM profiles (Voice oriented and Visual DTAMs).

Table 75-71: "DTAM Welcome Message List" entry fields

Field identifier	Field	Length constraint	Normative action/comment	Clause
01H	DTAM full identifier	= 3	DTAM location + DTAM id + DTAM Visual/voice property=1 (Visual DTAM)	7.4.36.5.1.1
02H	Position index	≥ 1	Index of the position in the DTAM holding the recorded message	7.4.36.5.1.10
03H	Name	≥ 1	Label of the recorded message	7.4.10.5.1.3
04H	Time duration	= 5	Message time duration 0 is used if no message is recorded for the position	7.4.36.5.1.8

NOTE 3: The DTAM Settings List is used in order to select the welcome message used for a line (or several lines).

7.4.36.5.5 List Access service call transformation into a DTAM consulting call

The present clause applies to a PP involved in an LiA service call not already transformed into a voice call. It does not apply to an LiA session started within a voice call.

In order to transform an LiA service call into a DTAM consulting call, the PP shall use control code 1C20H together with the targeted DTAM id. The LiA session may continue, or may be ended.

EXAMPLE: Figure 80-6 describes LiA access to the DTAM Settings List, transformed into a DTAM consulting call. The DTAM id is found in the DTAM Settings List itself. Transformation of an LiA access to the DTAM incoming list could also be used.

NOTE: In principle, LiA access to any list can be transformed into a DTAM consulting call, provided that the PP knows the DTAM id. However, the most probable use case involves LiA access to a DTAM relating list.

Basic service change. The basic service shall implicitly change from 'LiA service call' into 'DTAM wideband speech default setup attributes' indicating a 'DTAM consulting call' (see clause 7.4.36.3.1).

Call class change. The call class shall implicitly change to adapt to the DTAM location (see clause 7.4.36.3.1).

Subsequent LiA session with DTAM Incoming Messages List. If the DTAM is a Visual DTAM, an LiA session with the DTAM Incoming Messages List should be started (if it was not already started in the initial LiA session) within the established DTAM consulting call, as described in clause 7.4.36.3.1 (subsection 'LiA session within DTAM consulting call').

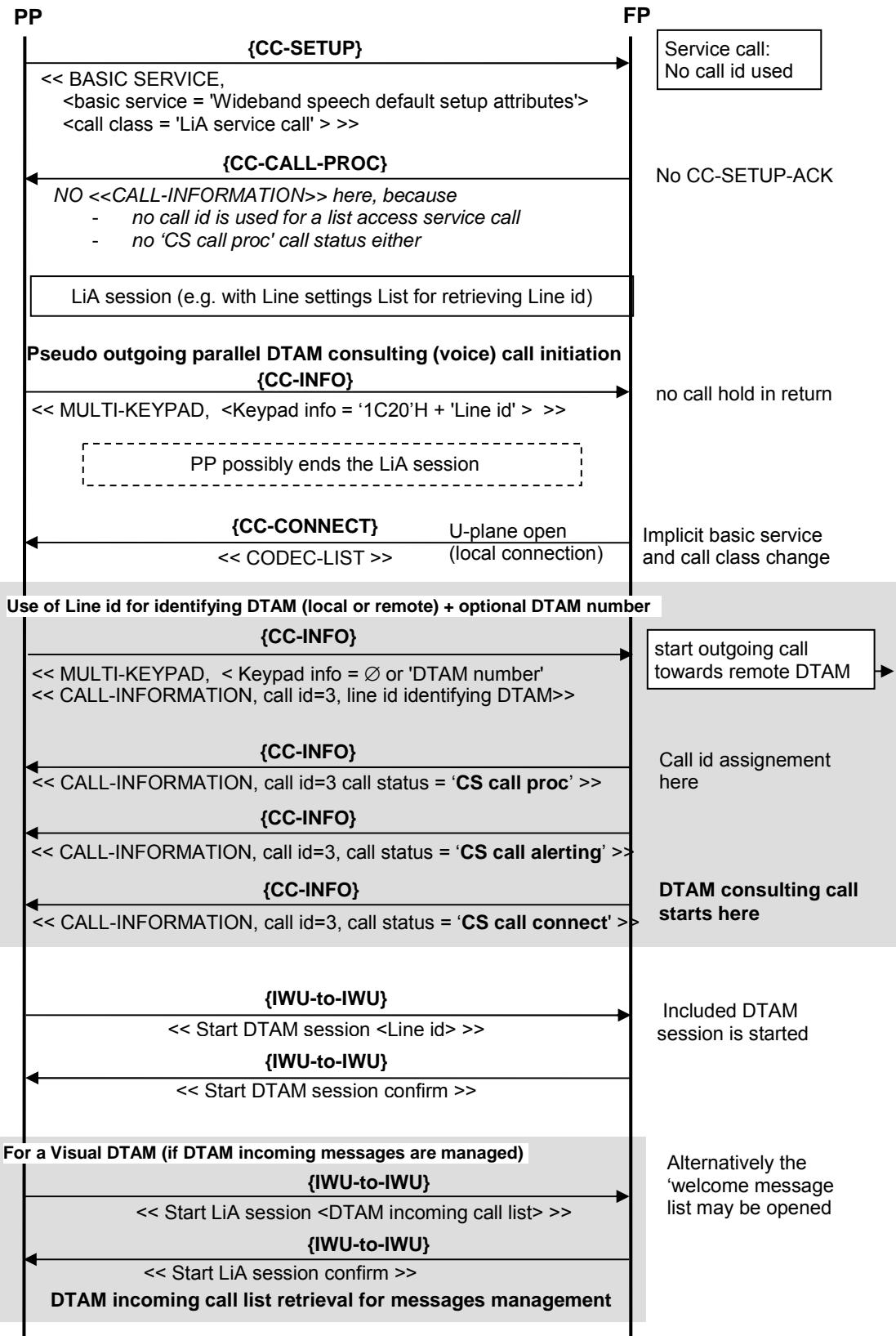


Figure 80-6: DTAM consulting (voice) call establishment from LiA service call

7.4.36.5.6 Local DTAM PIN code management

The local DTAM PIN code works similarly to the Line Settings List PIN code described in clause 7.4.11.1.

Two distinct fields are defined in the 'DTAM settings' list:

- The 'Local DTAM current PIN code' field (see clause 7.4.36.5.1.3) is only used to check the PIN code entered by the user. As it is not directly modifiable, it is not considered as 'PIN protected'.
- The 'Local DTAM new PIN code' field (see clause 7.4.36.5.1.9) is used to modify the PIN code and is therefore always 'PIN protected'. If the field is modified, the new value shall be stored in both PIN code fields.

Both fields are protected against reading: after any 'edit entry' or 'read entry' command on any of these two fields, the FP shall answer with the invalid value 'FFFFFFFH', instead of the real value of the field.

Line dependency. The DTAM Settings List allows the definition of one PIN code per line. When a DTAM used on several lines does not allow the use of one PIN code per line, the PIN code shall protect the whole DTAM (it is at least true for voice-oriented DTAMs).

PIN checking. PIN checking involves opening a session with the DTAM Settings List and using 'edit entry'/'save entry' with the 'current' PIN code field. The save entry command shall only contain the 'current PIN code' field. The save entry command has a special behaviour in this context, as it does not modify the stored field but only compares the sent value with the stored value. PIN check is successful if the value inserted in the 'save entry' command is correct; otherwise a negative acknowledgement with reject reason 'incorrect PIN' is used.

Only the PP initiating PIN checking shall be allowed to perform protected operations.

PIN code protected operations.

Protected operation shall include:

- Modification or deletion of PIN protected fields in the 'DTAM Settings List' and 'DTAM Incoming Messages List':
 - the subset of PIN-protected fields within these lists is left free to the implementer. However, The 'Local DTAM new PIN code' shall always be PIN protected.
- Operations implying protected fields deletion (i.e. list or list entry deletion).
- Reading access to the 'DTAM Incoming Messages List' and to the DTAM Welcome Messages List.
- DTAM session creation (this includes use of DTAM commands within that session and listening of messages).

NOTE 1: Reading access to the 'DTAM settings' list is not PIN protected. However the PIN code fields values are protected through the invalid returned value.

NOTE 2: Possible use of the same PIN code for protecting remote access to the local DTAM is out of scope of the present document.

Absence of prior PIN checking in the same call. In the case where no successful PIN checking took place before a protected operation within the same call:

- The FP shall answer a 'start DTAM session command' with DTAM start session reject reason 'PIN code required' (see clause 7.4.36.4.2.2).
- The FP shall answer a protected LiA command with a negative acknowledgement with reject reason 'PIN code required' (see clause 7.4.10.4.9).

Ciphering. For security reasons, both PIN code fields from PP to FP shall never be sent over the air on a non-ciphered link. If this is not the case, the FP shall answer the 'save entry' with a negative acknowledgement, with reject reason = "procedure not allowed" (see clause 7.4.10.4.9).

7.4.36.6 Call Screening

7.4.36.6.1 Screening general requirements

Call screening applies to an external incoming call received on a line with an associated DTAM, and for which no user of the DECT system answered the call within the configured DTAM timeout (see clause 7.4.36.4.14).

Call screening. Call screening is used in addition to the recording of the DTAM incoming call, to allow users to listen to the call while it is being recorded, and without answering it. The screening PP is muted and the audio is routed to the speaker (or earpiece).

Call screening indication. Renewed presentation of the call when answered by a DTAM with call status 'CS screening setup', so that the PP can accept the screened call and call screening can begin with that PP.

Call screening acceptance. Acceptance by a PP receiving a call screening indication of the call in screening mode. This acceptance may be either automatic or manual depending on the PP configuration.

Call screening interception. During call screening, the user intercepts the call and joins it, continuing the incoming call as a regularly answered call. Recording of the call is stopped.

Screening-capable PP. PP that is able to accept (or reject) a call in screening mode (see clause 7.4.36.6.3). Call screening acceptance involves in particular opening the loudspeaker and muting the microphone.

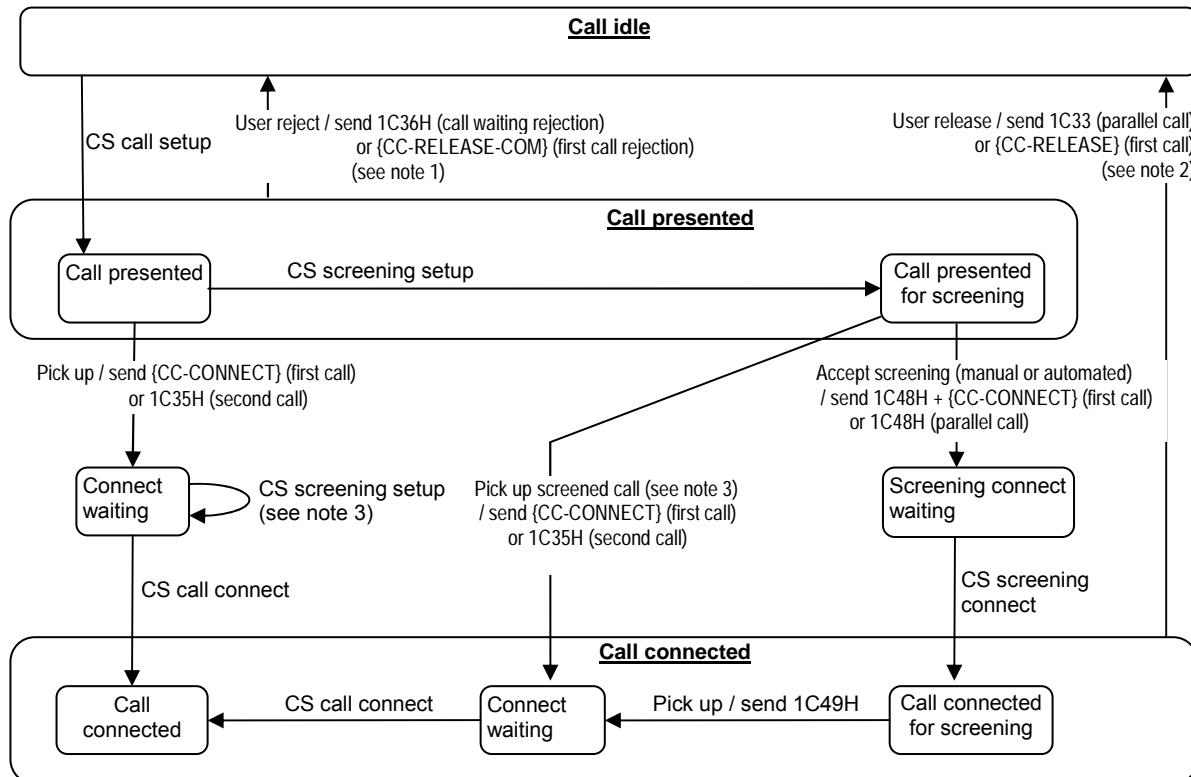
A screening capable PP shall indicate so by indicating 'Support of DTAM and Screening features' in the terminal capability information element.

Screening PP. Screening capable PP that is activated for screening on the considered line (see 'Screening parameters' in clause 7.4.36.5.1.7) and therefore receives call screening indications.

NOTE: If screening is indicated via a 'CS screening setup' to screening PPs, non activated screening-capable PPs are handled like non screening capable PPs and receive an FT initiated call screening release (see clause 7.4.36.6.6).

Screened call. Call for which the screening PPs attached to the line of the external incoming call receive a call screening indication that the call may be accepted in screening mode.

Summary of PP side states for a first or parallel call. The screening-specific states and other regular states of an external incoming call, and their relations with the screening-specific and other regular control codes are summarized below in figure 80-7.



NOTE 1: Call waiting rejection (1C36H) can still be used if a parallel call is presented for screening ('CS screening setup' has been received).

NOTE 2: Parallel call release (1C33H) can still be used if call is connected for screening ('CS screening connect' has been received). In that case, the call becomes idle on the DECT system as a result of the release, but not idle end-to-end (DTAM recording continues).

NOTE 3: Crossing of call pick-up from user and 'CS screening setup' from FP is solved by cancelling screening presentation.

NOTE 4: In order to accept a first incoming call without screening, {CC-CONNECT} alone is allowed in 'Call presented' and 'Call presented for screening' states, while call screening interception (1C49H) is allowed in 'Call connected for screening' state.

NOTE 5: In order to accept a parallel incoming call without screening, 'Call waiting acceptance' (1C35H) is allowed in 'Call presented' and 'Call presented for screening' states, while call screening interception (1C49H) is allowed in 'Call connected for screening' state.

Figure 80-7: Summary of PP side states for a first or parallel screened call. Crossing cases

7.4.36.6.2 Call screening indication (FP to PP)

Call screening indication may be sent by the FP after an external incoming call was first presented (as a regular external incoming call) and not answered within DTAM timeout.

Call screening can be seen as a second presentation of the call to the PP (i.e. with 'CS screening setup' call status instead of 'CS call status') after the initial regular incoming call presentation (with 'CS call setup') was not answered by any user within DTAM timeout.

NOTE 1: Call screening indication should not occur before the associated DTAM answers the call.

For a first external incoming call, call screening indication (to all *screening* PPs not already involved in a call) occurs after regular call presentation (to all PPs) as follows:

- The FP sends a {CC-SETUP} message, with call status 'CS call setup' to the PP.
- The PP returns a {CC-ALERTING} message.
- The FP starts playing the welcome message towards the remote user (i.e. even if U-plane is not connected).

- At the time of call screening indication:
 - For a screening PP, the FP sends a *call screening indication* to the PP by sending call status '**CS screening setup**' within a {CC-INFO} message indicating that call screening has started.
 - For a non-screening PP, the FP sends a {CC-RELEASE} from the FP.

NOTE 2: Non-screening PPs include non screening-capable PPs, and screening-capable PPs that are not activated.

- A screening PP that receives a call screening indication has the following options:
 - Accept the screened call (can be done automatically or manually); see clause 7.4.36.6.3.
 - Reject the screened call (user initiated rejection; see clause 7.4.36.6.4).
 - Pick up the call as a regular external incoming call (in which case DTAM recording and screening stop).
 - Ignore the screened call, that is, neither accept, reject, nor pick up the call (only possible if call screening acceptance is configured as manual).

NOTE 3: The case of a waiting call is described in clause 7.4.36.6.8.

7.4.36.6.3 Call screening acceptance (PP to FP)

The screened call (i.e. the second presentation of the call in call screening mode with call status 'CS screening setup') can be accepted by the PP by use of a 'call screening acceptance'.

After the screened call has been accepted by a screening PP, call screening can begin with that PP. All other PPs receive a {CC-RELEASE} message.

A screened call can be accepted automatically or manually by the user.

For accepting a screened call (either manually or automatically), the PP shall use a call screening acceptance control code ('1C48'H) in a <<MULTIKEYPAD>> IE sent to the FP within a {CC-INFO} message (see also clause 7.4.3.2).

Single PP call screening mode. If an FP only supports a single PP in screening mode, or if the FP is configured in single PP screening mode, the FP shall release the screened call for all other PPs by using the 'FP initiated call screening release' procedure (see clause 7.4.36.6.6).

Multiple PPs call screening mode. See clause 7.4.36.6.10.

See figure 80-8 below for an example.

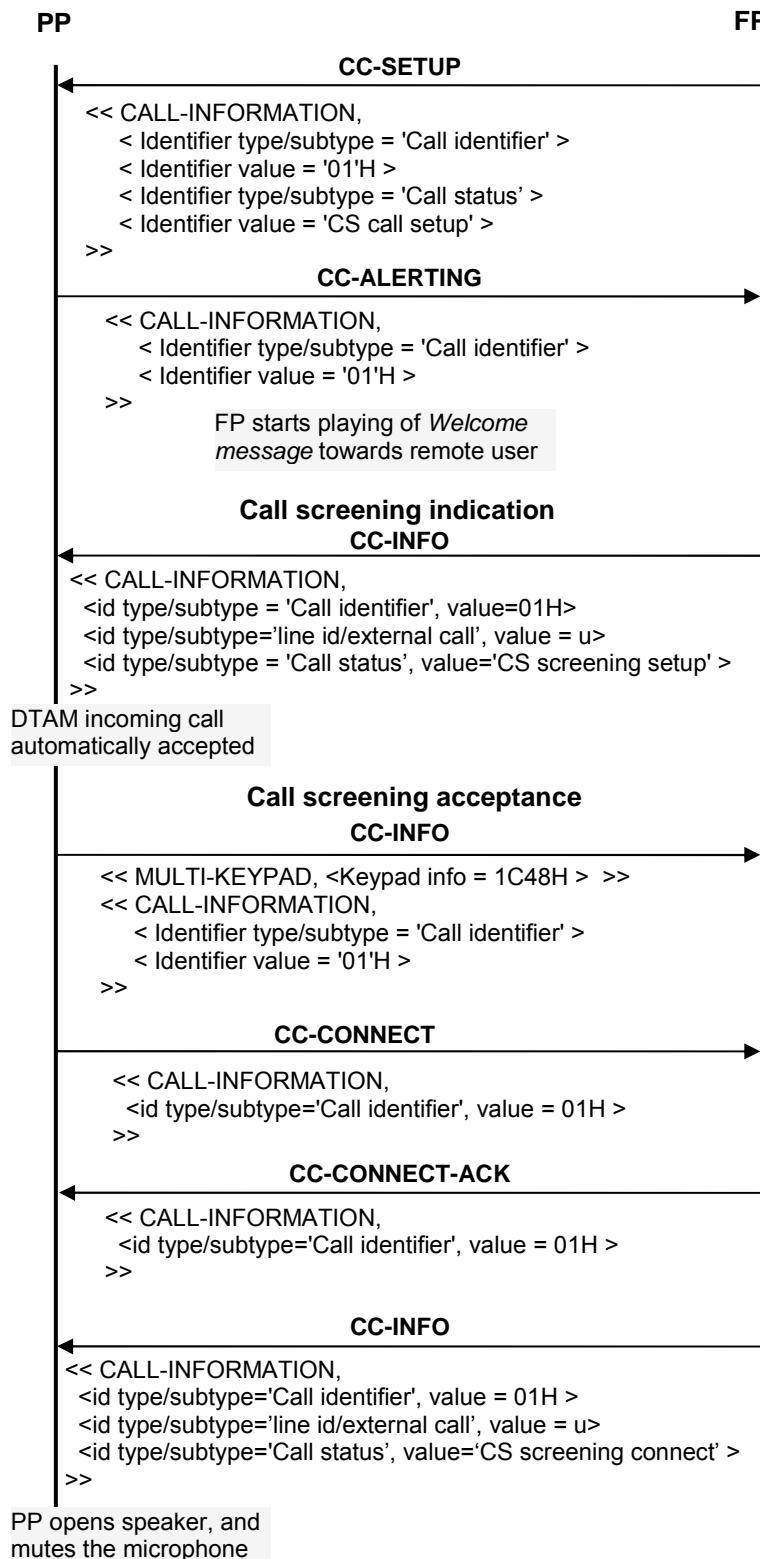


Figure 80-8: Call screening acceptance

7.4.36.6.4 Call screening rejection (PP to FP)

The screened call can be rejected by the PP as follows:

- If the screened call is a first call, the PP shall reject it by sending a {CC-RELEASE-COM} message (abnormal release).

- If the screened call is a parallel call, the PP shall reject it by using the call waiting rejection procedure (see clause 7.4.3.5.7).

NOTE 1: Call screening rejection should be user initiated. A PP for which screening is not desired should be deactivated as described in clause 7.4.36.5.1.7.

NOTE 2: if the screened call (first or parallel) is rejected by a PP, call screening presentation continues with other PPs.

See figure 80-9 below for an example.

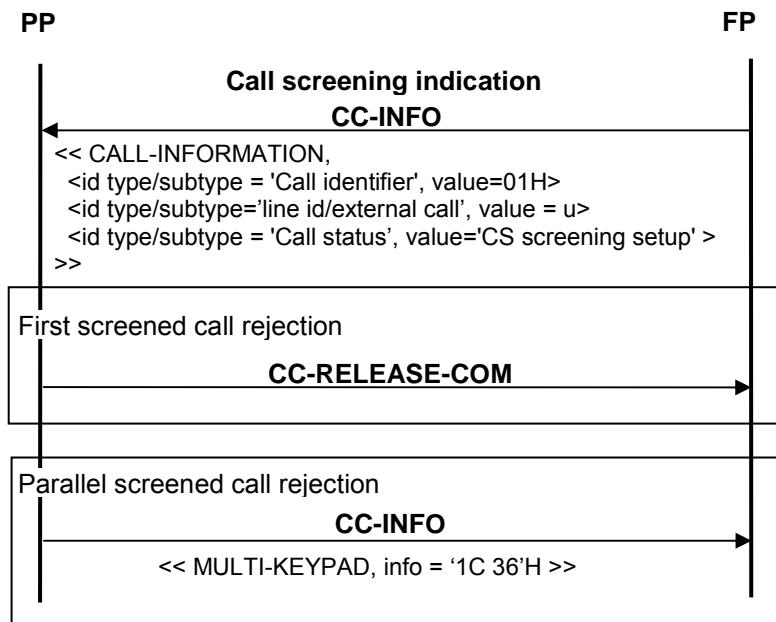


Figure 80-9: Call screening rejection

7.4.36.6.5 Call screening interception (PP to FP)

Call screening interception allows the PP to pick up a screened call as a regular incoming call (instead of as a screened call). When a screened call is intercepted, screening of the call and DTAM recording both stop.

Call screening interception shall only be used after a call screening acceptance by the same PP (i.e. after control code 1C48H has been sent by this PP).

See figure 80-10 below for an example.

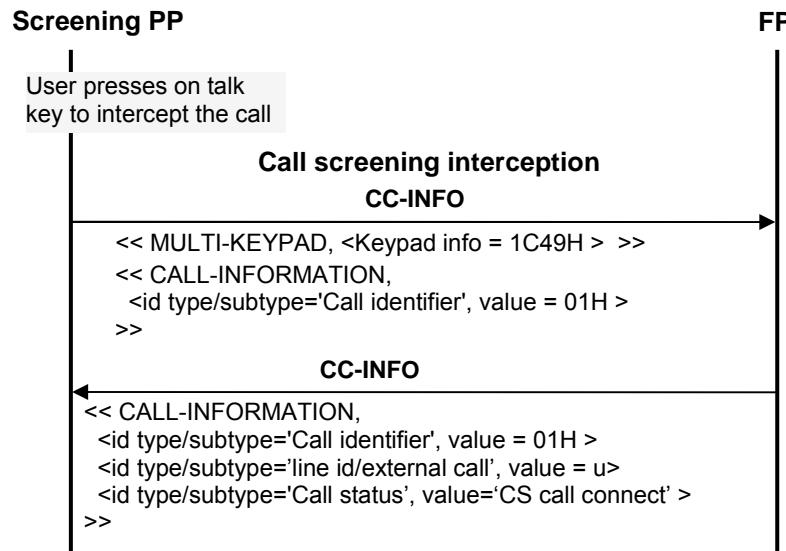


Figure 80-10: Call screening interception

7.4.36.6.6 FP initiated call screening release (FP to PP)

The FP shall use the FP initiated call screening release procedure in the following cases:

- None of the screening PPs accepted the call, i.e. all screening PPs either rejected or ignored the screened call within the screening acceptance timeout (see clause 7.4.36.5.1.7, field 'Screening parameters').

NOTE: In this case, the FP continues recording the DTAM incoming message as if no screening had been started.

- The remote user of the call hanged up the call.
- DTAM recording timer expired (which also terminates the call with the remote user).

See figure 80-11 below for an example.

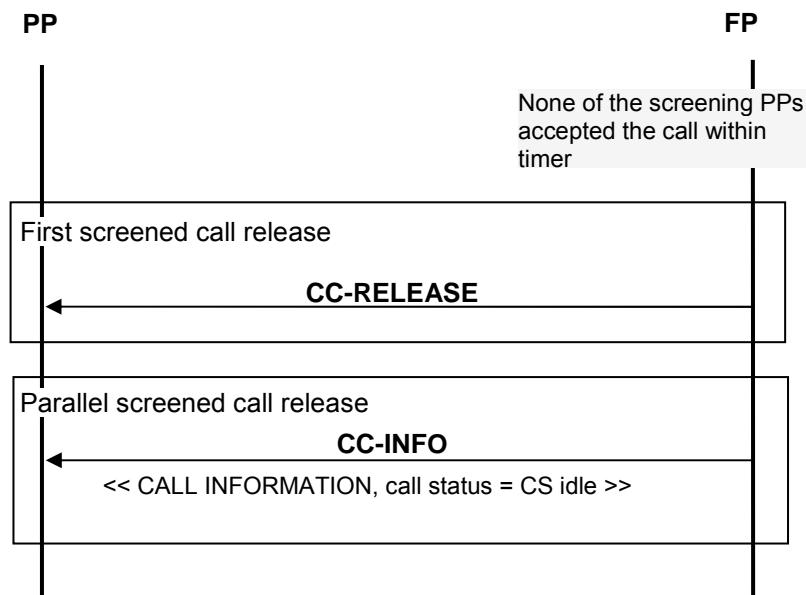


Figure 80-11: Call screening release (example)

7.4.36.6.7 Parallel call during active call screening

See table 75-72 below.

Table 75-72: Supported parallel call procedure during active call screening

Procedure name	PP Support	FP Support
Outgoing parallel call initiation (external or internal)	O	O
Call waiting indication (external or internal)	M	M
Call waiting acceptance	M	M
Call waiting rejection	M	M
Active call release with replacement (from PP to FP)	M	M
Call toggle request (external or internal)	M	M
Negative acknowledgement	M	M
Putting a call on-hold	M	M
Resuming a call put on-hold	M	M
Intrusion call request indication (only internal)	O	O
3-party conference call request (external or internal)	O	O
Call transfer request (external or internal)	O	O
Explicit call intrusion	O	O

7.4.36.6.8 Call screening of a waiting call

The FP may indicate call screening to the PP after a call waiting indication. As for a first screened call, the user may:

- accept the screened call with a call screening acceptance (1C48H; see figure 80-12 below);
- reject the screened call with a regular call waiting rejection (1C36H) as defined in clauses 7.4.3.5.7 and 7.4.36.6.4;
- pick it up as a regular waiting call with a call waiting acceptance (1C35H), or an active call release with replacement (1C38H). If the call is picked up, DTAM recording and screening both stop;
- ignore the screened call (in which case clause 7.4.36.6.6 applies).

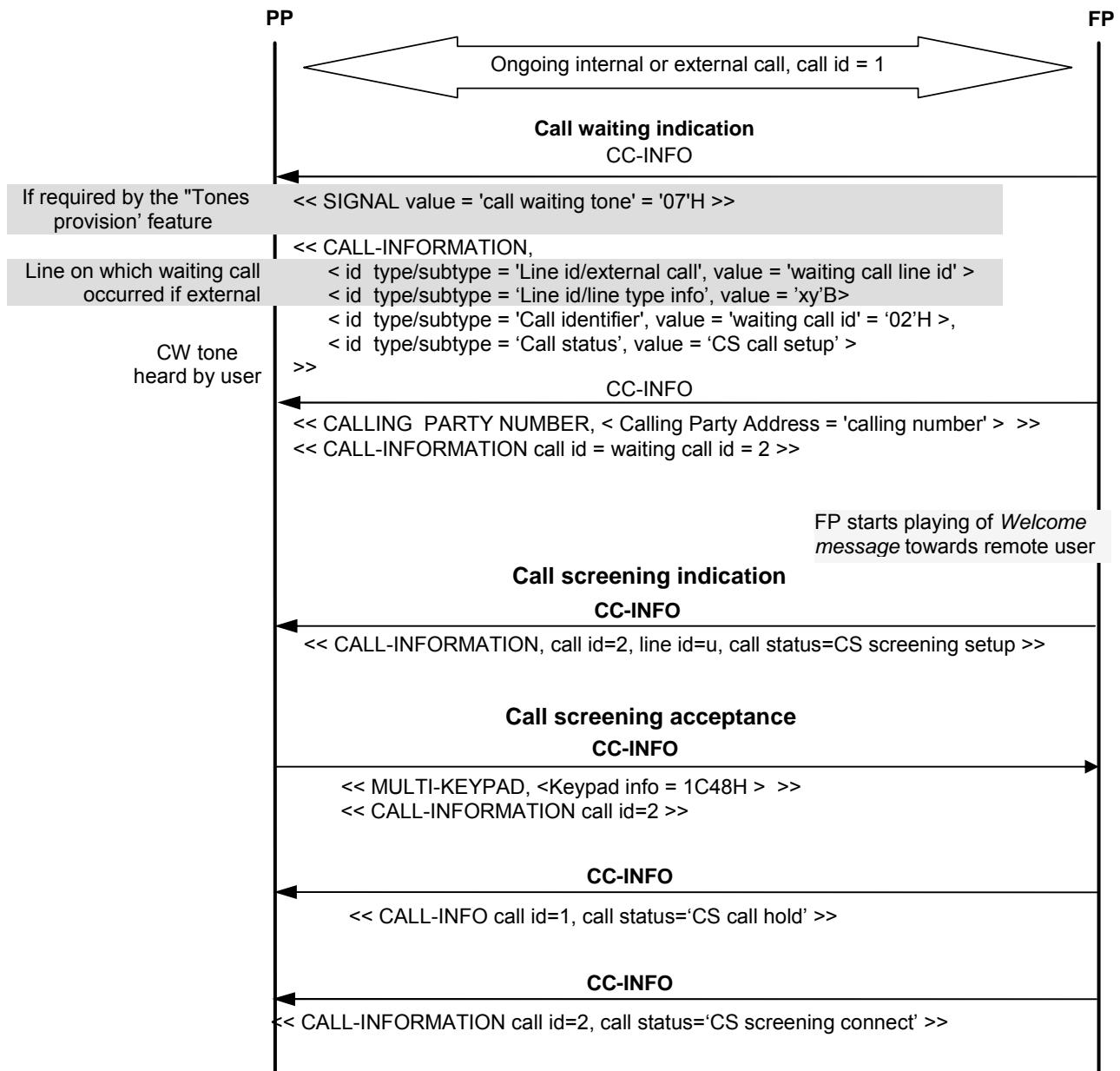


Figure 80-12: Waiting call screening

7.4.36.6.9 Call screening with screening and non-screening PPs

The present clause describes call screening in a multiple PP environment and applies to a DECT system containing the following:

- A DTAM-supporting FP, connected to a local or remote DTAM.
- Screening PPs and non-screening PPs.

When screening of the external incoming call starts, the call shall be released by the FP for all non-screening PPs.

When screening is accepted by one of the PPs, and if the FP is in single screened call mode, the FP shall release the call for all other (screening) PPs.

See figure 80-13 below for an example.

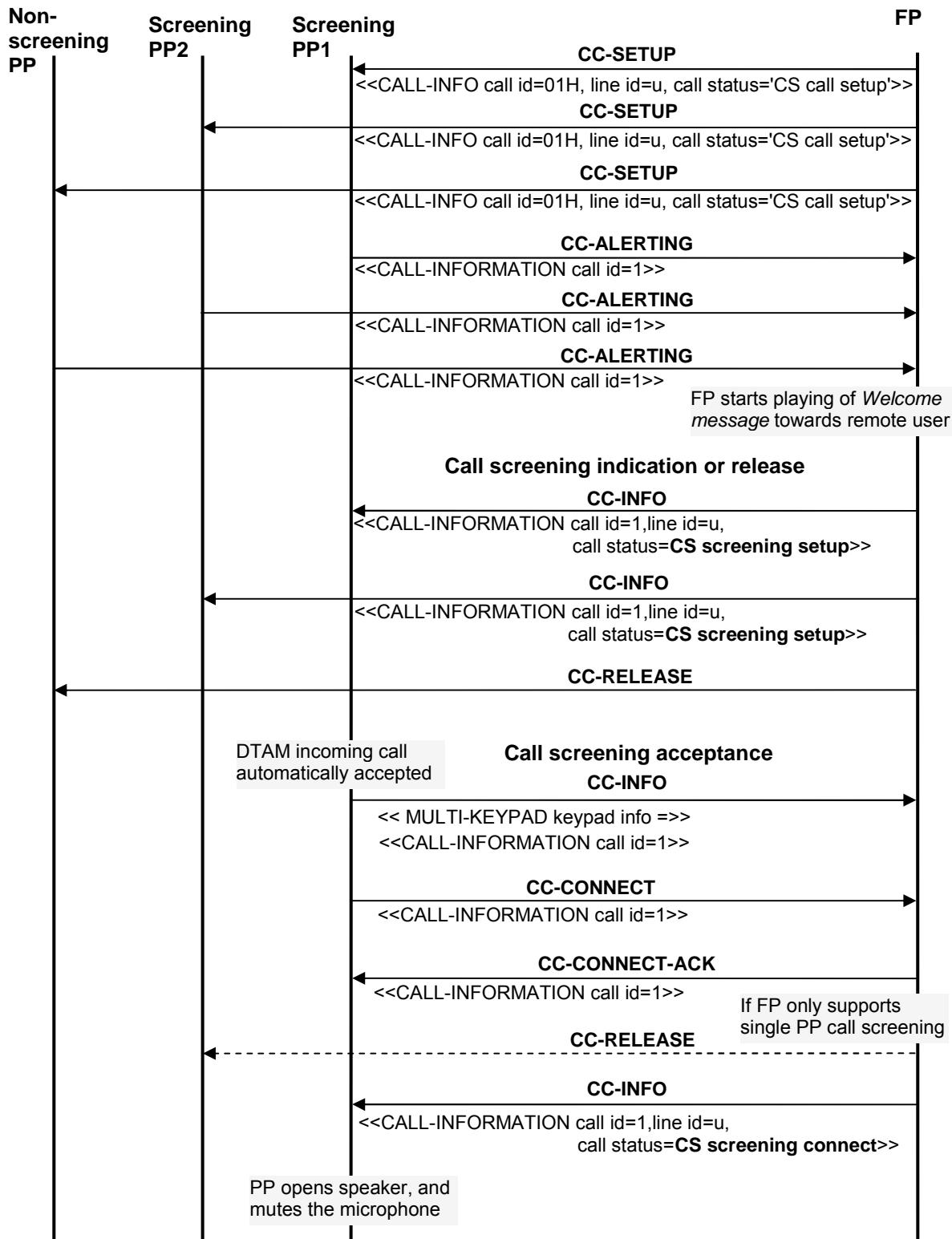


Figure 80-13: Call screening with screening and non-screening PPs

7.4.36.6.10 Single/Multiple PP(s) call screening mode

Single PP call screening mode. If a FP only supports a single PP in screening mode, or if the FP is configured in single PP screening mode, and as soon as one of the screening PPs accepts the screened call, the FP shall release the screened call for all other PPs by using the 'FP initiated call screening release' procedure (see clause 7.4.36.6).

Multiple PPs call screening mode. In the case where one of the screening PPs accepts the received *call screening indication*, the screened call presentation continues for all other screening PPs, and can still be accepted by them.

See the following figure 80-14 for an example.

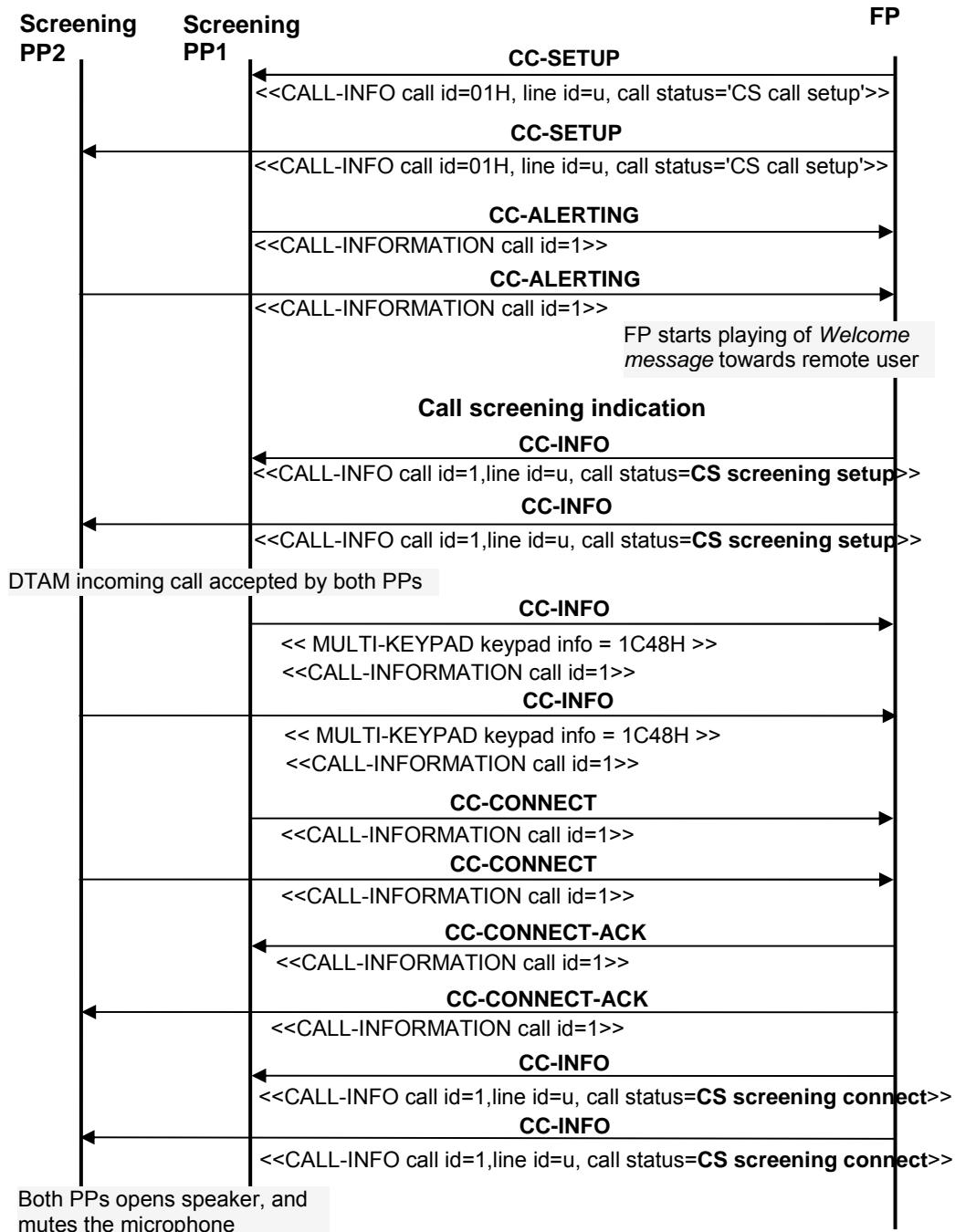


Figure 80-14: Call screening acceptance by multiple PPs

7.5 Data Link Control (DLC) layer procedures

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.5 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.6 Medium Access Control (MAC) layer procedures

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.6 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.7 Physical layer (PHL) requirements

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.7 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.8 Requirements regarding the speech transmission

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.8 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.9 Management procedures

All procedures described in GAP (EN 300 444 [11], clause 13) shall be supported. Higher layer capability FP broadcast shall be set as described in clause 7.4.9.2 of the present document.

7.10 Application procedures

7.10.1 Easy PIN code and easy pairing registration

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.10.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.10.2 Handset locator

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause 7.10.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

7.10.3 Transmit power control

The following clauses describe the DECT power control capabilities for NG DECT Part 5 PPs and FPs.

7.10.3.1 Base manual transmit power control

The purpose of the feature is to reduce radiations from the FP and to possibly gain power consumption on FP side.

PP requirements.

In order to use the 'Base manual transmit power control' feature, the PP shall edit the 'FP power level' field (BTPC bit) of the DECT System Settings List (see clauses 7.4.11.3 and 7.4.11.3.14).

FP requirements.

Once the setting is set to 'Reduced', the power transmitted by the FP shall be at least 6 dB below the normal transmit power level (i.e. the power level in use when the setting is set to 'Normal').

The transmitted power reduction shall apply statically, on both Dummy Bearer and Traffic Bearer modes.

EXAMPLE: The user lives in a small apartment and does not need the full range of the DECT system. From any PP in the DECT system, the user sets the 'FP power level' setting of the DECT System Settings List to 'Reduced'.

7.10.3.2 Handset adaptive transmit power control

The purpose of the feature is to reduce power consumption on PP side.

PP requirements.

The 'Handset adaptive transmit power control' is an integrated part of the PP software features. This is a stand-alone feature that is only active during Traffic Bearer mode.

The handset shall monitor the link quality via e.g. the bit error rate monitoring and/or level measurements (RSSI) and shall automatically adjust its RF transmission power to the suitable transmit power level. At least two power levels shall be implemented, but more power levels may be implemented.

The difference between the highest and the lowest levels shall be of at least 6 dB.

EXAMPLE 1: If two power levels only are implemented, the difference between the low level and the high level shall be of at least 6 dB.

NOTE 1: 'Handset adaptive transmit power control' also works in a multi-handset environment.

NOTE 2: The present document does not mandate any particular method for achieving the adaptative transmit power control. Several implementations are possible, using Q bits, RSSI checks, etc.

The 'Handset adaptive transmit power control' shall always remain active.

NOTE 3: It is not required to provide a local PP interface for activation/deactivation of the adaptive transmit power control.

Annex A (normative): System parameters

A.1 CC timers

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause A.1 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply with the following additions:

<CC.NG.02> Notification allowed deferring timer.

FT value: 2 000 milliseconds.

PT value: Not used.

Start: End of session (case 1), End of call (case 2), Event time (case 3).

Stop: Anticipated sending of the pending notifications (see clause 7.4.10.9.2.2, *FP Rule 4.2*).

NOTE 1: The 3 uses of the timer and corresponding start times are described in clause 7.4.10.9.2.2.

<CC.NG.03> SMS Sending to network timer.

FT value: 2 000 milliseconds.

PT value: Not used.

Start: Arrival of SMS in Outgoing SMS List.

Stop: SMS handed over to network (and moved to the Sent SMS List).

NOTE 2: If timeout is reached, entry addition in the Outgoing SMS List is notified to the PP. The FP may still try to hand over SMS to the network after timeout. If it succeeds after timeout, entry deletion from the Outgoing SMS List is also notified to the PP.

<CC.NG.04> Maximum synchronization time timer.

FT value: Not used

PT value: 2 500 milliseconds.

Start: Max(session or call end time, notification reception time) (case 1), notification reception time (case 2).

Stop: none.

NOTE 3: The 2 uses of the timer and corresponding start times are described in clause 7.4.10.10.

<CC.NG.05> LiA command retry timer

FT value: Not used

PT value: 2 000 milliseconds.

Start: negative acknowledgement ('temporarily not possible') received

Stop: none.

NOTE 4: At timer expiry, the PT may retry the command (more details in clause 7.4.10.9.2.2).

A.2 MM timers

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause A.2 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

A.3 Application timers

All mandatory requirements as defined in clause A.3 of TS 102 527-3 [18] shall apply.

A.4 Constants

P100: FP side maximum response time allowed for an LiA command (as a complete exchange) when the answer fits in a single data packet last.

P100 value shall be "800 milliseconds".

P200: PP side minimum number of list entries that shall be synchronized by a PP using caching within <CC.NG.04> timer.

P200 value shall be "3".

Annex B (informative): Recommended implementation of A-field data procedures

For the purposes of the present document, the diagrams of TS 102 527-3 [18], annex B apply.

Annex C (informative): Recommended implementation of telephony procedures

For the purposes of the present document, the recommendations in TS 102 527-3 [18], annex C apply.

Annex D (informative): Guidelines for implementation of DTMF

For the purposes of the present document, the guidelines in TS 102 527-3 [18], annex D apply.

Annex E (informative): Tones format in Recommendations ITU-T

For the purposes of the present document, the recommendations in TS 102 527-3 [18], annex E apply.

Annex F (normative): Used normative references and required modifications

The following versions of the referenced documents shall be used for the present document, as described in clause 2.1, with however the modifications described in the following clause.

NOTE: The modifications described below will be integrated in a future version of the corresponding standard. Change tags defined in clause 4.1.3 are re-used below to enclose the changed text that will be part of that future version. The standard concerned by the change is referenced in the begin tag.

EN 300 444 [11]: V2.4.1

- TS 102 527-1 [17]: V1.4.1
- TS 102 527-3 [18]: V1.6.1
- Versions of DECT base standard parts:
 - EN 300 175-1 [1]: V2.5.1
 - EN 300 175-2 [2]: V2.5.1
 - EN 300 175-3 [3]: V2.5.1
 - EN 300 175-4 [4]: V2.5.1
 - EN 300 175-5 [5]: V2.5.1
 - EN 300 175-6 [6]: V2.5.1
 - EN 300 175-7 [7]: V2.5.1
 - EN 300 175-8 [8]: V2.5.1

F.1 Required modifications to EN 300 175-5, V2.5.1

F.1.1 Required modifications in clause 7.7.41 (Terminal capability)

For the present document, the content of clause 7.7.41 in EN 300 175-5 V2.5.1 [5] applies, with the following modification:

<<Text changed from EN 300 175 -5 [5] (modification):

- the name of capability bit 2 in "Profile/Application Indicator_10" becomes "Support of "Extended list change notification" procedure", as shown in the clause excerpt below:

Profile/Application Indicator_10 Coding (Octet 4i):

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
x x x x x x 1		Support of "Date and Time recovery" procedure in NG DECT Part 5 (TS 102 527-5 [78])
x x x x x 1 x		Support of "Extended list change notification" procedure (see TS 102 527-5 [78])
x x x x 1 x x		Support of "Screening" feature (see TS 102 527-5 [78])
All other values		Reserved

End of change>>

F.1.2 Required modifications in clause 7.7.57 (List change details)

For the present document, the following text shall replace the content of clause 7.7.57 in EN 300 175-5 V2.5.1 [5]:

<<Text changed from EN 300 175 -5 [5] (modification):

The purpose of the << LIST-CHANGE-DETAILS >> information element is to convey detailed change information to the PP for caching purpose. It shall be sent together with an IE <<events notification>> containing a list change indication in the same {FACILITY} (or other) message.

NOTE 1: The corresponding list identifier is indicated in the accompanying list change indication.

Line specificity (or not) of notified details.

If the list contains NO line id field, the notified details shall concern a sequence of consecutive changes made to the list and having a common origin (either one PP or the FP).

If the list contains a line id field, the notified details shall concern a sequence of consecutive changes made to the list, having a common origin (either one PP or the FP) and a common line id.

If the list contains a service id field (e.g. SMS related lists), the notified details shall concern a sequence of consecutive changes made to the list, having a common origin (either one PP or the FP) and a common service id (which implies a common line id also).

NOTE 2: The line id or the service id (if any) are notified in the accompanying << CALL-INFORMATION>> IE.

NOTE 3: The notion of 'line id' is used above (instead of the notion of 'line') as it also applies to line id 'All lines' (used e.g. in the contact list) which does not relate to a particular line.

NOTE 4: Events for a given line id cannot be notified together if an event for another line id occurred between them.

Bit:	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Octet:
0	<< List change details >> (0x74)							1	
	Length of Contents (L)							2	
0/1	Originating PP							3	
	Length of change history (L1)							4	
0/1	D		Entry id (1..63)					5	
0/1	A/M		Position indicator (0 ... 63)						
...	
0/1	D		Entry id (1..63)						
0/1	A/M		Position indicator (0 ... 63)					4+L1	

Figure 98h: LIST CHANGE DETAILS information element

Originating PP (octet 3):

This field contains the identifier of the device responsible for all notified changes (either the FP or one of the PPs). All changes notified in the same notification shall have a common origin.

Bits	7 6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0 0		Change origin is FP.
x x x x x x x		terminal id number (≥ 1) of originating PP (if smaller than 127). See note 2.
		All other values reserved.

NOTE 5: It is extensible to the next octet if the value exceeds 127.

NOTE 6: Using a common notification IE only for events with a common origin allows the change originating PP maintaining a local copy of the list to avoid accessing the list for requesting its own changes. See TS 102 527-5 [78], clause 7.4.10.9.1 (section 'Extended list change indication format') for more details.

Change history (from octet 5):**D+Entry id subfield:***D subfield:*

Bits	7	Meaning
0		The change is a deletion. Subfield 'A/M+Position indicator' is absent for this change.
1		The change is NOT a deletion. Subfield A/M+Position indicator is present for this change.

Entry id subfield:

Bits	6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 1	entry id of the deleted, or modified entry (smallest possible value).	
to		
1 1 1 1 1 1	entry id of the deleted, or modified entry (greatest value on one byte; see note 7)	

NOTE 7: The 'Entry id' max value on one octet is 63 (7 bits). It may be extended up to 8 191 (13 bits) with an additional octet

A/M+Position indicator subfield:*A/M subfield:*

Bits	7	Meaning
0		The change is an addition
1		The change is a modification

Position indicator subfield:

NOTE 8: A position indicator allows a PP in *caching category 3* to place an added or modified entry at the right place in the list. It is recorded by the FP *at the time of the change*, not at the time the notification is sent (especially if the notification contains several changes). For more information on position indicators, see TS 102 527-5 [78], clause 7.4.10.9.

Bits	6 5 4 3 2 1	Meaning
0 0 0 0 0 0	Special value for position at list start. See note 9	
0 0 0 0 0 1	Position indicator of the added or modified entry (smallest possible value).	
to		
1 1 1 1 1 0	Position indicator of the added or modified entry (greatest value on one byte; see note 10)	

NOTE 9: The value 0 is used in the following cases:

- the change is an addition at the beginning of the list
- or the change is a modification causing a move of the entry towards list start

NOTE 10: The 'Position indicator' max value on one octet is 63 (7 bits). It may be extended up to 8191 (13 bits) with an additional octet

Overflow. The FP should put as many entry ids in the IE as possible (e.g. a {FACILITY} message (if used) has a length up to 63 bytes); If too many entries have changed, the FP shall either use several list change indications, or use a single list change indication with NO associated <>List change details>> IE. For a PP caching the list, this indicates a need for a full resynchronization of the list. See TS 102 527-5 [78] for more details.

End of change>>

Annex G (informative): DTAM service use case examples

G.1 Voice oriented remote DTAM with a DTAM number

G.1.1 DTAM incoming messages management

In the case of a voice oriented DTAM, DTAM commands used for managing DTAM incoming messages do not require a message index (see clause 7.4.36.2.1). Therefore, no LiA session is used here. DTAM commands may be issued as soon as the call is placed.

In this example, the PP (or PP user) relies on the DTAM Settings List to provide the DTAM number required in order to call the voice oriented DTAM.

See the example in figure G.1 below.

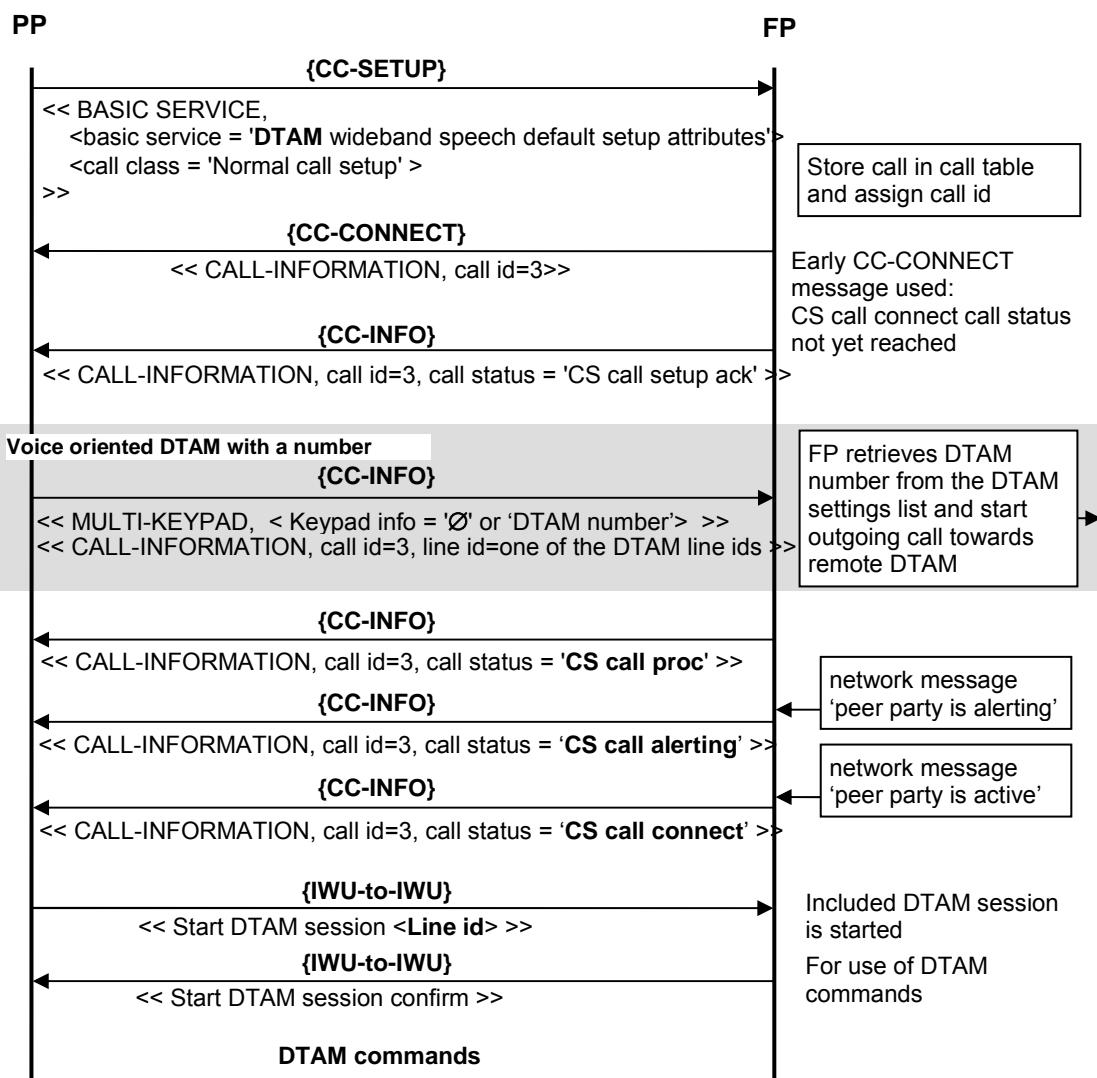


Figure G.1: Voice oriented remote DTAM (with a DTAM number)

G.1.2 Welcome messages management

Even for Voice oriented DTAMs, management of welcome messages are handled through a list.

See the example in figure G.2 below.

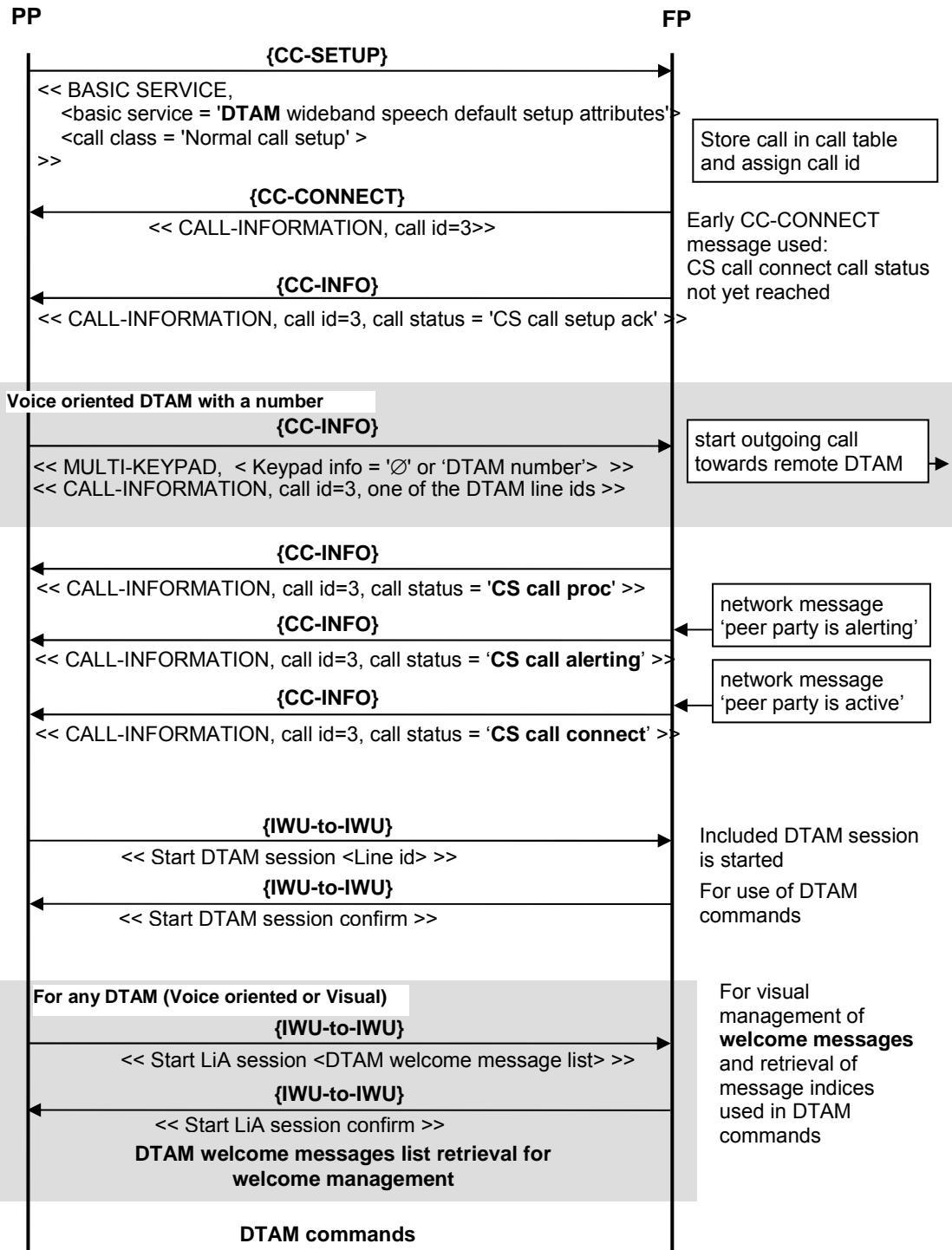


Figure G.2: Voice oriented remote DTAM (with a DTAM number)

G.2 Local or remote (visual) DTAM without DTAM number

G.2.1 DTAM incoming/Welcome messages management

Even when no 'DTAM number' is defined for a DTAM, an empty keypad information is sent to the FP. The 'CS call proc' call status is sent back to inform the PP that no more information is needed in order to reach the DTAM.

See the example in figure G.3 below.

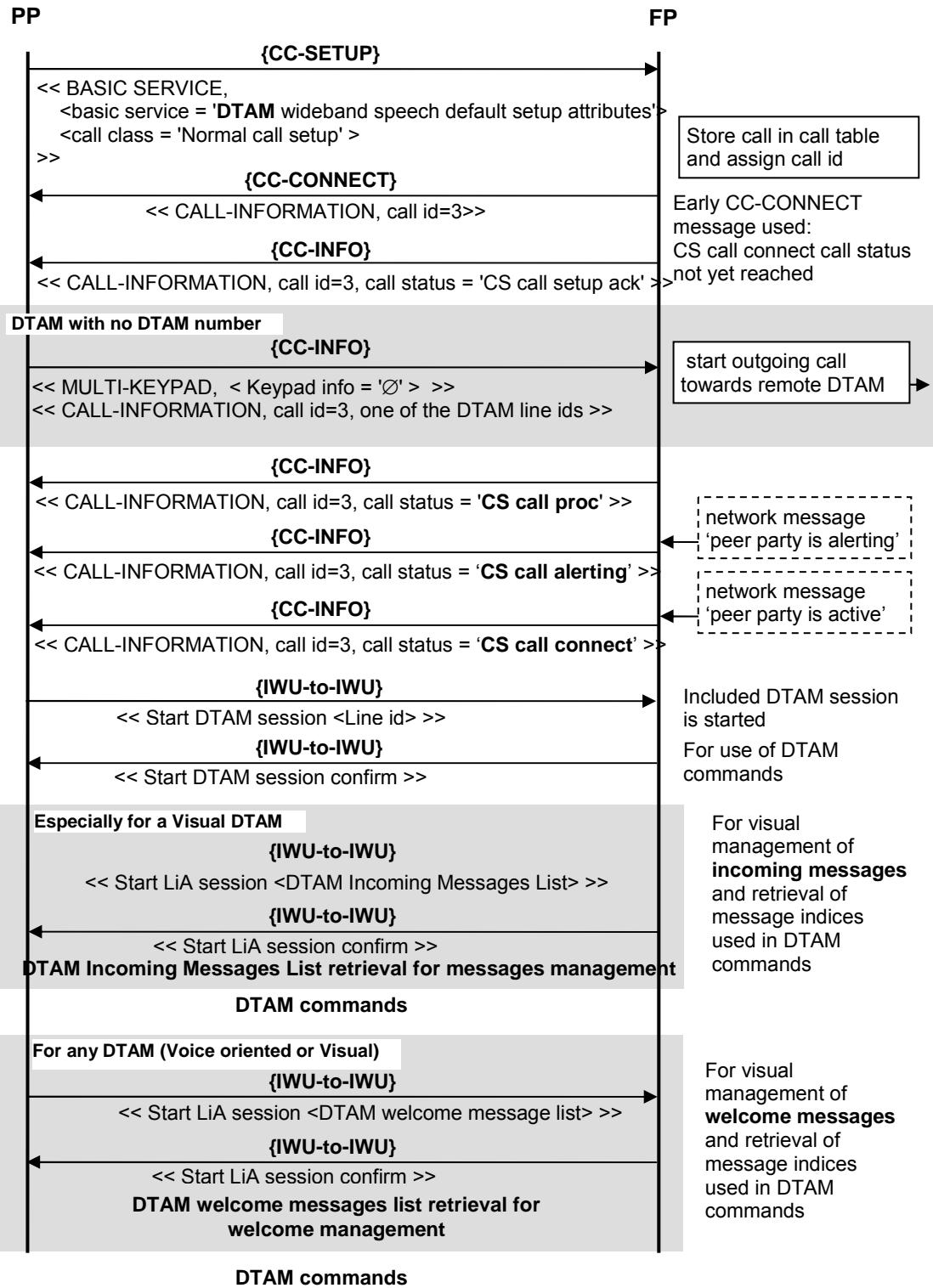


Figure G.3: Local or remote visual DTAM without a number
Start session/DTAM id used as a replacement for the keypad info

G.3 DTAM message deletion via Delete entry

No DTAM consulting call (and DTAM session) is strictly necessary for deleting a message. However the following use case should not be used for DTAMs having a number.

See the example in figure G.4 below.

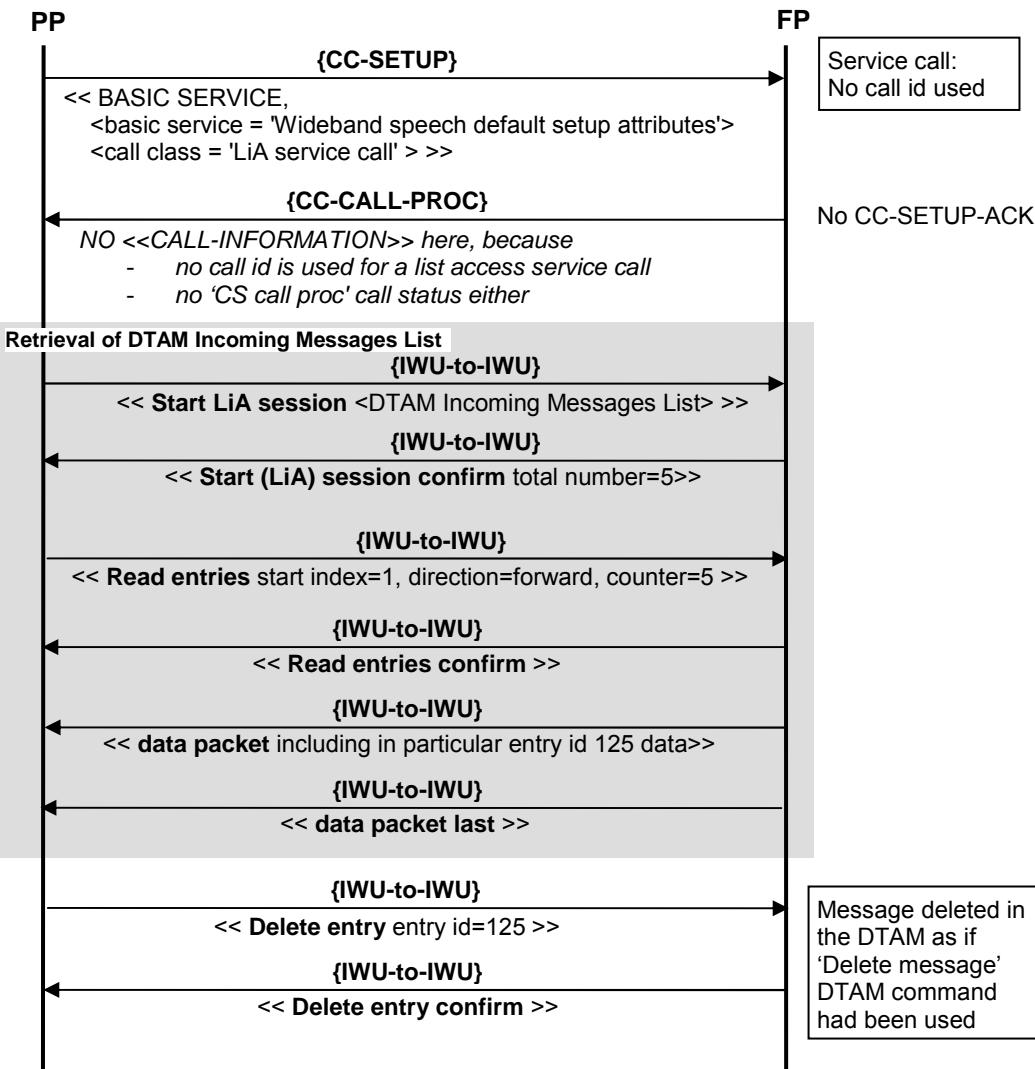


Figure G.4: DTAM message deletion without a DTAM consulting call

Annex H (normative): Editable fields

The following text replaces annex H of TS 102 527-3 [18] and shall apply (see tagged changes).

The following tables summarize the status of the "editable" property for each field defined in the present document. The status of the "editable" property of a field may be:

- "YES"; in that case the field "editable" property shall always be set by the FP.
- "NO"; in that case the field "editable" property shall always be unset by the FP.
- "MD" (for "Manufacturer Defined"); in that case the FP may choose between the following behaviours for the "editable" field:
 - the field "editable" property is always set by the FP (as with "YES");
 - the field "editable" property is always unset by the FP (as with "NO");
 - the field "editable" property value varies with time; if the FP decides to modify the "editable" property value of a field in the list at some point in time the FP shall send a "list change notification" to the PP (see clause 7.4.10.2) in order to notify this change, but only if the following two conditions are met:
 - at least one field instance concerned by this change exists in an entry of the list at this point in time;
 - the "list change notification" is mandatory for the considered list (see clause 7.4.10.2.2), or the FP implementation sends notifications for other entry modifications of the list.

EXAMPLE 1: Depending on the configured user profile, the field is either "editable" or not. Especially, some critical fields could be only editable for experienced users. A web interface could be used in order to configure the FP and choose among different user profiles with related sets of editable fields.

- The field "editable" property value depends on the entry, or even on the field instance in the entry, for a given list.

EXAMPLE 2: Some implementations may provide non-editable Contact List entries (e.g. for emergency calls), while other Contact List entries are fully editable; see also clause 7.4.10.4.2.2.

Table H.1: "Editable" status in the List of Supported Lists

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	List identifiers	7.4.10.5.1.1	NO

Table H.2: "Editable" status in the Missed Calls List

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	NO
03H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
04H	Read status	7.4.10.5.1.5	YES
05H	Line name	7.4.10.5.1.6	NO
06H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	NO
07H	Number of calls	7.4.10.5.1.8	NO

Table H.3: "Editable" status in the Outgoing Calls List

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	NO
03H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
04H	Line name	7.4.10.5.1.6	NO
05H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	NO

Table H.4: "Editable" status in the Incoming Accepted Calls List

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	NO
03H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
04H	Line name	7.4.10.5.1.6	NO
05H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	NO

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, 'Read status' and 'Number of Calls' mandatory fields added)

Table H.5: "Editable" status in the All Calls List

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Call type	7.4.10.5.1.9	NO
02H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
03H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	NO
04H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
05H	Line name	7.4.10.5.1.6	NO
06H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	NO
07H	Read status (note 1)	7.4.10.5.1.5	YES
08H	Number of calls (note 1)	7.4.10.5.1.8	NO

NOTE: These fields do not exist in TS 102 527-3 [18] and are mandatory.

End of change>>

Table H.6: "Editable" status in the Contact List

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable (note)
01H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	MD
02H	First name	7.4.10.5.1.10	MD
03H	Contact number	7.4.10.5.1.11	MD
04H	Associated melody	7.4.10.5.1.12	MD
05H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	MD

NOTE: For user-defined contact entries (most contact entries), the "editable" property shall be set for all fields (as with "YES"). For manufacturer defined entries (e.g. emergency call number), the "editable" property could be unset.

Table H.7: "Editable" status in the Internal Names List

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	YES
03H	Call interception	7.4.10.5.1.13	MD

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (modification, "FP power level" field added)

Table H.8: "Editable" status in the "DECT System Settings List"

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Current PIN code	7.4.11.3.1	YES (note 1)
02H	Clock master	7.4.11.3.2	MD
03H	Base reset	7.4.11.3.3	YES
04H	FP IP address / type	7.4.11.3.4	MD
05H	FP IP address / value	7.4.11.3.5	MD (note 2)
06H	FP IP address / subnet mask	7.4.11.3.6	MD (note 2)
07H	FP IP address / gateway	7.4.11.3.7	MD (note 2)
08H	FP IP address / DNS server	7.4.11.3.8	MD (note 2)
09H	FP version / Firmware version	7.4.11.3.9	NO
0AH	FP version / Eeprom version	7.4.11.3.10	NO
0BH	FP version / Hardware version	7.4.11.3.11	NO
0CH	Emission mode	7.4.11.3.12	YES
0DH	New PIN code	7.4.11.3.13	YES
0EH	FP power level	7.4.11.3.14	YES

NOTE 1: The "Current PIN code" is only used for checking the PIN value entered by the user. Edition of this field does not modify the field value.

NOTE 2: The field is editable only for a static IP address.

End of change>>

Table H.9: "Editable" status in the "Line Settings List"

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Line name	7.4.11.4.1	MD
02H	Line id	7.4.11.4.2	NO
03H	Attached handsets	7.4.11.4.3	MD
04H	Dialling prefix	7.4.11.4.4	YES
05H	FP melody	7.4.11.4.5	YES
06H	FP volume	7.4.11.4.6	YES
07H	Blocked telephone number	7.4.11.4.7	MD
08H	Multiple calls mode (single/multiple)	7.4.11.4.8	MD
09H	Intrusion call	7.4.11.4.9	MD
0AH	Permanent CLIR	7.4.11.4.10	MD
0BH	Call forwarding unconditional	7.4.11.4.11	MD
0CH	Call forwarding on No answer	7.4.11.4.12	MD
0DH	Call forwarding on Busy subscriber	7.4.11.4.13	MD

Table H.10: "Editable" status in the All Incoming Calls List

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	NO
03H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
04H	Read status	7.4.10.5.1.5	YES
05H	Line name	7.4.10.5.1.6	NO
06H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	NO
07H	Number of calls	7.4.10.5.1.8	NO

<<Text changed from TS 102 527-3 [18] (addition)

Table H.11: 'Editable' status in the "SMS Settings List"

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	SMS service id	7.4.35.4.2.1	NO
02H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	YES

Field id	Field	Clause	Editable
03H	Enable SMS	7.4.35.4.2.2	MD
04H	Max SMS size	7.4.35.4.2.3	MD
05H	SMSC Send Server	7.4.35.4.2.4	MD
06H	SMSC Receive Server	7.4.35.4.2.5	MD
07H	SMS delivery report	7.4.35.4.2.6	YES
08H	SMS validity period	7.4.35.4.2.7	YES
09H	Allowed SMS character encodings and variants	7.4.35.4.2.8	NO

Table H.12: 'Editable' status in the "Incoming SMS List"

Field identifier	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	NO
03H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
04H	Read status	7.4.10.5.1.5 and 7.4.35.5.1.4	YES
05H	SMS service id	7.4.35.4.2.1	NO
06H	SMS size	7.4.35.5.1.2	NO
07H	SMS content	7.4.35.5.1.3	NO

Table H.13: 'Editable' status in the "Sent SMS List"

Field identifier	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	NO
03H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
04H	SMS service id	7.4.35.4.2.1	NO
05H	Network side SMS encoding	7.4.35.5.1.1	NO
06H	SMS size	7.4.35.5.1.2	NO
07H	SMS content	7.4.35.5.1.3	NO

Table H.14: 'Editable' status in the "Outgoing SMS List"

Field identifier	Field	Clause	Editable (note)
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	YES
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	YES
03H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	YES
04H	SMS service id	7.4.35.4.2.1	YES
05H	Network side SMS encoding	7.4.35.5.1.1	YES
06H	SMS size	7.4.35.5.1.2	YES
07H	SMS content	7.4.35.5.1.3	YES

NOTE: Editability is necessary at least at entry creation using save(0) (see clause 7.4.10.4.5.1, Procedure not allowed). However further attempts to modify the entry is likely to trigger a FP negative acknowledgement (already at 'edit entry' stage) if the FP is already attempting to send the SMS to the network.

Table H.15: 'Editable' status in the "Draft SMS List"

Field identifier	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	YES
02H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	YES
03H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
04H	SMS service id	7.4.35.4.2.1	YES
05H	Sending request	7.4.35.5.1.5	YES
06H	Network side SMS encoding	7.4.35.5.1.1	YES
07H	SMS size	7.4.35.5.1.2	YES
08H	SMS content	7.4.35.5.1.3	YES

Table H.16: 'Editable' status in the DTAM Settings List

Field identifier	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	YES
02H	DTAM full identifier	7.4.36.5.1.1	NO
03H	DTAM Number	7.4.36.5.1.2 7.4.10.5.1.2	MD
04H	Local DTAM current PIN code	7.4.36.5.1.3	YES (notes 1 & 2)
05H	DTAM activation and timeout	7.4.36.5.1.4	MD
06H	DTAM web link	7.4.36.5.1.5	MD
07H	Welcome message parameters	7.4.36.5.1.6	MD
08H	Screening parameters	7.4.36.5.1.7	MD (note 2)
09H	Local DTAM new PIN code	7.4.36.5.1.9	YES (note 2)
NOTE 1: The Local DTAM current PIN code" is only used for checking the PIN value entered by the user. Edition of this field does not modify the field value. NOTE 2: These fields are NA for remote DTAMs (see table 75-69 in clause 7.4.36.5.2.1).			

Table H.17: 'Editable' status in the "DTAM Incoming Messages List"

Field identifier	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	DTAM full identifier	7.4.36.5.1.1	NO
02H	Number	7.4.10.5.1.2	NO
03H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	NO
04H	Date and Time	7.4.10.5.1.4	NO
05H	Read status	7.4.10.5.1.5	YES
06H	Line name	7.4.10.5.1.6	NO
07H	Line id	7.4.10.5.1.7	NO
08H	Time duration	7.4.36.5.1.8	NO

Table H.18: 'Editable' status in the "DTAM Welcome Message List"

Field identifier	Field	Clause	Editable
01H	DTAM full identifier	7.4.36.5.1.1	NO
02H	Position index	7.4.36.5.1.10	NO
03H	Name	7.4.10.5.1.3	YES
04H	Time duration	7.4.36.5.1.8	YES (see note)

NOTE: This field can only be set to 0 by a PP in order to empty the message position.

End of change>>

Annex I (informative): Use cases for concurrent access to lists

Two main use cases are shown with a disturbing party (one of the PPs called PP1) making a change in the list and a disturbed PP trying to:

- use case 1/read the list;
- use case 2/modify the list and later on make use of extended notification for PP1 change(s).

PP1 change dissynchronizes PP2 local copy, which makes it necessary for the FP to make PP2 aware of PP1 change (through a notification) before PP1 action is confirmed. This result in the use of a negative ack or in crossing use cases.

I.1 Use case 1 – Indices misinterpreted

Problem: In use case 1, the disturbed PP reads the list and wrongly interprets remote list indices (in the command and in the response) because the local copy is no longer up to date due to pending notifications.

I.1.1 Use case 1a – Read entries with pending notification

Example: PP2 is involved in an LiA session and reads the list (two entries at a time). It already read the first two entries when PP1 deletes e2.

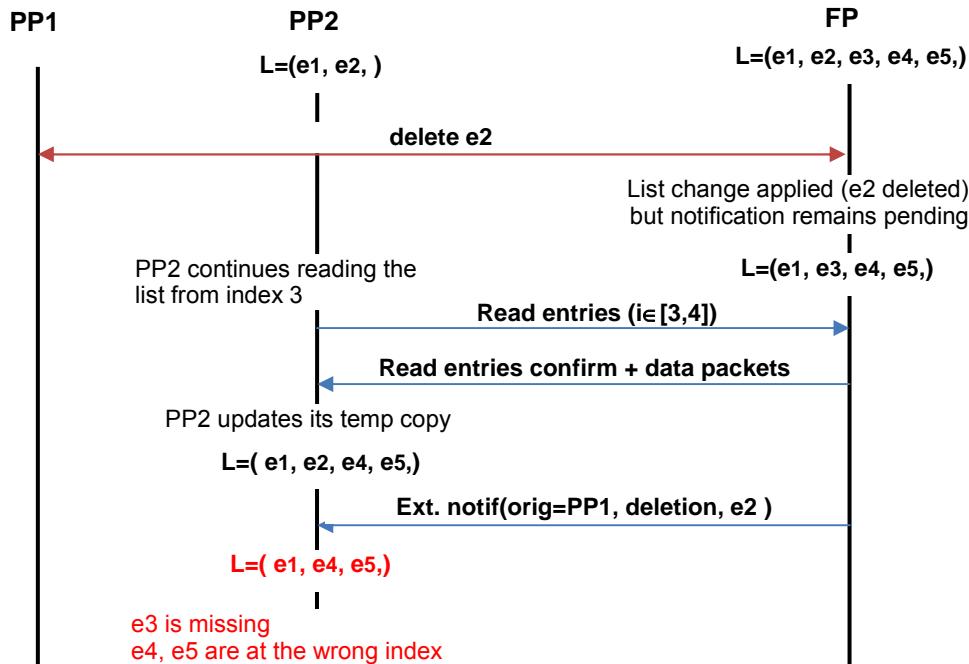


Figure I.1: Problem of PP2 reading entries while a notification for a change in the list (by PP1) is pending on FP side

Solution: The FP sends a negative ack to PP2 attempt to read entries while a notification for a change from another PP (PP1) is pending, and then broadcasts the notifications. The PP waits for a while (formalized with timer <CC.NG.05>) before retrying the command (or issuing another command).

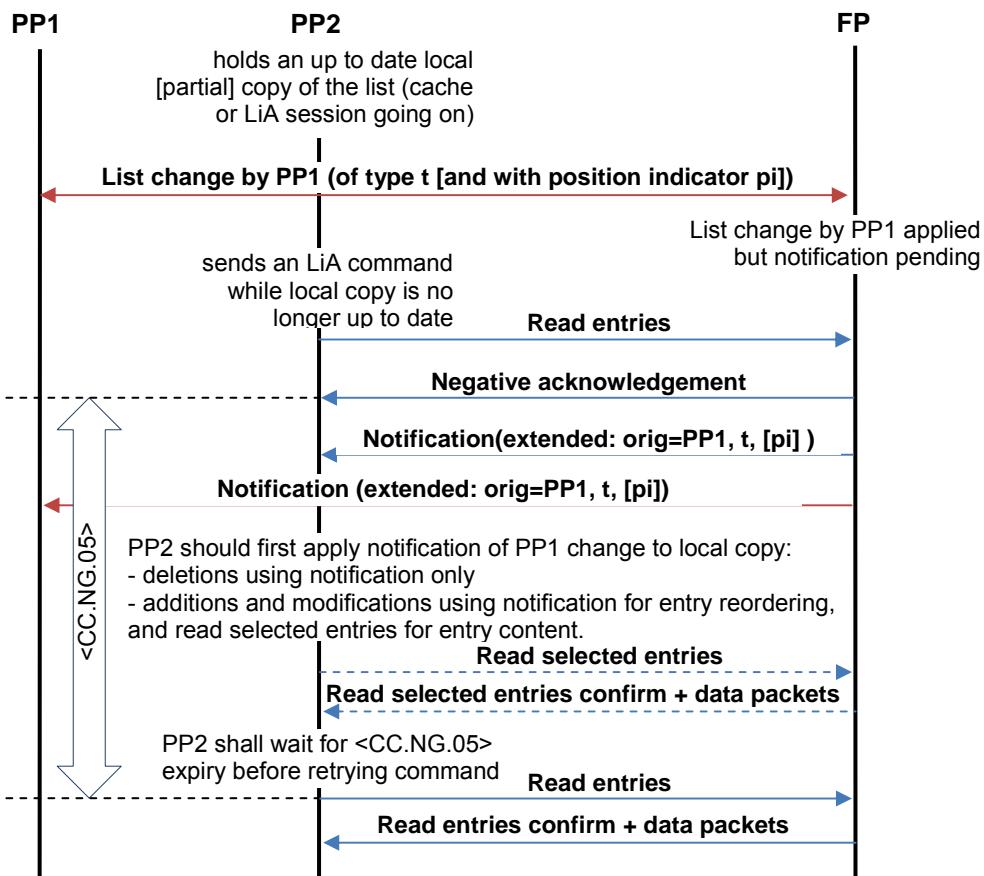


Figure I.2: Solution to the problem of Use case 1a: the FP sends a negative acknowledgement to the read entries command and broadcasts pending notification(s)

I.1.2 Use case 1b – Read entries crosses notification

In this variant of use case 1, the command from disturbed PP2 crosses the notification from the FP. From FP point of view, no negative ack is necessary because there is no pending notification when the command arrives.

Solution: The PP should apply to the local copy the notification received between command and confirm, before making use of the confirm content (i.e. of the read entries confirm parameters and data packets).

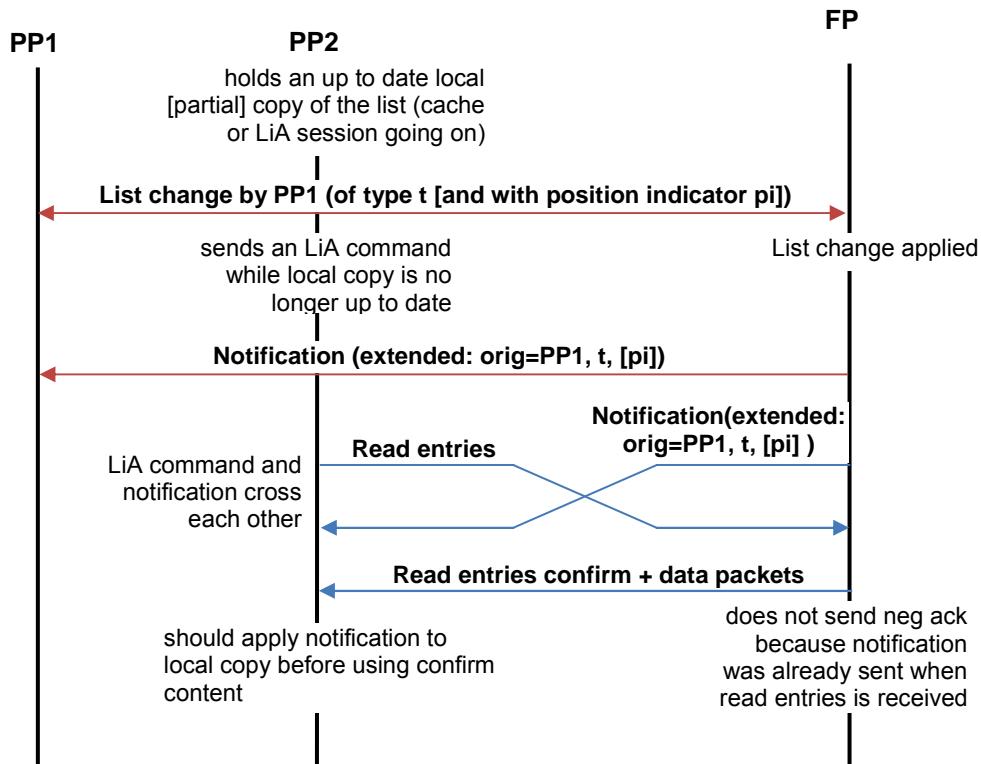


Figure I.3: Solution to the problem of Use case 1b: the PP should apply to the local copy the notification received between command and confirm, before making use of the confirm content

I.2 Use case 2 – Position indicators misinterpreted

In use case 2, the disturbed PP modifies the list (remotely and locally) while notification(s) for previous changes (by disturbing PP) were pending, and therefore misinterprets position indicators in the pending notification for these previous changes when received later on.

I.2.1 Use case 2a – Delete entry (by disturbed party) with pending notifications

Problem: Unnotified modification of the list by PP1 makes extended notification (i.e. position indicator) unusable by PP2 (see example).

Example: PP2 maintains a local cache of the list (the list uses extended notification). PP1 just modified entry ey, which resulted in ey moving after ex on FP side. PP2 is not aware of this modification (because the notification was not sent) and deletes ey, which is used as position indicator.

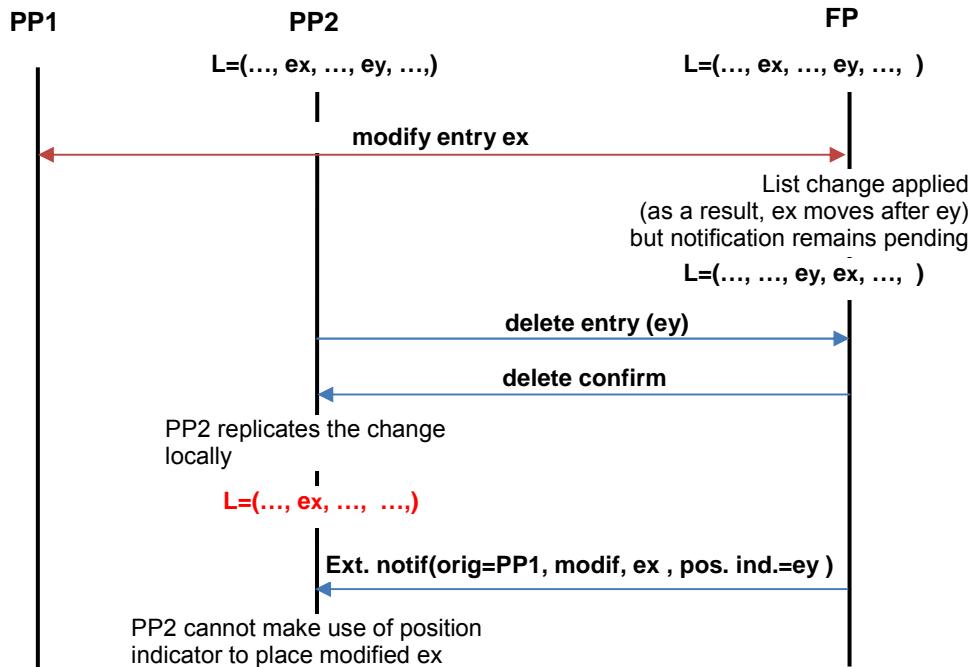


Figure I.4: Problem of PP2 deleting an entry while a notification for a change in the list (by PP1) is pending on FP side

Solution: The FP sends a negative ack to PP2 attempts to delete an entry while a notification for a change from another PP (PP1) is pending, and then broadcasts the notifications. The PP waits for a while (formalized with timer <CC.NG.05>) before retrying the command (or issuing another command).

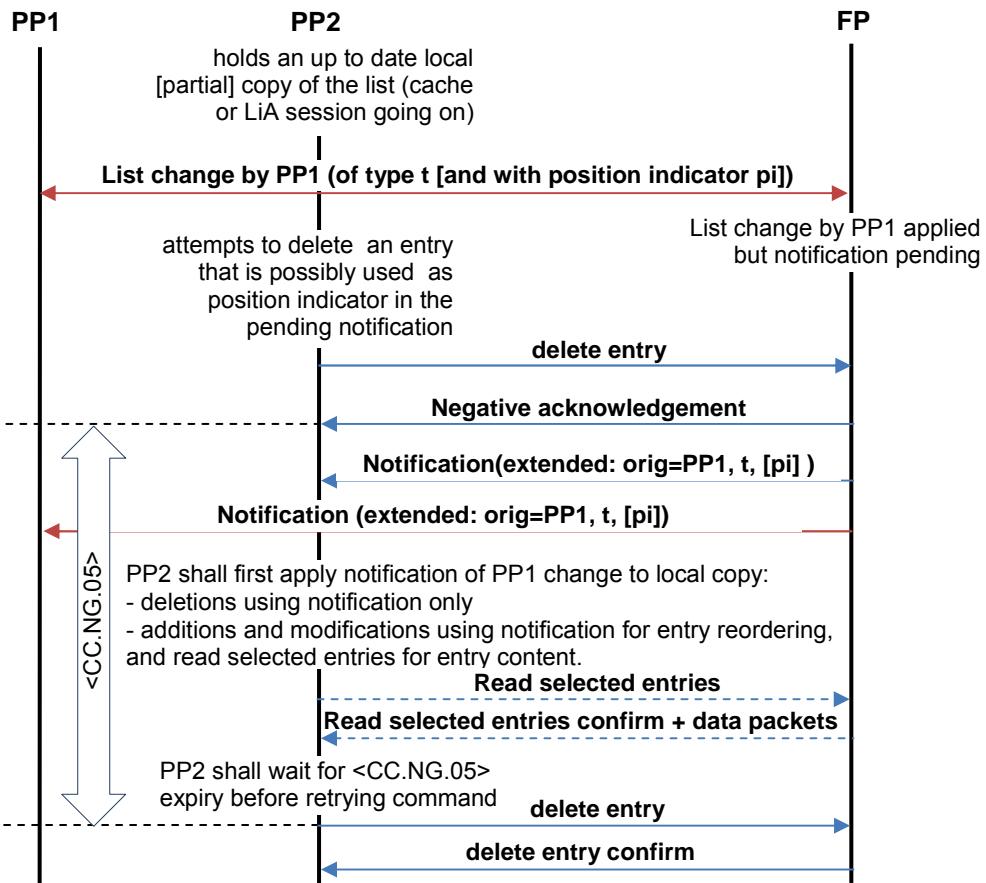


Figure I.5: Solution to the problem of Use case 1b: the FP sends a negative acknowledgement to the delete entry command and broadcasts pending notification(s)

I.2.2 Use case 2b – Delete entry crosses notification

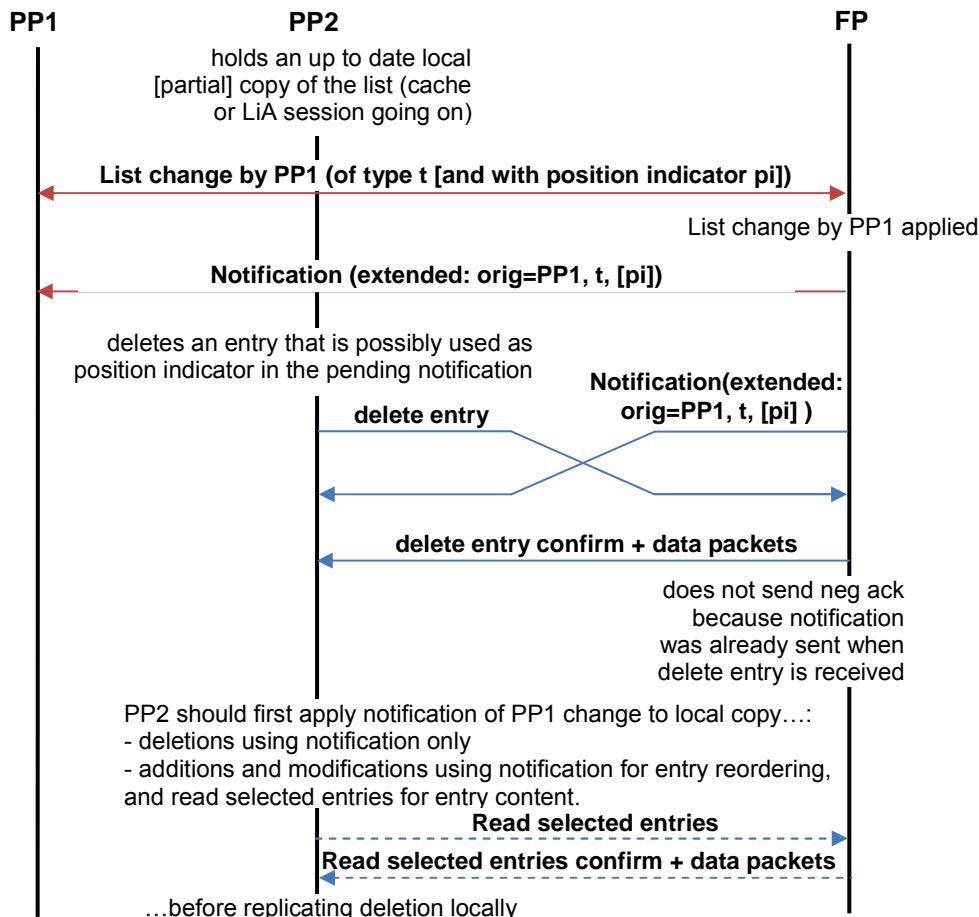


Figure I.6: Example of PP2 sending an index-based reading command crossing a notification for a previous change. FP does not send neg ack and PP should respect correct order

I.2.3 Use case 2c – Save entry (by disturbed party) with pending notifications

Example: PP2 first lock entry ey with edit entry; then PP1 modifies entry ex (which results in ex moving to the front of ey) but notification remains pending. PP2 then modifies entry ey using save entry.

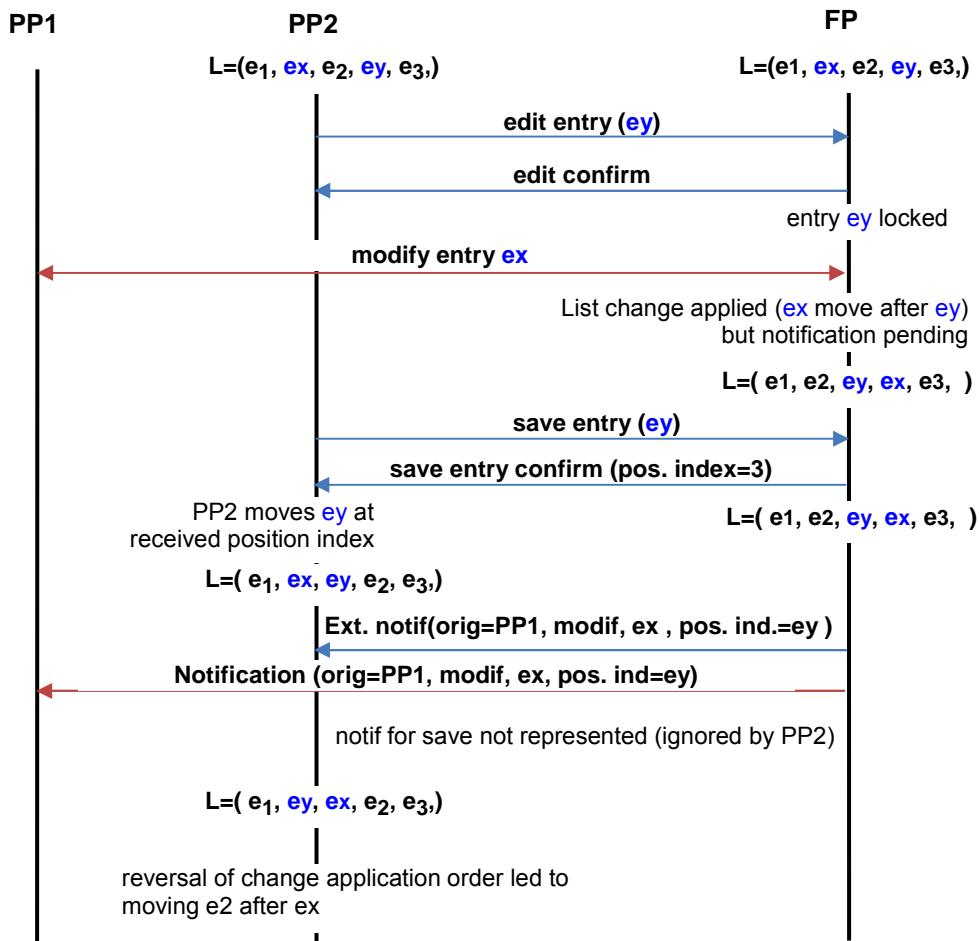


Figure I.7: Problem of PP2 modifying an entry while a notification for a change in the list (by PP1) is pending on FP side

Solution: The FP sends a negative ack to PP2 attempts to modify an entry while a notification for a change from another PP (PP1) is pending, and then broadcasts the notifications. The PP waits for a while (formalized with timer <CC.NG.05>) before retrying the command (or issuing another command).

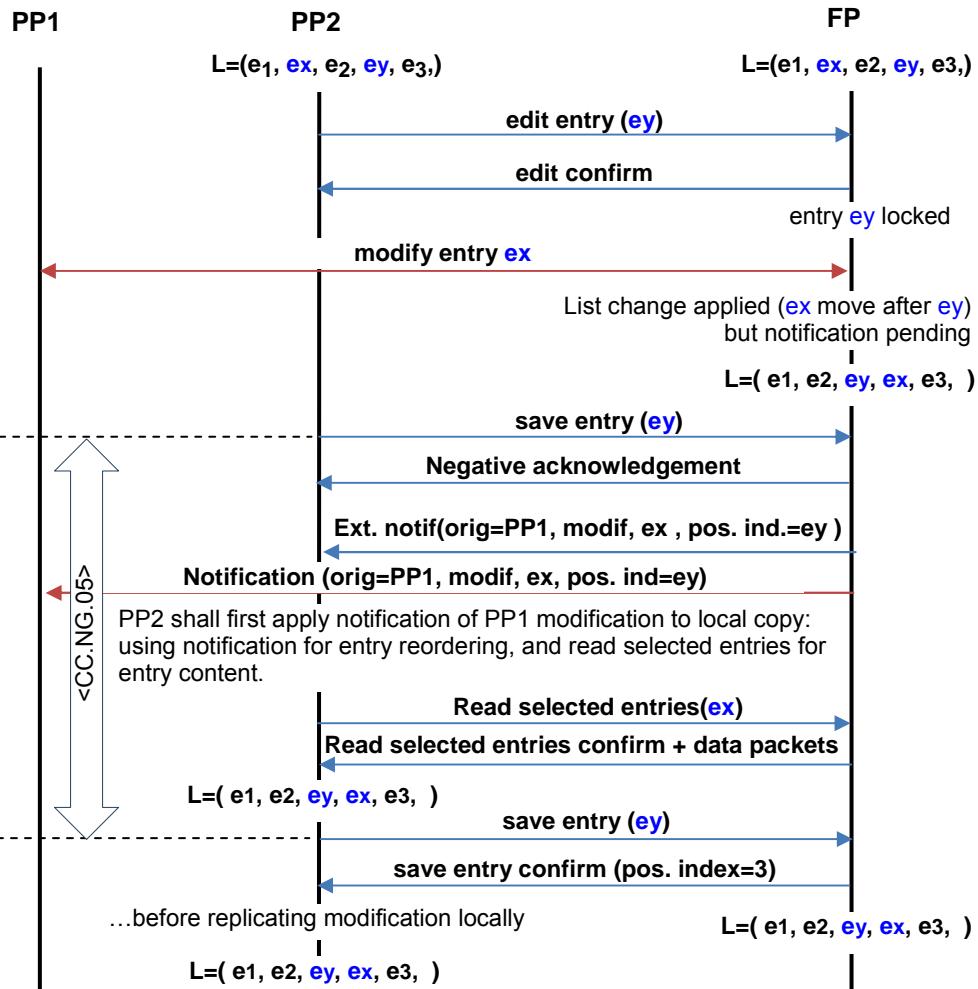


Figure I.8: Solution to the problem of Use case 2c: the FP sends a negative acknowledgement to the save entry command and broadcasts pending notification(s)

Annex J (informative): Bibliography

- ISO/IEC 8073 (1997): "Information technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Protocol for providing the connection-mode transport service".
- ETSI EN 301 649: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); DECT Packet Radio Service (DPRS)".
- ETSI EN 300 176-1: "Digital Enhanced Cordless Telecommunications (DECT); Test specification; Part 1: Radio".
- ETSI TS 124 072: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Universal Mobile Telecommunications System (UMTS); Call Deflection Supplementary Service; Stage 3".
- IETF RFC 3640: "RTP Payload Format for Transport of MPEG-4 Elementary Streams".
- IETF RFC 3016: "RTP Payload Format for MPEG-4 Audio/Visual Streams".
- IETF RFC 4749: "RTP Payload Format for the G.729.1 Audio Codec".
- IETF RFC 3261: "SIP: Session Initiation Protocol".
- Recommendation ITU-T G.729: "Coding of speech at 8 kbit/s using conjugate structure algebraic-code-excited linear prediction (CS-ACELP)".

History

Document history		
V1.1.1	April 2013	Publication
V1.2.1	January 2014	Publication